



New Zealand Fish and Game Council

BOARD PACK

for

NZC 162

Friday, 21 April 2023

10:00 am (NZST)

Held at:

Default Location

78 Victoria Street, Wellington Central, Wellington, New Zealand

INDEX

Cover Page

Index

Agenda

Attached Documents:

1.4 a	Health and Safety.docx.....	10
1.5 a	Risk Register.pdf.....	11
1.6 a	Public Minutes 161.pdf.....	15
1.7 a	Subcommittee Reports.docx.....	35
2.1 a	2023 24 Licence Reforecast.docx.....	37
2.1 b	2023 24 Licence Forecast from meeting 161 1.docx.....	42
2.1 c	Non-resident levy decision from meeting 161 2.docx.....	47
2.1 d	Licence Prices by Category 2023 24 3.pdf.....	53
2.2 a	Contestable Funding Applications NZC.docx.....	54
2.2 b	Far North Field Officer Position - March 23 1.pdf.....	58
2.2 c	NEI Marl CF 007 F G - Iwi Engagement Project budget 28 Feb 2023 2.pdf.....	67
2.2 d	NM Background for Iwi engagement 3.pdf.....	68
2.2 e	NM Draft F G Project Time-line - Shappy - 24 Feb 2023 4.pdf.....	72
2.2 f	Licence Pricing Optimisation research cover note.docx.....	74
2.2 g	NZ-23-01 Southwick - License Structure and Pricing Proposal - 3-30-23.docx.....	78
2.2 h	LEQ Proposal.docx.....	82
2.3 a	Budget and Licence Fee Recommendation.docx.....	92
2.4 a	Definitions Paper.docx.....	96
2.5 a	Draft Reserves Policy Paper.docx.....	100
2.5 b	National Reserves Policy (draft).docx.....	103
2.6 a	04032023 HR Plan.docx.....	105

2.7 a	Remuneration Policy Appendix.docx.....	109
2.7 b	Remuneration Policy paper.docx.....	112
2.8 a	Organisation Strategy.docx.....	117
2.8 b	Fish & Game Strategy April 2023.pptx.....	120
2.8 c	Fish & Game Strategy April.pdf.....	128
2.9 a	RMA Legal Update and Applications.docx.....	136
2.9 b	RMA Legal Fund Application Auckland Waikato Eastern 2023.1.docx.....	140
2.9 c	NC Fish and Game Council - AoG fee estimate RWCO declarations.2 -.docx.....	145
2.9 d	Attachment 3.pdf.....	148
2.9 e	Attachment 3.5.pdf.....	154
2.9 f	Notice of New Zealand Fish and Game Councils wish to be heard.4.docx.....	156
2.10 a	Research Fund Update and Applications.docx.....	161
2.10 b	Shovellor research_Research Project Funding Application Template_2.docx.....	165
2.10 c	Shoveler Management Fund Application_Final.1.docx.....	167
2.10 d	Research Committed Funds 2.pdf.....	171
2.10 e	Research Funds Available 3.pdf.....	172
2.11 a	Gamebird Habitat Trust Nominations PAPER.docx.....	173
2.11 b	Letter to NZC Chair supporting current membership.docx.....	176
2.11 c	Andrew Simpson Nomination CSI.docx.....	177
2.11 d	Andrew Simpson ShortResume.pdf.....	181
2.11 e	NZGBHT Application Andy Garrick.pdf.....	183
2.11 f	Wildland Evaluation of Wetland Projects for GBHTB Jul10.pdf.....	187
2.11 g	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 - Rudi Hoetjes.docx.....	205
2.11 h	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 CL Whitby.docx.....	209
2.11 i	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 Erin Garrick.docx.....	213
2.11 j	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 Euan Williamson.docx.....	217
2.11 k	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 Mark Sutton.docx.....	220

2.11 l	NZGBHTB Nomination Form Romon Sargeson (003).docx.....	223
2.12 a	Staff development Grant.docx.....	226
2.12 b	Steve Dixon application.pdf.....	229
2.12 c	Presentation A Coughlan1.pdf.....	237
2.12 d	Staff Development Grant Report 2.docx.....	253
2.13 a	Designated Waters Update.docx.....	259
2.13 b	SurveyMonkey_405858599 1.pdf.....	263
2.13 c	23584 Fish and Game Licence Feedback and Response Document Mar23 Proof 3.pdf...	268
2.14 a	PE Motion 162.docx.....	277
4.2 a	CE Report_April 2023.docx.....	278
4.2 b	NBA_ Fish and Game submission_final - 1.pdf.....	283
4.2 c	F&G - NBE Bill - Select Committee - talking points - 02.03.2023 - 2.docx.....	323
4.2 d	Letter to CJ - NBE Bill - standing - advice - 09.03.23 - 3.pdf.....	331
4.2 e	Fish & Game Story Calendar April 2023 - 4.docx.....	334
4.2 f	Media and Advocacy Coverage - March 2023[90] - 5.docx.....	340
4.2 g	The Guardian Like you're in a horror movie - 6.pdf.....	345
4.3 a	Licence Sales Update NZC.docx.....	346
4.4 a	NZC Finance Report.docx.....	350
4.4 b	Statement of Financial Performance 1.pdf.....	355
4.4 c	Statement of Financial Performance NZC 2.pdf.....	357
4.4 d	Statement of Financial Performance NAT 3.pdf.....	359
4.4 e	Statement of Financial Position 4.pdf.....	361
4.4 f	Aged Receivables Summary 5.pdf.....	363
4.4 g	Aged Payables Summary 6.pdf.....	364
4.5 a	National Finance Report.docx.....	365
4.7 a	Glossary of Common Acronyms.pdf.....	368

AGENDA

NZC 162



Name:	New Zealand Fish and Game Council
Date:	Friday, 21 April 2023
Time:	10:00 am to 5:00 pm (NZST)
Location:	Default Location, 78 Victoria Street, Wellington Central, Wellington, New Zealand
Board Members:	Barrie Barnes, Dean Phibbs, Darryl Reardon, Dave Coll, Dave Harris, Debbie Oakley , Gerard Karalus, Greg Duley, Linn Koevoet, Tom Kroos, Steve Haslett, Mike Barker
Attendees:	Corina Jordan, Carmel Veitch, Jack Kós , Rebecca Reed, Ann Kingsbury

1. Opening meeting

1.1 Welcome by Chair

1.2 Apologies

1.3 Conflicts of interest for the meeting

1.4 Health and Safety Report

Supporting Documents:

1.4.a	Health and Safety.docx	10
-------	------------------------	----

1.5 Audit and Risk Report

This document will be emailed separately

Supporting Documents:

1.5.a	Risk Register.pdf	11
-------	-------------------	----

1.6 Approve Minutes for Meeting #161

Supporting Documents:

1.6.a	Public Minutes 161.pdf	15
-------	------------------------	----

1.7 Sub-Committee Reports

NZC Exec

Future Finance Working Group

Supporting Documents:

1.7.a	Subcommittee Reports.docx	35
-------	---------------------------	----

2. Decision Required**2.1 23/24 Licence Reforecast****Supporting Documents:**

2.1.a	2023 24 Licence Reforecast.docx	37
2.1.b	2023 24 Licence Forecast from meeting 161 1.docx	42
2.1.c	Non-resident levy decision from meeting 161 2.docx	47
2.1.d	Licence Prices by Category 2023 24 3.pdf	53

2.2 Contestable Funding Applications**Supporting Documents:**

2.2.a	Contestable Funding Applications NZC.docx	54
2.2.b	Far North Field Officer Position - March 23 1.pdf	58
2.2.c	NEI Marl CF 007 F G - Iwi Engagement Project budget 28 Feb 2023 2.pdf	67
2.2.d	NM Background for Iwi engagement 3.pdf	68
2.2.e	NM Draft F G Project Time-line - Shappy - 24 Feb 2023 4.pdf	72
2.2.f	Licence Pricing Optimisation research cover note.docx	74
2.2.g	NZ-23-01 Southwick - License Structure and Pricing Proposal - 3-30-23.docx	78
2.2.h	LEQ Proposal.docx	82

2.3 Budget and Licence Fee Recommendation**Supporting Documents:**

2.3.a	Budget and Licence Fee Recommendation.docx	92
-------	--	----

2.4 Residency Definitions**Supporting Documents:**

2.4.a	Definitions Paper.docx	96
-------	------------------------	----

2.5 Draft Reserves Policy**Supporting Documents:**

2.5.a	Draft Reserves Policy Paper.docx	100
2.5.b	National Reserves Policy (draft).docx	103

2.6 HR Plan**Supporting Documents:**

2.6.a	04032023 HR Plan.docx	105
-------	-----------------------	-----

2.7 Remuneration Policy

Supporting Documents:

2.7.a	Remuneration Policy Appendix.docx	109
2.7.b	Remuneration Policy paper.docx	112

2.8 Organisation Strategy

Supporting Documents:

2.8.a	Organisation Strategy.docx	117
2.8.b	Fish & Game Strategy April 2023.pptx	120
2.8.c	Fish & Game Strategy April.pdf	128

2.9 RMA Applications and Stocktake

Supporting Documents:

2.9.a	RMA Legal Update and Applications.docx	136
2.9.b	RMA Legal Fund Application Auckland Waikato Eastern 2023.1.docx	140
2.9.c	NC Fish and Game Council - AoG fee estimate RWCO declarations.2 -.docx	145
2.9.d	Attachment 3.pdf	148
2.9.e	Attachment 3.5.pdf	154
2.9.f	Notice of New Zealand Fish and Game Councils wish to be heard.4.docx	156

2.10 Research Applications

Supporting Documents:

2.10.a	Research Fund Update and Applications.docx	161
2.10.b	Shovellor research_Research Project Funding Application Template_2.docx	165
2.10.c	Shoveler Management Fund Application_Final.1.docx	167
2.10.d	Research Committed Funds 2.pdf	171
2.10.e	Research Funds Available 3.pdf	172

2.11 GBHT Nominations

Supporting Documents:

2.11.a	Gamebird Habitat Trust Nominations PAPER.docx	173
2.11.b	Letter to NZC Chair supporting current membership.docx	176
2.11.c	Andrew Simpson Nomination CSI.docx	177
2.11.d	Andrew Simpson ShortResume.pdf	181
2.11.e	NZGBHT Application Andy Garrick.pdf	183
2.11.f	Wildland Evaluation of Wetland Projects for GBHTB Jul10.pdf	187
2.11.g	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 - Rudi Hoetjes.docx	205
2.11.h	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 CL Whitby.docx	209

Supporting Documents:

2.11.i	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 Erin Garrick.docx	213
2.11.j	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 Euan Williamson.docx	217
2.11.k	NZGBHTB Nomination Form 2023 Mark Sutton.docx	220
2.11.l	NZGBHTB Nomination Form Romon Sargeson (003).docx	223

2.12 Staff Development Grant**Supporting Documents:**

2.12.a	Staff development Grant.docx	226
2.12.b	Steve Dixon application.pdf	229
2.12.c	Presentation A Coughlan1.pdf	237
2.12.d	Staff Development Grant Report 2.docx	253

2.13 Designated Waters Update**Supporting Documents:**

2.13.a	Designated Waters Update.docx	259
2.13.b	SurveyMonkey_405858599 1.pdf	263
2.13.c	23584 Fish and Game Licence Feedback and Response Document Mar23 Proof 3.pdf	268

2.14 Public Excluded Motion**Supporting Documents:**

2.14.a	PE Motion 162.docx	277
--------	--------------------	-----

3. Public Excluded**4. Reports to Note****4.1 Resolutions to come out of Public Excluded****4.2 CE Report****Supporting Documents:**

4.2.a	CE Report_April 2023.docx	278
4.2.b	NBA_ Fish and Game submission_final - 1.pdf	283
4.2.c	F&G - NBE Bill - Select Committee - talking points - 02.03.2023 - 2.docx	323
4.2.d	Letter to CJ - NBE Bill - standing - advice - 09.03.23 - 3.pdf	331
4.2.e	Fish & Game Story Calendar April 2023 - 4.docx	334
4.2.f	Media and Advocacy Coverage - March 2023[90] - 5.docx	340
4.2.g	The Guardian Like you're in a horror movie - 6.pdf	345

4.3 Licence Sales Update

Supporting Documents:

4.3.a	Licence Sales Update NZC.docx	346
-------	-------------------------------	-----

4.4 NZC Finance Report

Supporting Documents:

4.4.a	NZC Finance Report.docx	350
4.4.b	Statement of Financial Performance 1.pdf	355
4.4.c	Statement of Financial Performance NZC 2.pdf	357
4.4.d	Statement of Financial Performance NAT 3.pdf	359
4.4.e	Statement of Financial Position 4.pdf	361
4.4.f	Aged Receivables Summary 5.pdf	363
4.4.g	Aged Payables Summary 6.pdf	364

4.5 National Finance Report

Supporting Documents:

4.5.a	National Finance Report.docx	365
-------	------------------------------	-----

4.6 General Business

4.7 List of Acronyms

Supporting Documents:

4.7.a	Glossary of Common Acronyms.pdf	368
-------	---------------------------------	-----

5. Close Meeting

5.1 Close the meeting

Next meeting: No date for the next meeting has been set.

Health and Safety Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting April 2023

As part of its commitment to Health and Safety and providing a safe workplace, the New Zealand Fish and Game Council requires a report at each meeting.

1.	Implementation and adherence to the Health & Safety policy/manual
	Yes.
2.	Risk Management (identification and treatment)
3.	Training and awareness raising
	All fire alarms tested and all working ok.
4.	H&S incidents
	No injuries reported.
5.	Near misses and/or injuries
	No injuries reported.

Risk Register

As at 31 March 2023

Risk Type	Description	Mitigation	Risk Code
Operational/assets			1 to 4
	Flood, fire, theft, earthquake	Insurance, alarms, theft prevention, key codes changed	3
	Internet, files storage and security	Security software up to date, Internet supplier agreement in place	4
	Physical files	Security software up to date, Internet supplier agreement in place	3
Financial			
	Reliance on licence income	Secure other sources of income	3
	Ongoing or new pandemic impact on Non residents	Use of reserves	2
	Investment income weak	Reduced reliance on interest revenue	2
	Depleted reserves		2
	Fraud	Fraud prevention measures in place and audited	4
	Declining licence sales	R3 programme	1
	Licensing system failure	Contracts in place and being monitored	3
	Agent commission increase	Progressive movement to online sales	2
	NZC levies/constraints on reserves	Levy setting system being reconsidered, current policy on reserves across regions and NZC to be reviewed & socialised	3
Human resource			
	Pay and conditions of staff	Retain good working conditions, review JD's & job sizing with	3
	Loss of key staff and recruitment of required skills	Promote professional development opportunities, incorporate	2
	Succession planning	CE to have succession plans in place to ensure transition of	2
	Recruitment	Reassessment of staffing budget against needs of office, go to market	1
	Staff stress and wellbeing	Monitoring in place and regular contact through one on one meetings. Seeking to fill two vacancies. Development of individualised My Plans linked to strategic priorities. Encourage staff to take time off. NB Would be 3 excluding cultural challenges across organisation.	2
	NZC Office Culture	Maintain positive and transparent workplace culture	4
	Inter-office staff culture	Establish training in resilience and culture, more face time and establish subject matter teams across organisation, reinstate annual staff conferences.	3
	NZC Governor/staff culture	Training on culture, reestablishing boundaries, building trust and cohesion, creating culture of kindness.	3
Governance			
	Governance and Cr skill level	Governance and chair training, coopting specialist skills and education	2
	Rogue Councillors	Use and knowledge of standing orders and governance policies.	3
	Representation	Encouragement of diversity (and gender) at elections, encourage diverse appointments to NZC	2
	Councillor safety	No addresses, limited personal info	4
	Culture	Training for governors on culture and governance.	2
	Disconnect between customers and governors	Increase awareness of process of NZC and opportunities for public	4
Strategic			
	Lack of organisation strategy	Work across organisation to collectively build organisational strategy and implement.	1
	Lack of organisational strategic implementation plans	Work across organisation to collectively build organisational strategy implementation plans.	1
Reputational			
	Social Licence	Gather insights on what licence holders, wider stakeholders and public think and feel of Fish and Game to inform social licence campaign, increasing social media profile of organisation, commissioning analysis report summarising last decade of environmental activities undertaken by Fish and Game. Pull together report looking at public benefit organisation has provided.	2
	Public perceptions of Fish and Game	Broaden awareness and respect for Fish and Game through social licence campaign, including comms and advocacy	2
	Perceptions of trout	Promote value of trout- commercial, recreational, tablefare.	2

Risk Register

As at 31 March 2023

Risk Type	Description	Mitigation	Risk Code
	Catch and release	Promote sustainable harvest	2
	Perceptions around hunting	Promote sustainable harvest and ethical shooting.	2
	Diversity of membership and Council - 'Pale stale male'	Recruitment at elections, encouragement of diversity through R3 planning.	3
	Low trust for alternative sources of income (NC example)	Positive projects promoted with alternative sources of income (bequests)	4
	Seen as adversarial and litigious	Comms strategy to better articulate reasons of objections and legal actions	2
Social/demographic			
	Perceived value of introduced trout and ducks diminishing?	Value to be promoted through communications plan	2
	Population is diversifying and increasingly urban	R3 programme to target specific audiences	1
	Older population (baby boomers) aging out of sport	R3 programme	2
	Rural community trust in F&G low	Regain trust via regular contact on positive projects - Catchment groups, wetland enhancement projects (strategic priority 20-23)	2
Species/Population			
	Sedimentation of waterways	Govt intervention should slow the pace of inputs. Removal may be challenging.	2
	Species interactions - natives V introduced	Engage and support research on this. Collaborate with manawhenua on research projects to build understanding of values & joint ownership of solutions.	1
	Ducks as pests/contributor to ecoli levels	Research?	3
	Searun Salmon fishery collapse	Season bag limit - adaptive management	2
	New incursions of pest fish species	Monitoring?	3
	Increase in gamebird populations/increased crop predation.	Population monitoring for Mallards and Parries in place	3
	Cultural Harvest	Facilitate and encourage engagement with iwi & consideration to support legislative changes	2
Political			
	DOC advocacy positions	Strategic priority 20-23 to engage and support stakeholder groups	3
	RMA/NBEA review	Govt announced recently the review of RMA and programme to implement new acts covering protection of habitat. Habitat of Trout and salmon likely to be removed	1
	Wildlife Act Review	Engagement with DOC and through Wildlife Working Group	1
	Conservation Act Review	Engagement with EDS & DOC	1
	Ministerial Review	Details to come. Could have large impact on governance of F&G councils	2
	NPS -FM/NES implementation for wetlands and maimai's	Presently writing to MFE and talking to ORC about fast track consenting. National issue	3
	Relationship with Minister of Conservation	Maintain quarterly meetings	4
	Relationship with DOC	Continue to build strong relationships with DOC.	3
	Treaty of Waitangi and our obligations	Strategic priority 20-23 to engage with iwi more regularly and meaningfully	2
Compliance and prosecutions			
	Perceptions about F&G prosecutions	Prosecution guidelines in place and regularly reviewed. Public interest test considered	3
Environmental			
	Didymo, lake snow etc more pests	Assisting Biosecurity with messaging. Promotion of Check, clean, dry through our own publications	2
	Climate change - heat/flooding	Climate change research? Return of flows to rivers through plan changes	3
	Declining water quality and quantity	Pressure on regional councils plans and recording of complaints	2
	Biosecurity - fish and bird diseases	Monitoring and reporting of incidents and observations to BNZ	3
	Intensive land use/ urban sprawl - reduced access	Pressure on regional councils to monitor. Reporting on issues	2
	Gravel extraction/ river straightening/ willow problems	Regional councils global consent for river works up for renewal. F&G input with other stakeholders.	4
	Carbon Farming - Forestry in headwaters	National advocacy, supporting regional engagement with district	2
Contractors/third party risks			

Risk Register

As at 31 March 2023

Risk Type	Description	Mitigation	Risk Code
	Contractors	Check values align. Annual work programmes from FOBC	4
	Rangers and Volunteers	CE working with National Compliance Coordinator to review current systems.	2
Health & Safety			
	Mental stability, stress, personal conflicts	Open door policy with CE for raising issues. H&S manual covers identification of risk factors	2
	Fire and emergency	Regular fire drills, emergency contacts on list at office.	3
	Ranger Safety	Vetting and approval process	3
Product quality/value			
	Decreasing perception of value of trout and ducks	Trout/Ducks promoted as highly valued species through comms channels	2
	Reducing perception of value for money in licence	Communications plan to sell benefits. R3 plan to make people more successful. Ranging to check licences.	2
	Licence category choices	Review of licence categories initiated.	4
	Reduced access availability	Identification of public access points (project in 2020-2023 priorities). Improved relationships with landowners	2

		Impact			
		Minor	Moderate	Major	Critical
Likelihood		Little or No Effect	Effects are Felt but Not Critical	Effects are significant	Effects are critical
Improbable	Unlikely to Occur	4	4	3	2
Possible	May Occur	4	3	2	1
Probable	Will Likely Occur	3	2	1	1

Risk Key

4	Low
3	Moderate
2	High
1	Very High

MINUTES (in Review)



Name:	New Zealand Fish and Game Council
Date:	Friday, 10 February 2023
Time:	10:00 am to 11:30 pm (NZDT)
Location:	Default Location, 78 Victoria Street, Wellington Central, Wellington, New Zealand
Board Members:	Barrie Barnes, Darryl Reardon, Dave Coll, Dave Harris, Debbie Oakley , Gerard Karalus, Greg Duley, Linn Koevoet, Tom Kroos, Steve Haslett, Mike Barker
Attendees:	Corina Jordan, Carmel Veitch, Jack Kós , Rebecca Reed, Ann Kingsbury
Apologies:	Dean Phibbs

1. Opening meeting

1.1 Welcome by Chair

Meeting started 11.30am.

New Councillors Mike Barker and Steve Haslett introduced themselves Council.

1.2 Apologies

1.3 Conflicts of interest for the meeting

Gerard - remove land based training and dairy trust taranaki

Debbie - Remove Chair of SEEKA growers

Update new Crs.

1.4 Health and Safety Report



Receive the report

Receive the report

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023

Mover: Tom Kroos

Second: Debbie Oakley

Outcome: Approved

1.5 Election of Chairperson



1. That Barrie Barnes is elected as Chair of the New Zealand Fish...

1. That Barrie Barnes is elected as Chair of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Darryl Reardon
Seconder: Tom Kroos



That NZC use system B to elect the Chair

That NZC use system B to elect the Chair

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Harris
Seconder: Debbie Oakley

Brief discussion around Executive Committee and appointment/confirmation of committee members. Looking for 3 person plus Chair. Noted that EC's role is not to derogate responsibility/decisions of council, but to be available and to communicate with Council.

Query around how the workload of the EC can be managed?

- Chair would like to see everyone get involved in something additional to just meetings. But EC requires slightly more time commitment.

Chair called for nominations for 2 available positions.

- Cr. Coll expressed interest.
- Cr. Harris expressed interest.

Decision deferred until Sunday.

Additional discussion on deputy chair and Chair sought views of Council.

- Support across Council for deputy chair.

Exec committee addressed at 9:00am on 12/2/23

- Chair: suggested that Deputy Chair election is deferred until April meeting and that any interested Councillors express their interest prior.
- Consensus amongst Councillors that they do want a deputy chair.
- Cr. Oakley recommended that exec committee is appointed first.
- Chair: sought expressions of interest for the executive committee.
 - Cr. Harris withdrew his bid.
 - Cr. Duley expressed his interest.
 - Cr. Oakley expressed her interest.
 - Cr. Coll expressed his interest.
 - Interested members gave a brief overview of their reason for interest and value they would add.
- Query regarding the number of members on the committee and whether they are happy with a membership of 5 on the Exec.

Cr. Reardon joined the meeting at 9:12 am.



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Appoints Crs. Oakle...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Appoints Crs. Oakley, Duley and Coll to the Executive Committee.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Harris
Seconder: Tom Kroos
Outcome: Approved

1.6 Audit and Risk Report



1. That the report be received.

1. That the report be received.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023

1.7 Approve Minutes for Meeting #160

- Debbie Oakley apology for 160.
- At 1.8 Barrie's exec appointment seconded by Dave Coll.
-



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Approves minutes 16...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Approves minutes 160 subject to above amendments.

4 Abstentions - Daryl Reardon, Mike Barker, Steve Haslett, Debbie Oakley

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023

Mover: Gerard Karalus

Seconder: Tom Kroos

Outcome: Approved

Direction for minutes in future:

- Sufficient detail to show how a decision was reached. Superfluous information can be removed.

Matters arising from minutes:

- Request for Ami's paper.
- Request for GBHT to communicate their output better.
- p.26 2.9 has destination for meeting been determined?
 - Booked at Wellington as 1 day meeting. Most people in and out in one day.
- p.21 2.2 Need to look at policy subcommittee because two members no longer on Council.
 - Nominations for policy subcommittee to be held on Sunday
- p.22 2.4 Organisational chart for DOC.
- Confirm staff looking at options to reduce meeting costs.
- Support for continuing brief summary of meeting for Council meetings.
 - Send to administrators, chairs and managers.



Circulate Ami's paper

Circulate Ami's paper

Due Date: 17 Feb 2023

Owner: Corina Jordan



Corina & Carmel to promote GBHT outputs

Corina & Carmel to promote GBHT outputs

Due Date: 17 Feb 2023

Owner: Corina Jordan



CE to provide DOC organisational chart when available.

CE to provide DOC organisational chart when available.

Due Date: 17 Feb 2023

Owner: Corina Jordan

1.8 Sub-Committee Reports

2. Decision Required

2.1 Confirm budget amendments



1. Receive the information.2. Agree to \$100,000 be spent from NZC...

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to \$100,000 be spent from NZC Reserves for the NBEA project.*
3. *Agree to that 60,000 be spent from NZC Reserves for the Social Licence Campaigns.*
4. *Agree that Marketing and R3 budgets be combined for 22/23 year to undertake a Public Perceptions project (yet to be fully scoped \$60k)*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023

Mover: Dave Harris

Seconder: Mike Barker

Outcome: Approved

CE spoke to paper:

- Pertains to expenses NZC has been asked to take out of reserves. Pertains to NBEA and social licence campaign. Supported by NZC in November and Managers. Managers recommended NZC takes from reserve and recoups in next CF round. Totals to \$160,000 with details outlined in report. If fully executed it takes our reserves down to 29% at end of FY.

Discussion:

- Cr. Coll: Does committing to this now influence licence fee increases?
 - Decision will mean that CF pool is smaller for the organisation.
- Cr. Harris: Suggest remove item 5 and discuss in CF section.
- Cr. Oakley: This has been started to be spent.
- Chair: Do we have to do anything about repurposing of \$12k?
 - Addressed at recommendation 4.

2.2 Budget Review & proposed CF bids



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to the total Base funds for 2023/24 \$10,600,189.*

Cr. Harris voted against.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023

Mover: Tom Kroos
Seconder: Dave Coll
Outcome: Approved

CFO spoke to paper:

- Process of identifying what region's base funds are, with any one off CF applications removed. Summary on p.46-7 of what those one-offs are, so that regions can reapply if they need to. This was presented to Managers yesterday.

Discussion:

- Cr. Oakley: Field officer for Northland - queried the amount of the position as set out on paper.
- Cr. Harris: Continuation of our unsatisfactory budgeting system with things traded off. Time we move on to something that reflects where money should actually be spent. We had RAP that gave very different numbers to this. Represented income in funding year doesn't represent what actual income is - we have moved interest in but haven't addressed other income sources.
 - Resource Allocation Project down to be discussed at Chair's meeting tomorrow. At this stage just trying to get through this paper.
- Cr. Haslett: Clarified that this applies for 2023/24 season, but when is the date for changing process?
 - Cr. Oakley: Process is largely determined in April, but any change in process is so fundamental it couldn't be enacted for this coming year given the timeframe and lack of analysis.

Meeting broke for lunch at 12:30pm.

Meeting resumed at 1:00pm

2.3 Non-Resident Levy Decision



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to include the non-resident levy as general licence income from the 2023/24 Financial Year onwards.*
3. *Agree for existing non-resident reserves to remain in regional dedicated reserves.*

8 in favour, 3 against - Cr. Kroos, Cr. Koevoet, Cr. Harris.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Steve Haslett
Seconder: Gerard Karalus
Outcome: Approved

Staff spoke to paper.

Discussion:

- Cr. Karalus: We increased the NR licence fee so as to offset the resident licence fee.
- Cr. Kroos: Noted that the port of entry dictates where licences are purchased, not where angling occurs. Noted there are different options, but was taken by Otago Southland comments about doing this when the RAP is implemented. This suggested activity should be the basis for resources and agree this is where money should be used.

- Chair: Other part is where a non-resident angler buys their licence at port of entry is not necessarily where they fish. Region outside of port of entry gets no benefit at all.
- Cr. Coll: RAP should pick the anomaly up.
- Cr. Oakley: Currently NR levy is not treated as licence income and goes straight to reserves.
- Staff noted that at end of 31st August 2022 there was \$1.13m in regional non-resident reserves.
- Cr. Karalus: Interested that Eastern supported transferring their NR reserves. They are thinking of it as one organisation.
- Chair: Recommendation 2 talks about licence income from 23/24.
- Staff: Based on prediction \$350,000 won't go into contestable fund pool. Brief overview provided of F&G budget system and how NR levy is treated to facilitate discussion. Approximately \$87 of each NR whole season licence goes direct to a region's reserve. If instead we treated that all as licence income it is available to all Council's to apply for as CF applications.
- Cr. Barker: What data do we have to support the proportion of NR anglers that move around? And also suggest NR fee is very cheap.
 - Staff clarified there is significant movement between regions.
- Cr. Harris: Have been disappointed that these reserves haven't been spent, but this is changing. Southland have employed a field officer out of this. Query about how this gets funded?
- Cr. Kroos: If money was put into a national pool can that money still be earmarked to be prioritise for NR related issues?
 - Yes it is possible but is not what is recommended.
- CE: Two further things to consider. It will take time for us to work through things as strategy and implementation plans land. Need to be thinking of baseline funding for organisation, particularly in relation to REM - which will squeeze CF bid. Then have national issues that aren't about managing a resource but the survival of the organisation. Heading to crunch point on our whole budget system.
 - Reserves figure this year alone \$271,000 has gone into regional NR reserves in first half of the year. And this is still going.
- Confirmed that NR levy if brought in could offset licence fee increase by \$6.
 - Yes, but likely not in the of a reduction but instead minimising increases.
- Cr. Karalus: Happy that reserves stay with the region because it gives them lead in time.
- Cr. Koevoet: Came up at CSI meeting. Feeling from our area is we should maintain the status quo until the RAP is addressed. Has to be done urgently. Resource allocation to regions should reflect resource contribution to reflect actual allocation of resources. In CSI levies comparable to income.
- Cr. Harris: Started to do research on this when covid came along, but all had bought online.
- Cr. Karalus: Comment about reference to levy you pay, sometimes this comes down to your region not putting forward CF applications and using that system well.

2.4 TFAC



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Agree to recommend ...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Agree to recommend to the Minister that Debbie Oakley is appointed to

- the Taupō Fishery Advisory Committee; and*
2. *Agree that Matt Osborne should attend alongside Debbie Oakley to provide operational connection with DOC Taupō.*
 3. *Request that the NZFGC's TFAC appointee provides reports to NZC following TFAC meetings.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Tom Kroos
Seconder: Dave Harris
Outcome: Approved

Staff spoke to paper.



Notify MOC of appointment of Cr. Oakley

Notify MOC of appointment of Cr. Oakley

Due Date: 24 Feb 2023
Owner: Jack Kós

2.5 Indicative Licence fee and forecast



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to notify regions that the forecast LEQ for the 2023/24 Season 70,699 for Fish and 31,763 for Game.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Harris
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved

Staff spoke to paper:

- Normally paper doesn't get to NZC until April. Don't know what forecast income will be and managers have requested they get some indication as to appetite for licence increase/price to inform budget rounds. Otherwise process is effectively backwards.
- Kate and LWP have forecast LEQ for 23/24 season. Next step is to show different price points based on these estimates. Paper attached shows how this impacts all categories.
- Given licence fee currently, and base funds discussed at earlier paper and NR levy going into pool, there is \$1m available for reallocation through CF process.
- Process of getting to LEQ selected is a little different from normal projection process to account for impact of covid over prior years. Old model calculated at 68,000 fish new model calculated at 70,000. Still have taken conservative approach and fact that we are going into a recession and that domestically sales might be reduced.
- Uncertain of behaviour of NR anglers, and may be starting to gleam switching behaviour. Uncertain around licence holder reaction in this space.
- Also identified licence price optimisation model. Need to move to a system where we can model behaviours and patterns and run scenarios.

Discussion:

- Cr. Haslett: Statistics is about quantifying risk. When you say conservative what do you mean?
 - That we have taken a conservative approach to how many NR will return. Looking at historic trends.
- Pricing:

- Increasing by CPI equates to increasing fish licence by \$10. We could reduce this to \$4 increase by bring in NR licence.
- Chair: Is there any indication as to where you would sit?
 - Need to have an indication of licence holders sensitivity and I don't think we have this. So we're going off best available information. Where staff have landed is no more than CPI, and were considering this in recommending on NR levy.
- Chair: Status quo is \$145, do you consider this sufficient?
 - Would give \$1m for CF funding to cover CPI, Rem, RMA, Research. Also feel at times Council hasn't put price up and has been a big jump. Everyone knows there is inflation, so could go just below inflation.
- Cr. Karalus: Want to add though that this is when we'll get the biggest impact by not raising too much.
- Cr. Reardon: Can use as a marketing tool in terms of pricing. Would support raising fishing by \$4 when CPI is at 7 and saying we could have raised it by \$10 to stick with CPI.
- Staff: At \$149 it's another \$400,000 in CF.
- Cr. Harris: If we recommend no increase regions will have to sharpen pencils.
- Cr. Barker: Other issue dealing with is staff retention and salaries - have to increase salaries if you don't want to lose staff.
- Chair: Current amount recommended is \$149. Need to think about this seriously because this may well be the actual amount.
- Cr. Oakley: Looking at CF applications, what's our total recommended CF applications?
 - Just national/NZC is about \$1m.
- Cr. Haslett: Look at ski clubs and what people are willing to pay. Basically a question of how much complaint we're willing to tolerate to be able to do our jobs.
- CE: Question around what is our value to NZ. I think our future depends on making fishing and hunting accessible to everyone. Need to be careful on price setting that we aren't putting barriers in.



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:3. That an indicative ...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

3. That an indicative price of \$149 for fish is communicated to regional Councils, with categories on existing ratios.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconder: Steve Haslett
Outcome: Approved



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:4. Recommend an indica...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

4. Recommend an indicative game price of \$104 + \$5 GBHT, with all categories on existing ratios.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Darryl Reardon
Seconder: Gerard Karalus
Outcome: Approved

2.6 RMA Application



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to fund the RMA/Legal fund application for development of RMA practice notes (\$53,450.00 + GST)*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Tom Kroos
Seconder: Debbie Oakley
Outcome: Approved

CE spoke to paper:

- Amendment proposed to application. Practice note is a document that provides legal and planning framework for regional councils to manage their resources. Allows us to get in front of work to effect NPS-FM. eNGOs are interested in partnering with us on this and would like to create a joint practice note. However, amendment to make is that the practice note reflects the needs of F&G and, as appropriate, joint position of eNGOs. Way I see that working is for this money we get a practice note that specifically manages SFGMPs and creates framework that meets needs of eNGOs. eNGOs work really closely but there can be differences of opinion in relation to indigenous and valued introduced species. So I am pulling this out to address those tensions.

Discussion:

- Chair: By taking ownership we have a level of control.
- Confirmed that this is total funding and that eNGOs would not be contribute to this.

2.7 National Variance Report



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Mike Barker
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved

CFO spoke to paper and fielded questions from Councillors.

- Variance reports give snapshot summary of where we are at for year ended August 2022 and expenditure against budget.
- Noted outliers, such as NC who had a budget deficit but made a surplus. Reason is they received funding from MfE for a project to buy land. Comes in as income but spent as a capital income, meaning it doesn't show as an expense. Also underbudget in salaries because of vacant positions.
- Table 2 is of more significance, showing variance against approved budget. Overall we are at 91%. Outlier is NZC/National with a variance of \$702k, which is entirely because of underspend in RMA and Research. It gets allocated, but doesn't always get spent in that year. Looks as though we have done well but actually owe that out to regions for RMA projects.
- Restricted reserves in regions are often money that have come in with covenants and it's outside of the budget process. But in financial process you have to show it as expenditure.

- If you look at T4 - variance to overheads - every region is spending 80+% of overheads. Indicates there is not a lot of fat in the system. 66% of our budget is staffing.
- Suggestion that re table 8 can we understand why these variances occur to inform future years?
- Commission:
 - Should be called cost of sales because includes commission we pay our agents. But when we sell online we pay fees. We have always budgeted commission at 5%, but not at 4.5% and this year is at 4.2%. Gradually going down as people move online.

2.8 National / Regional reserves as at 31 August 2022



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*

Decision Date:	10 Feb 2023
Mover:	Dave Coll
Seconder:	Debbie Oakley
Outcome:	Approved

CFO spoke to paper and fielded queries:

- F&G have different account systems to most organisations. When we talk about reserves we are talking about money available to regions to pay for things tomorrow. Restricted reserves are taken away from this. Other regions have other reserves - ARF, NR reserves etc. Called dedicated reserves. Bought about by a Council committing to spending funds on a particular project. Seen as available money within the budgeting system, and could be used in disaster to pay salaries etc.
- Historically reserves set at 30% but in Covid NZC made a decision to reduce to 20% and if region fell below NZC would top up.
- Reserves as at August 2022 are \$8.4m, with no regions requiring top up. Region's percentage of reserve range between 176% and 34%.
- NZC restricted reserves represent committed funds in RMA/Legal and Research.
- Table 3 demonstrates forecast reserves positions for August 2023 with no regions predicted to go below 20%.
- Believe 20% is adequate for regions to have, because this is at one point of the year in August with most regions income coming in September October. Provides buffer to get through. More work to do on reserves and reserves policy though.

Discussion:

- Cr. Harris: Should we be looking at bringing down some region's reserves? Can't levy reserves but can levy income and require the use of reserves to address. Need a reserves policy that allows us to cover this.
 - Chair: Proposing we brainstorm this subsequent to this meeting. Then bring forward to Council so as to allow Council to think about how to move forward.
- Chair: NZC's other dedicated reserves are \$14k - what are these?
 - Will revert.

2.9 2023/24 NZC Budget



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to the Base funds for NZC/National for the 2023/24 year.*
3. *Approve the additional funding required for the Maritime Compliance position \$5,000.*
4. *Approve the additional funding required (approved as one off in the November 22 meeting \$180,000).*
5. *Agree, as supported by Managers and Chairs, to recommend a contestable funding application of \$160,000 to top up NZC reserves.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconded: Darryl Reardon
Outcome: Approved

CE & CFO spoke to paper:

- In preparing paper did blue sky thinking, but our final CF bids will reflect budget. This links to deferred rec 5 from 2.1a about going into reserves for NBA & social licence campaign and whether we'll recoup through CF process.
- Clarified that agreeing all this means just to flesh this out in more detail and go through CF process. Historically this hasn't necessarily been seen by NZC until April, but want to give now to highlight what we are thinking.
- NZC budget split into NZC and national. National is for all areas where NZC act on behalf of all regions, such as licencing, magazine, compliance, regulations, insurance etc. NZC only budget is salaries, NZC expenses (meeting, governance, advocacy etc). Allows regions to see proportion of levy that's performing national functions.
- Currently going through process of where we use expertise of regions we second the expertise for that time, and pay region for that time. Slightly more formal and allows for direct engagement.
- Clarified that RMA/Legal fund is so named to cover the range of expenses incurred under the RMA process. Process briefly outlined whereby funds are allocated, held in reserve by NZC, and regions/NZC apply to NZC to that fund.
- Clarified that NBEA costs is split across RMA/Legal for expert advice and select committee process etc and NZC reserves for campaign.
- CFO spoke to each category of budgets - specifically there are a number of committed expenses that are effectively non-negotiable (magazine printing costs etc). Others that are optional but recommended. Also provided line by line overview of each budget.
- Discussion around the value provided by regional staff fulfilling national functions. Specifically noted that this often requires hiring part time staff or reallocating work programmes to other staff. Much more financially efficient to second internal expertise, plus provides connection.
- Specifically focused on two additional points added subsequent to board paper (online agenda updated). In particular, planner is critical and currently CE has had to take on a lot of the planning work. Need for this position to support the regional RMA positions
- Query around whether there are ways to get funding for this?
 - Can think of as licence holders protecting their resources by being part of their processes. Look at Southland - Fish and Game's presence resulted in Env. Court decision that recognised degraded nature of environment.

- HR function two-fold - system and individual. System provides processes etc, and individual assists region in implementing the system and providing HR advice to regions etc. Individual can also assist in some review implementations.
 - Noted HR advice also needed for Councillors as the employers of the CE.
- CE flagged one further point, which hasn't been costed, which is the licence fee optimisation model.

2.10 Lead 0.410 Exemption



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the information.*
2. *Agree to seek a one-year exemption for use of .410 lead shot within 200m of water as part of a phase out programme.*

Against: Cr. Oakley, Cr. Coll

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Tom Kroos
Seconder: Gerard Karalus
Outcome: Approved

Staff spoke to the paper.

Discussion:

- Chair proposed a round table providing each member the opportunity to speak to paper.
- Cr. Duley: Use of lead shot is indefensible. It is not flying under the radar so trying to defend it is not worth it. People using .410s are not going to be shooting at long range. It is a no brainer, but is just a matter of going through the phase out period to bring people through this.
- Cr. Oakley: From hunters perspective, all thought should still be able to use lead in .410. Hunters environment gave the impression they wanted to enable the exemption. May be better for the Minister to decline the Notice.
- Cr. Kroos: Agree with Cr. Duley. Interested in international comparisons. Writing is on the wall for this. Great idea to put a year in to get people to use supplies and suppliers to sell what they have and secure non-toxic stock.
- Cr. Reardon: Agree with phase out period but got to be careful because you can still use lead in a 12g away from water. Should put the same regulations in for .410 as for 12g, i.e. can't be used near water. Northland have paradise shelduck hunting over paddocks. Been shooting with a young guy with a .410 with lead on a paddock. Need clear communication with licence holders.
- Cr. Karalus. Agree with Crs. Duley & Kroos. Hate to think what the cost of alternative shot will be.
- Cr. Haslett: Consensus of Wellington matches exactly what Cr. Duley said.
- Cr. Harris: Can't continue to allow lead shot over water. Do need phase out period.
- Cr. Barker: Had a zoom meeting last week about this. Have a number of keen hunters that have grandchildren and feeling was give us a lead in period to find an alternative. Concerns at Otago was how to replace these and teach young people safe shooting. Personally I am concerned about the lead in fishing tackle issue and from an environmental perspective think it's a non-issue.

- Cr. Koevoet: One of the few people that have actively taken young hunters 6-9 with .410 out duck shooting. Discussed at Council last night and general consensus was one year lead in to shutting it down would be efficient and required. Also there is the anomaly that you can use lead shooting canada geese over water.
- Cr. Coll: Introduced son to duck shooting 25 years ago and bought him a .410. Question the efficacy of them even in close. Got to be stopped, and don't agree with phasing it out over a year. There are other ways to use existing shot.
- Chair: Provided summation of discussion.
- Cr. Oakley: Is there a benefit in seeking an exemption for Junior licence holders?
- Cr. Oakley: Need to think about how we communicate this to licence holders.

2.11 Future Finance Working Group

Added to the agenda as extraordinary business arising out of the Governors Forum.

- Chair suggested that Crs. Oakley and Phibbs are members of the Committee.
- Cr. Oakley: Highlighted that this is big picture thinking, not the nuts and bolts.
- CFO: Suggested needs to be a terms of reference to show a good process.
- Cr. Oakley: Need plans in place before the next election.
- Chair: With the Chairs we would not be in this position 12 months ago so this is a huge opportunity for F&G. Need to make progress and aim for the 24/25 financial year.
- Cr. Oakley: Need to be able to draw on specialization around the table.
- Chair: Meeting group to report back to each Council meeting.



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Establishes a Futur...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Establishes a Future Finance Working party comprising two New Zealand Councillors, two regional chairs and with the ability to co-opt expertise as required.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconder: Gerard Karalus
Outcome: Approved



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Appoints Crs. Oakle...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Appoints Crs. Oakley & Phibbs are appointed as the NZC members of the Future Finance Working Party.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Linn Koevoet
Seconder: Gerard Karalus
Outcome: Approved

2.12 Review Implementation Working Group

Added to the agenda as extraordinary business arising out of the Governors Forum.

- Chair: Outlined that there are two stages - legislative and non-legislative.
- Cr. Duley: Suggest working party has oversight for whole review. Happy to be involved but there are different ways that could occur. Don't necessarily need to be on the committee.

- Chair: Suggest Cr. Karalus could also add value because of his involvement in the past. Sought other expressions of interest.
- Chair: Objective of this group is just to focus on the legislative changes.
- Cr. Kroos: Something that could be useful is an update 101 on the review to go to the regions. A snapshot of where we are right now.
- Chair: Every NZC member was going to go back to their regions and communicate the status with regions.
- Cr. Harris: Need an updated list and work out what we want to do.
- Chair: Yes, see this as part of the mandate of the working group. Matter of having a smaller group brainstorming and bringing back to the organisation.
- Cr. Haslett: Need to communicate with licence holders on this.
- Cr. Kroos: Can we do review update for licence holders?
- Chair: Cautious as we continually refer to a document that people assume belongs to F&G. Would expect working group to engage with regions.
- Cr. Barker: Would this include suggestions of amalgamation?
 - Yes.
- Chair: Regional representation goes without question - need to work out NZC members then seek interest from regional chairs/governors and staff.



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Establishes a Fish ...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Establishes a Fish and Game New Zealand Review Working Party comprising two New Zealand Councillors, two regional chairs and has the ability to co-opt expertise on an as required basis.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconder: Tom Kroos
Outcome: Approved



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Appoints Crs. Karal...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Appoints Crs. Karalus and Harris as the NZC representatives to the Review Working Party.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Mike Barker
Seconder: Debbie Oakley
Outcome: Approved

2.13 Public Excluded Motion



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Move into public ex...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Move into public excluded for the reasons set out in the motion contained in the agenda.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Coll
Seconder: Dave Harris
Outcome: Approved

4. Reports to Note

4.1 Resolutions to come out of Public Excluded



PE Minutes 160

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Approve the PE Minutes 160

3 abstentions.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Gerard Karalus
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved



OIA Update

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Harris
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved



OIA Update

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Will work to build a positive culture across all stakeholders, both internally and externally, in a professional and transparent manner.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Greg Duley
Seconder: Steve Haslett
Outcome: Approved



OIA Update

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Will notify the executive committee upon receipt of any communication that is deemed sensitive.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Outcome: Approved



Legal Update

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Mike Barker
Seconder: Debbie Oakley
Outcome: Approved



NBA Campaign Update

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:
 1. *Receive the information.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Tom Kroos
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved



SOG Update

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:
 1. *Receive the information.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconder: Mike Barker
Outcome: Approved



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Brings all resoluti...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:
 1. *Brings all resolutions made in PE into the Public*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved

4.2 CE Report



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:
 1. Receive the information.
 2. Agree to appoint additional members to the NZC Research Strategy Sub-Committee.
 3. Thank the Comms team for their work on the social licence campaign and Hamish Carnachan for his work on the NBA campaign and development of key messages.
 4. Thank Anthony van Dorp for his work on the Firearms Licence Fee submission.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconder: Dave Harris
Outcome: Approved

CE Report brought forward to 4:15pm Friday 10-2-23

CE spoke to paper:

- Lot of stuff happening in the office.
- Huge amount of work being done in the comms space, working with external providers to develop a campaign on social licence and to understand what licence holders and public want. Starting with storyboard so that people see good things when they google Fish and

Game. For instance, World Wetland Day. Getting good pickup, particularly in rural media. This ties into building relationships with rural community and common goals of habitat restoration. Comms team is meeting weekly, even without comms advisor at NZC. Rescoping this position

- Firearms Licence Fees, now have final submission and will be lodging. This was lead by Eastern and Anthony van Dorp. Process for how we did this is a template going forward - get an expert to do analysis, then consult within the organisation, circulate a draft, if of significance to licence holders then link to extension program. In this instance we did an email out to all licence holders to empower them to do their own submissions. Anthony has addressed the emails received on this. But we can also write a cheat sheet response answer to expedite responses. Also had engagement with GAC, Hunting and Fishing etc - other leaders in this space. Email got 56,000 hits.
 - Cr. Reardon: When did this go out to licence holders? Just want to confirm sufficient time.
 - Yes, due 16th February.
- Research strategy. Had meeting with the managers 26th January and took them through a research process. What it looks like is there was a lot of work 2019/20 that Phil led. Focus at that time was giving effect to regional statutory function. That lens over our research needs. About time to review our research needs and create a process to finalise our research strategy. Now have a draft org strategy that research will tie in to. Areas that weren't considered in 2019 are social licence (wider public and licence holders), licence fee optimisation, introduced v indigenous, tangatawhenua interests relating to sports fish and game birds. Couple proposals about this. We have research strategy subcommittee, which has Tom Kroos and David Klee. We are recommending a couple more members of that subcommittee to pull together a strategy. Need to assess applications against strategy.
 - Chair: Like to receive the report, then do what we need to do.
 - Cr. Haslett: What struck me re the strategy it's not necessarily what to do but how best to do it. Particularly in research needs contained in strategy draft. Easy things to spend money on without getting value.
 - Chair: Re appointment of additional members, how do existing members feel?
 - Cr. Kroos: Yes, support 2 or 3.
 - CE: Like tight teams, but with appropriate skill sets. Two preferable.
 - Cr. Oakley: Move away from numbers and look for the right people on the committee. May only be two, or may be someone in the region to involve.

Composition of research strategy sub-committee.

- Chair: What skills are sought?
 - CE: Ability to identify high level criteria and frameworks to determine priority for funding. Confirmed this would first identify research needs then work out how to meet them. We have limited pot of money and high research needs, but no strategy to define those needs.
 - Cr. Kroos: Will identify through consultation our research needs.
- Chair: Would it be more convenient to seek expressions of interest over the weekend and come back to on Sunday? Very important for us and our level of involvement has to be on the money. So please give expressions of interest to me and I'll communicate to Corina.
- Cr. Barker: Would see that regions come up with the research needs and put forward a bid for funding and this committee would review it.
- CE: Need to look at scope of this committee. What we are saying is that as part of the research strategy need to pick up this work and incorporate challenges currently facing us. Strategy is pulling that together into one place. At this stage we are just pulling together high level policies so there is a triage to fund highest needs.

- Cr. Coll: Wouldn't priorities be set by looking at this list and the strategic review that's been completed?
- CE: Yes, that's what this Council would do. They'd then bring that back to NZC to reach a decision on this.
- Decision parked until Sunday.



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council: Appoint Crs. Kroos, Ba...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Appoint Crs. Kroos, Barker and Haslett to the Research Strategy Subcommittee; and
2. That one further regional appointee is sought.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Tom Kroos
Seconder: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved

4.3 RMA Update/NBA Update



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council: Receive the RMA Legal ...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the RMA Legal update with committed funds of \$693,980 as at 31 December 2022.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Gerard Karalus
Seconder: Tom Kroos
Outcome: Approved

CFO spoke to paper:

- Briefly outlined the way fund works and how projects may be in train since 2017 with commitments still existing. If it says NZC fund it comes from RMA/Legal, but some regions have funded projects from reserves.
- Funds available to allocate from the fund is \$342k. If not allocated it will roll over to be another liability.
- Cr. Oakley: Do we have a no surprises policy with cost overruns?
 - Yes, regions would need to either stop or put through an additional application.
 - Chair: Think the region should have a fair handle on it and can identify before the overrun.
 - CFO: Where there is less control is when it comes out of regional reserves.

4.4 Research Update



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council: 1. Receive the Report ...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. *Receive the Report with Committed funds as at 31 December 2022 of \$260,086.*
2. *Support recommendation that the Project 77.3 be removed from the Research Fund \$65,830.*

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Harris

Seconded: Mike Barker
Outcome: Approved

CE spoke to paper:

- Recommended that the approved project for PSF is removed from the research fund to free up funds for higher priority research

Discussion:

- Cr. Haslett: Query on whether all 'research' is in one fund or whether scientific and social licence etc is conflated?
 - One reserve.
- Cr. Harris: Support removal and rescoping to review efficacy of Designated Waters Licence proposals.

4.5 NZC Finance Report



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the NZC Fin...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the NZC Finance Report for the 4 months ended 31 December 2022 with a Surplus of \$60,614.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Debbie Oakley
Seconded: Linn Koevoet
Outcome: Approved

CFO spoke to paper:

- Report shows a surplus of \$60k.
- Split into National and NZC with no significant overruns.
- \$500k for Ministerial Review has now been fully budgeted and you can see how money has been spent to date.
- Noted that some items listed as equity could be better looked at as a liability because it is owed to others.

Discussion:

- Cr. Barker: Was the \$500k for review from DOC?
 - No, came out of licence fee.

4.6 National Finance Report



That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:1. Receive the informa...

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information National Finance Report as at 31 December 2022

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Coll
Seconded: Tom Kroos
Outcome: Approved

CFO spoke to paper:

- Purpose of this is to highlight how regions are spending against budget.
- Noted that the NC amount is incorrect and takes them to 34%. All regions are tracking well.

- Overall we are at 31% of expenditure across 33% of the year. National is low at 19%, largely because of RMA.

Discussion:

- Cr. Harris: Are there any income reports to go with licence sales reports?
 - Will provide for Sunday.

Thanks extended to Carmel for great reports.

Meeting broke at 5:10pm Friday 10-2-23

4.7 Correspondence



1. That the report be received.

1. That the report be received.

Decision Date: 10 Feb 2023
Mover: Dave Coll
Seconder: Debbie Oakley
Outcome: Approved

4.8 General Business

Discussion on indemnity insurance:

- Cr. Oakley: requested legal advice for councillor liability.
 - CE: Legislation provides protection where decisions made in good faith.
 - Chair: Need to look at liability/protection in other legislation etc too.
- CFO: Confirmed that we hold Directors liability insurance as well as staff. We will provide to legal advisor.

5. Close Meeting

5.1 Close the meeting

Next meeting: NZC 162 - 21 Apr 2023, 10:00 am

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Subcommittee Reports

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to present sub-committee reports for the:

- NZC Executive Committee
- Future Finance Working Group (oral)

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.

2023 24 Licence Reforecast

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, CFO, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to NZ Fish and Game Council seeks approval:

1. for the licence reforecast for 2023/24 and
2. the updated LEQ's per region based on the Non-Resident Levy being incorporated into the Licence fee.
3. Updated Licence Category prices base on the recommended Licence prices for 2023/24.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the NZC:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree on the updated LEQ's (excluding Non-Resident) for Fish licences be 69,967.
3. Agree that the updated LEQ for fish 74,060
4. Agree that the new prices for Resident and Non-Resident licences increase at the existing ratios.
5. Recommend to the NZC that the Hawkes' Bay region use their reserves to compensate for the reduced licence forecast.
6. Recommend to the NZC that these LEQ's and ratios be the basis of the 2023/24 budgeting round.

Takenga mai – Background

- 1 In the February 2023 Managers and NZC meeting (meeting 161), the Licence Forecast was approved at a total of Fish licence 70,699 and Game Licences 31,763 for the 2023/24 financial year. (Refer Appendix 1)
- 2 In addition to this recommendation the NZC also agreed to include the non-resident levy as general licence income from the 2023/24 Financial Year onwards (Refer Appendix 2)
- 3 The NZC also recommended that the Licence fee for Fish to be set at an indicative price of \$149 and that the Game Licence be set an indicative price of \$104+ \$5 GBHT – both with the same categories on existing ratios.
- 4 Subsequent to this meeting from the 12th to the 16th of February Cyclone Gabrielle hit New Zealand with a national state of emergency being declared on 14th February 2023.

Kōrerorero – Discussion – Cyclone Gabrielle impact

- 5 Cyclone Gabrielle has impacted the habitat and ecosystems of many of the North Island Rivers and wetlands. Hardest impacted is the Hawke's Bay region.
- 6 The Licence working party has met and suggested a 20% reduction in the LEQ forecast for Hawke's Bay due to the impact of Gabrielle.
- 7 This has been consulted with Hawkes' Bay (Chris Newton).
- 8 Chris and his team have spent time out in the field ascertaining the damage to the habitat and also to the access to the habitat. He describes this a devastating and would recommend a 30% reduction in LEQ's for Fish in the 2023/24 season. This would reduce the LEQ by 732.
- 9 The Hawke's Bay region have adequate reserves to cover this loss in Licence income. (\$143k over 50%)

Kōrerorero – Discussion – Non-Resident Fee incorporated into the Licence fee.

- 10 The Non-Resident levy has not been part of the Licence fee since it came into effect in 2014.
- 11 This means that 1 whole season Non-Resident licence was valued at \$145 (in the 2022/23 licence prices) with the remaining \$105 (excluding GST or commission) going to the Regions Non-Resident reserve.
- 12 To bring the Non-Resident portion into the licence fee the Non-Resident licence needs to be converted to an LEQ.

- 13 At the current prices of \$145 (full season Adult) and \$250 (full season Non-Resident) the LEQ would have a value of 1.72 and the other Non-resident categories will have an LEQ per the attached table.

Table 1: Fish LEQ & Price		LEQ	2022	2023
Adult Whole Season		1.00	\$	145
Family		1.30	\$	188
Loyal Senior		0.85	\$	123
Local Area		0.80	\$	116
Winter		0.60	\$	87
Long Breaks		0.70	\$	101
Short Break		0.36	\$	52
Day		0.16	\$	23
Junior Whole seasons		0.20	\$	29
Junior Day		0.04	\$	5
Non resident Full Season Adult		1.72	\$	250
Non resident Full Season Junior		0.32	\$	47
Non resident Full Season Child		0.32	\$	47
Non resident DAY - Adult		0.24	\$	35
Non resident DAY Junior		0.14	\$	21
Non resident DAY Child		0.14	\$	21

14

Table 1a Game LEQ & Price	LEQ	2023	GBHT	Total 2023
Adult Whole Season	1	102	5	\$ 107
Junior Season	0.20	20	5	\$ 25
Adult Day	0.20	20	5	\$ 25
Junior Day	0.04	4	5	\$ 9

15

- 16 In order to incorporate the Non-resident levy component of the licence fee into the current forecast LEQ's the following process was undertaken.

- 16.1 By Region, the levy component of the Non-Resident licence categories was calculated for the 22/23 year end estimate.
- 16.2 For Regions with increasing trends the LEQ for the levy component was added to the LEQ forecast.
- 16.3 For Regions with reducing Sales trends the LEQ for the levy component was also reduced to provide for this reducing trend.
- 16.4 Table 2 outlines the Adjusted LEQ – this incorporates the adjustment for Hawke's Bay and for the Non-resident levy component of the Licence fee.

Table 2 Fish LEQ by Region	Approved LEQ		Adjusted base	Non resident LEQ Component	Adjusted LEQ with NR levy included
	meeting 161	Adj for HB			
Northland	300	0	300	70	370
Auckland/Waikato	3,501	0	3,501	228	3,729
Eastern (incl Rotorua Lakes)	8,346	0	8,346	317	8,663
Hawke's Bay	2,440	-732	1,708	171	1,879
Taranaki	847	0	847	91	938
Wellington	2,679	0	2,679	128	2,807
Nelson/Marlborough	4,087	0	4,087	512	4,599
North Canterbury	10,797	0	10,797	351	11,148
West Coast	2,008	0	2,008	200	2,208
Central South Island	12,381	0	12,381	556	12,937
Otago	14,799	0	14,799	816	15,614
Southland	8,515	0	8,515	652	9,167
Total	70,699	-732	69,967	4,092	74,060

17

18 Table 3 outlines the new Licence prices by category based on the recommended price of \$149 for Fish.

Table 3: Fish LEQ's and Price	LEQ	2022	2023
Adult Whole Season	1.00	\$	149
Family	1.30	\$	194
Loyal Senior	0.85	\$	126
Local Area	0.80	\$	119
Winter	0.60	\$	89
Long Breaks	0.70	\$	104
Short Break	0.36	\$	54
Day	0.16	\$	24
Junior Whole seasons	0.20	\$	29
Junior Day	0.04	\$	6
Non resident Full Season Adult	1.72	\$	257
Non resident Full Season Junior	0.32	\$	48
Non resident Full Season Child	0.32	\$	48
Non resident DAY - Adult	0.24	\$	36
Non resident DAY Junior	0.14	\$	22
Non resident DAY Child	0.14	\$	22

19

Table 3a Game LEQ & Price	LEQ	2024	GBHT	Total 2024
Adult Whole Season	1	104	5	\$ 109
Junior Season	0.20	20	5	\$ 25
Adult Day	0.20	20	5	\$ 25
Junior Day	0.04	4	5	\$ 9

20

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

21 The NZC may

- a. Agree to reduce the LEQ for Hawkes Bay Fish for 2023/24 by 30% from 2,440 to 1,708.
- b. Agree to amend the LEQ's by 4,092 refer table 2 to accommodate the non-resident levy being incorporated into the Licence fee.
- c. Agree to New Prices by Category based on the new Price of \$149 Fish and or
- d. Decide on a different price structure for the 2023 24 Season, and
- e. Agree that Hawke's Bay for the 2023 24 year end utilise Reserves for the loss of licence Income.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 22 The reduction of the Hawke's Bay LEQ by 30% reduces the net Licence income by \$90,574. (However, if Hawkes Bay utilise Reserves for the for this then there is no impact on the organisation as a whole.

Legislative Implications

- 23 n/a

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

- 24 None.

Risks and mitigations

- 25 By reducing the forecast for Hawke's Bay we are mitigating the risks associated with the impact of Cyclone Gabrielle.
- 26 By including the Non resident Levy into the Licence fee the NZC will be able to limit the increase in the Licence fee.

Consultation

- 27 All Councils will be consulted on the outcome of the Budget and Licence set by the NZC meeting.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

- 28 If agreed, The licence fee will be approved.

Appendix 1

2023/24 Licence Forecast

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 161 February 2023

Prepared by: Kate Thompson and Carmel Veitch, on behalf of the Licence Working Party

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for the Licence Forecast and consideration of the 2023/24 Licence fee.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to notify regions that the forecast LEQ for the 2023/24 Season 70,699 for Fish and 31,763 for Game.
3. Considers the options of the Licence fee for 2023/24 and indicates prospective fees to regions to assist with budget and CF preparations.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 Each year the Licence Working Party provides a forecast for licence sales to support Fish & Game's budgeting processes. This has historically been undertaken and provided to the Managers meeting and New Zealand Council meetings in April. These timeframes have put significant pressure on the budgeting process. As such the Licence Working Party has brought their analysis forward to January in order to provide an earlier indication of potential budgetary boundaries.
- 2 The Licence Working Party have analysed Licence Sales over the past few years, including forecasting sales through to the end of the 2022/23 season. The 2023 24 Licence sales forecast was provided to Managers and represents the Licence Working Party's proposed recommendations to the NZC. Minor refinements to the forecast were undertaken following Managers feedback.
- 3 Total LEQ for Fish licence Sales 70,699.
- 4 Total LEQ for Game Licence Sales 31,763.

Takenga mai - Background

- 5 Licence revenue targets for each region are usually set by comparing two prior seasons sales and extrapolating those results using a standard formula to determine the "Extrapolated Licence Revenue Budget". For the 2023-24 licence revenue forecasts, the results of the 2020-21 and 2021-22 seasons are normally compared as the 2022-23 season is incomplete at the time the forecasts are required to be set. Utilising this method of budgeting the extrapolated licence revenue targets would be: 68,281 LEQ Fish and 31,763 LEQ Game.
- 6 The Covid pandemic and resulting impact on fish licence sales particularly, has meant that the above method for forecasting fish licence sales is too delayed for the purpose of setting 2023-24 revenue budgets. The 2020-21 and 2021-22 seasons saw a significant decline in non-resident anglers due to border closures, isolation requirements, and general hesitancy to travel.
- 7 As tourism in New Zealand resumes, we have seen a good return of non-resident anglers for the current 2022-23 season YTD. The LWP agree that an estimate of the 2022-23 complete season results for fish licence sales should be utilised in determining licence revenue targets for the 2023-24 budget round. This will mean that the two fishing seasons being compared will be the most recent 2021-22 season and an estimated complete season result for 2022-23.
- 8 By applying the usual formula to the two seasons (2021-22 & estimate for 2022-23) immediately prior to that for which we are forecasting (2023-24) the extrapolated Fish LEQ is increased to 70,873 (some 2,593 LEQ higher than utilising the standard method).

- 9 The method for estimating the complete season results for the current 2022-23 Fish season was completed on a Region by Region basis and is detailed below;
- 10 Resident licence categories: 2022-23 YTD sales to 15 January were measured against the same period for the 2021-22 season. An assumption was made that the sales trend between these two seasons YTD will continue for the remainder of the 2022-23 season. The percent change YTD was applied to sales recorded for 2021-22 season from 16 January to the end of the season to determine estimated sales of resident licence categories for the remainder of the 2022-23 season.
- 11 Non-Resident licence categories: With non-residents returning in good numbers for 2022-23 the percent change between the 2021-22 and 2022-23 seasons YTD to 15 January is recorded in the 000's for some regions. This, in addition to distribution of the 2021-22 Season sales across the regions resulted in some large anomalies too significant to ignore. Eg West Coast saw percent change between these two seasons YTD for non-resident adult categories at over 4,000%. The result of applying that percentage to the remainder of the 2022-23 season would result in an estimate of non-resident sales well in excess of what they would normally sell in a pre-covid season.
- 12 So, in order to estimate the non-resident sales for the 2022-23 complete season we have compared the current season results YTD with the 2018-19 season (pre-covid) for the same period. An assumption was made that the sales trend between these two seasons YTD will continue for the remainder of the 2022-23 season. The percent change YTD was applied to sales recorded for 2018-19 season from 16 January to the end of the season to determine estimated sales of non-resident licence categories for the remainder of the 2022-23 season.
- 13 The LWP felt comfortable with forecasting the end of season results for 2022-23 on this basis as it expects that the return of non-resident anglers will continue into 2023-24.
- 14 Following discussions at the Managers meeting on the 26th January 2022, it was identified that there were 2 outliers in the assumptions made.
- 15 Northland and Taranaki LEQ's were manually adjusted by 74 and 100 respectively.
- 16 The LWP have taken into consideration the country heading into a recession and the uncertainty of the post covid dynamics of purchasing patterns so are comfortable with the conservative LEQ figures recommended.
- 17 The recommended Game LEQ is based on the usual method of determining sales targets as the 2023 Game Season is yet to occur.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

18 Table 1 – LWP LEQ for Fish licence forecast by Council for 2023 24

Table 1 Fish LEQ by Council	Actual 2018-19	Actual 2019-20	Actual 2020-21	Actual 2021-22	Budget 2022-23	Estimated 2022-23	Extrapolated 2023-24 usual method	Extrapolated 2023-24 using estimated 2022-23 results	Manual Adj - Outliers	LWP Recommendation
Northland	299	313	262	213	218	374	189	374	-74	300
Auckland/Waikato	3,787	3,754	3,792	3,204	2,966	3,501	2,910	3,501		3,501
Eastern (incl Rotorua Lakes)	9,877	9,008	9,197	8,652	8,564	8,448	8,379	8,346		8,346
Hawke's Bay	2,576	2,474	2,572	2,462	2,532	2,447	2,406	2,440		2,440
Taranaki	831	791	897	855	855	947	834	947	-100	847
Wellington	3,008	3,029	3,252	3,229	3,312	2,862	3,217	2,679		2,679
Nelson/Marlborough	4,078	4,090	3,483	3,444	3,753	4,087	3,425	4,087		4,087
North Canterbury	11,979	11,349	11,490	10,951	10,816	10,848	10,681	10,797		10,797
West Coast	2,070	1,757	1,875	1,733	1,805	2,008	1,663	2,008		2,008
Central South Island	12,170	11,442	11,680	11,580	11,648	12,381	11,530	12,381		12,381
Otago	14,851	14,438	14,539	14,823	15,541	14,807	14,823	14,799		14,799
Southland	8,626	8,064	7,739	8,062	8,617	8,515	8,223	8,515		8,515
Total	74,151	70,510	70,780	69,208	70,627	71,225	68,281	70,873	-174	70,699

19 Table 2 – LWP LEQ for Game licence forecast by Council for 2023 24

Table 2 Game LEQ by Council	Actual 2021	Actual 2022	Budget 2023	Extrapolated 2024 usual method
Northland	1,630	1,578	1,626	1,552
Auckland/Waikato	6,516	6,306	6,515	6,201
Eastern (incl Rotorua Lakes)	3,042	3,022	3,041	3,012
Hawke's Bay	1,849	1,916	1,849	1,916
Taranaki	1,111	1,113	1,110	1,113
Wellington	3,406	3,409	3,406	3,409
Nelson/Marlborough	923	899	923	887
North Canterbury	2,507	2,423	2,507	2,381
West Coast	392	369	391	358
Central South Island	2,173	2,233	2,172	2,233
Otago	4,179	4,079	4,179	4,029
Southland	4,834	4,726	4,834	4,672
Total	32,562	32,073	32,553	31,763

20 Licence fees:

- 20.1 NZC staff view is that no licence fee increases (excluding potentially keeping pace with CPI) should be undertaken until the licence fee optimisation analysis has been completed.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 21 Based on the current process of \$145 for a Fish Licence and \$107 for a Game Licence Net Sales would equate to \$11,224,436 (Last year \$11,261,778)
- 22 For every \$1 added to the Fish Licence Fee there is an additional \$58,855 revenue and for the Game Licence Fee an additional \$26,377
- 23 At present any the Non resident Levy becomes income to the region where the Licence is purchased. Based on the LEQ of 4,791 Non resident Licences forecast this would add approximately \$369k to the Regional Non Resident Levy.
- 24 The NZC needs to give consideration as to the likely Licence fee for 2023/24 season.
- 25 The Current Licence fee is \$145 For Fish LEQ and \$107 for Game LEQ.
- 26 The CPI for the December 2022 is 7.2% (this is the figure generally used for salary CPI in the Budget round).

Legislative Implications

- 27 Any amendment to the Licence fee requires approval from the Minister.

Risks and mitigations

- 28 There are many risks involved in agreeing on the LEQ and the licence fee as both impact on the financial viability of the organisation.
- 29 The LWP have recommended a conservative approach to setting the LEQ – this impacts the dollars available to Councils in the Budgeting round.

Consultation

- 30 The Managers were consulted on these LEQ's and endorsed the LWP recommendations subject to amendments to Taranaki and Northland.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

- 31 If agreed the Regional Councils will be informed of the LEQ's for 2023/24 to build into their budgeting process and advised of NZC's appetite for any amendments to licence fees.

Appendix 2

Non-Resident Levy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 161 February 2023

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, Chief Financial Officer & Jack Kós, Senior Policy & Legal Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks a decision on future treatment of the non-resident levy.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to include the non-resident levy as general licence income from the 2023/24 Financial Year onwards.
3. Agree for existing non-resident reserves to remain in regional dedicated reserves.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 NZC needs to reach a position on the inclusion of non-resident reserves as general licence income moving forwards and the status of existent non-resident reserves.
- 2 There is no consensus amongst regions following the consultation undertaken. Roughly, regions that receive a significant non-resident levy are in favour of retaining it as a dedicated regional reserve and regions that do not receive a significant non-resident levy are in favour of transferring it to general licence income. See consultation section for specific detail.

Takenga mai - Background

- 3 The non-resident reserve is a dedicated reserves held by regions that is made up of the non-resident levy, which comprises the difference between the non-resident licence fee and the adult whole season licence fee (less administrative fees).
- 4 To spend a dedicated reserve regions must notify NZC of their intention to spend this reserve, however NZC does not have a determinative role in the spending of this reserve.
- 5 Historically this levy was approved by the Minister to be ear marked to address the high management cost of backcountry fisheries, however it was subsequently clarified by the Minister that this can be spent on any fisheries management project.
- 6 As part of the licence fee submission in 2022 NZC notified the Minister that it was intending to consult on whether the non-resident levy should be brought into general licence income.
- 7 In June 2022 NZC consulted with regions on:
 - 7.1 Whether to include the non-resident levy as general licence income from the 2023/24 Financial year onwards

Agree/Disagree

Note: If agreed, it is the intention for the increase in overall income to be used to offset increases to resident licence fees in the future.

- 7.2 Whether existing non-resident reserves should:
 - 7.2.1 Remain in regional dedicated reserves

Agree/Disagree

- 7.2.2 Be merged into a National Pool

Agree/Disagree

- 7.2.3 Be maintained in the Regions for use until 2024/25 then merged into a National Pool.

Agree/Disagree

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 8 Any amendment to the treatment of the non-resident levy, and existing non-resident reserves, would impact two areas of the Fish and Game budget system:
- 8.1 Budget;
- 8.1.1 If the status quo continues then the Fish and Game budget system will continue as is.
- 8.1.2 If the non-resident levy is brought into general licence income then the forecast non-resident licence sales as a whole (including the levy portion) would be treated as licence income. This would mean that the non-resident levy portion, which currently goes to regional reserves in which it accrues, would be available as part of the April budget round. This additionally available funding could/should be used to offset increases to the resident licence fee, consistent with the policy basis for seeking an increase in the non-resident licence to \$250. Specifics of this are set out in the financial implications section of this paper.
- 8.2 Reserves
- 8.2.1 If the non-resident reserves remain in the regions then the status quo would continue, with regions holding those reserves able to use that money for fisheries projects.
- 8.2.2 If the non-resident reserves were brought into a national pool then it is envisaged that this would operate akin to the RMA/Legal fund. All Councils could then make an application to draw on this fund, with this application being first reviewed by managers and then a decision made by NZC.
- 8.2.2.1 Note: Transferral of existing dedicated reserves could ideally be done voluntarily, but could be enacted through the levy/grant process.
- 8.3 NZC staff are of the opinion that bringing the non-resident levy in to general licence income addresses two key issues:
- 8.3.1 Inconsistencies between non-resident angling effort and where licences are purchased (and thus where the non-resident levy accrues). Non-resident anglers commonly fish multiple Fish and Game regions, but typically pick up licences proximate to their port of entry – typically either Christchurch or Queenstown. This results in a disconnect between angling

effort and availability of funding, meaning that some regions that receive significant non-resident angling pressure do not have access to commensurate non-resident reserves as a result of their proportionately low non-resident licence sales.

8.3.2 The inability to use the higher fee for non-resident licences to offset increases in resident licences because of the exclusion of the non-resident levy from the budget process.

8.4 However, NZC staff are of the view that existing non-resident reserves should remain in the regions in which they accrued, albeit with a further directive that these funds should be used in preference to other funding avenues. As the staff recommendation is for the levy to enter general licence income, if approved by NZC there would be no additional monies entering these reserves in the future. There will be a natural attrition of these funds as they are spent until they reach zero.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

9 The Council may

a. Agree or disagree to include the non-resident levy as general licence income from the 2023/24 financial year onwards.

b. Agree for existing non-resident reserves to:

i. Remain in regional dedicated reserves; OR

ii. Be merged into a national pool; OR

iii. Be maintained in the Regions for use until 2024/25 then merged into a national pool.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

10 The current non-resident reserves nationally are at \$1,135,000, although it is anticipated that this will reduce given the directive to regions to fund appropriate projects from these reserves.

11 It is forecast that at current licence prices the non-resident levy for 2023/24 will be \$369,000.

12 If the status quo is retained this will go directly to the regions in which the licences are sold.

13 If the non-resident levy was brought into general licence income this would result in an additional \$369,000 in the pot for the contestable funding round. To achieve the same additional funding through a licence fee increase would require the fish fee to be increased by \$6.

Legislative Implications

14 All options contained within this paper are consistent with NZC’s policy making scope under s26C of the Conservation Act.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

15 Papers that have implications for NZC’s obligations under Section 4 of the Conservation Act should include a statement about whether the proposal is in any way inconsistent with our Treaty obligations. If none, state that.

Policy Implications

16 The positions taken in this paper would amend national policy on the treatment of the non-resident levy.

Risks and mitigations

17 There is a risk of adverse reaction from regions if the positions taken by NZC do not accord with the views they expressed in consultation, however this is mitigated by having undertaken a full consultation process.

18 There is also a risk of negative public perception, particularly from resident licence holders, if Fish and Game continues to increase licence fees whilst having significant reserves that are not being actively spent. This can be mitigated by bring the non-resident levy into general licence income and offsetting resident licence fee increases.

Consultation

<u>Region</u>	<u>Support inclusion as general licence income</u>	<u>Support merging existing reserves into national pool</u>
Northland	✓	✓
Auckland/Waikato	X	X
Eastern	✓	✓* from 2024/25 onwards.
Hawke’s Bay	✓	X
Taranaki	✓	X
Wellington	✓	✓* from 2024/25 onwards.
Nelson/Marlborough	X	Retain a proportion within regional dedicated reserves and merge rest into national pool.

West Coast	✓	✓
North Canterbury	X	X
Central South Island	X	X
Otago	X* Until the resource allocation project is implemented	X
Southland	X* Until the resource allocation project is implemented	X

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

19 If agreed, NZC staff will communicate the decision to regions and make appropriate amendments (if necessary) to forecasts ahead of the budget round.

Table 3: Fish LEQ's and Price	LEQ	2023 24		Other Scenarios for 2023 24						
Adult Whole Season	1.00	\$ 149	\$ 150	\$ 151	\$ 152	\$ 153	\$ 154	\$ 155	\$ 156	
Family	1.30	\$ 194	\$ 195	\$ 196	\$ 197	\$ 199	\$ 200	\$ 201	\$ 203	
Loyal Senior	0.85	\$ 126	\$ 127	\$ 128	\$ 129	\$ 130	\$ 131	\$ 131	\$ 132	
Local Area	0.80	\$ 119	\$ 120	\$ 121	\$ 122	\$ 122	\$ 123	\$ 124	\$ 125	
Winter	0.60	\$ 89	\$ 90	\$ 90	\$ 91	\$ 92	\$ 92	\$ 93	\$ 93	
Long Breaks	0.70	\$ 104	\$ 105	\$ 106	\$ 106	\$ 107	\$ 108	\$ 108	\$ 109	
Short Break	0.36	\$ 54	\$ 54	\$ 55	\$ 55	\$ 55	\$ 56	\$ 56	\$ 56	
Day	0.16	\$ 24	\$ 24	\$ 24	\$ 24	\$ 25	\$ 25	\$ 25	\$ 25	
Junior Whole seasons	0.20	\$ 29	\$ 30	\$ 30	\$ 30	\$ 30	\$ 30	\$ 31	\$ 31	
Junior Day	0.04	\$ 6	\$ 6	\$ 6	\$ 6	\$ 6	\$ 6	\$ 6	\$ 6	
Non resident Full Season Adult	1.72	\$ 257	\$ 259	\$ 260	\$ 262	\$ 264	\$ 266	\$ 267	\$ 269	
Non resident Full Season Junior	0.32	\$ 48	\$ 49	\$ 49	\$ 49	\$ 50	\$ 50	\$ 50	\$ 51	
Non resident Full Season Child	0.32	\$ 48	\$ 49	\$ 49	\$ 49	\$ 50	\$ 50	\$ 50	\$ 51	
Non resident DAY - Adult	0.24	\$ 36	\$ 36	\$ 36	\$ 37	\$ 37	\$ 37	\$ 37	\$ 38	
Non resident DAY Junior	0.14	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 23	
Non resident DAY Child	0.14	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 22	\$ 23	
Percentage increase on Current price	145.00	3%	3%	4%	5%	6%	6%	7%	8%	

Contestable Funding Applications

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, Chief Financial Officer, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for the Contestable funding applications for the 2023 23 Financial Year.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to Approve XX applications to the Value of \$ XX for the 2023 24 Financial year.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 All Councils have submitted budgets and contestable funding applications for the 2023/24 Financial year. There is a total of 90 applications to the value of \$2,965,090.

Takenga mai - Background

- 2 Councils Budget and Contestable Funding Applications were due into the NZC on 22 March 2023.
- 3 Budgets have been reviewed and base funding is correct for all Councils.
- 4 Refer to the Contestable funding Applications booklet for details of individual applications.
- 5 Table 1 (within the Contestable funding booklet provides a summary of the Contestable Funding Applications.
- 6 In the 161st NZC meeting an indicative fee of \$149 for Fish and \$ 109 (\$104 +\$5 GBHT) was recommended.
- 7 The Managers will review the CF's and make a recommendation to the NZC for consideration.
- 8 The Chairs will also have an opportunity to meet with and discuss the CF's on Friday 21st
- 9 During the NZC meeting a table will be presented on a power point which will reflect the financial impact of the CF decisions.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 10 There are 90 Applications (70 from the Licence Fee \$2,503,809 and 20 from Reserves \$461,281)
- 11 Two regions – Hawke's Bay and West Coast have not made any CF applications from the Licence fee.
- 12 Remuneration and CPI make up the majority of CF's
 - 12.1 7 applications for CPI - \$261,632
 - 12.2 13 applications for REM - \$565,858
 - 12.3 Total \$827,490
- 13 Two CF's are for Capital expenditure which is one off.(\$6k and \$26k)
- 14 There are 8 projects relating to Population Monitoring - \$87,387 – most of these are for increased costs associated with monitoring with 1 CF for the Analysis of F & G monitoring and the production of SOP's.

- 15 There are 3 projects from the National Budget – for regional assistance for Compliance \$24k, Licencing \$14k and Comms \$27k and Maritime \$5k that if approved will reduce the REM funding that the Regions have requested. (\$70K)
- 16 NAT 018 – the Designated Waters Set up costs \$140k has been split across the 7 regions that are implementing the Designated Waters regime. This will come from the Non resident Levy in each region %20k each.
- 17 See attached to this paper the background for the Northland position (NTH 002) and the Nelson Marlborough application (NELM 007)

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

18 The Council may

- a. Agree to the Mangers/Chairs and NZC recommendations.
- b. Agree to amend the applications as required.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

19 With the present Fish and Game prices there is net income of \$12,362,284.

20 Base Funds for 2023 24 are \$10,600,189.

21 This allows \$1,762,095 from the present licence fee.

22 If all CF's were approved (\$2,503,809 from Licence fee) and the Licence Fee remains at the \$149 and \$109, then \$741,743 would need to be funded for reserves – that is 5.66% of budget. Some regions can withstand this, however, many would not have the capacity – further analysis of this will be given prior to the meeting.

23 An Alternative option is to reconsider the Licence fee and reevaluate the CF's to ensure that the organisation is able to

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

24 N/a.

Risks and mitigations

25 Risks related to this is that F & G cannot undertake its statutory function.

26 Further risk that the organisation can not afford to continue to operate with increasing costs.

Consultation

27 All Regions will be consulted on the Budget and Licence Fee outcome.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

28 If agreed, Regions will be consulted on the decision.

From: Craig Deal

Date: 28th March 2023

Subject: Far North Field Officer: Northland Fish and Game Budget 2023-2024

Current situation

After applying for funding to continue for the Far North Field Officer position for the 2022-2023 FY, the Northland Fish and Game Council (NFGC) was approved to use \$72'000 from reserves to fund the position for one year. The position was to be placed on a fixed-term, one year contract, ending 31 August 2023. The premise of this decision was that Northland Region would have amalgamated with the Auckland/Waikato region before the contract expired, and, as Fish and Game had stated that no positions would be lost during amalgamations, the position would be retained in perpetuity after amalgamation occurred. Auckland/Waikato Council have stated that if they are to amalgamate with Northland, they will not fund the Far North Field Officer position unless there is a guarantee from New Zealand Council that it will continue to fund the position itself. At the time of writing there is no movement towards amalgamation by either council. This means that NFGC is now in the position of having to request funding to retain the position once again.

The position was initially funded for five years with the full support of New Zealand Council after a visit to Northland to understand the diversity and vastness of the region. The five-year term was created to ascertain the worthiness of the role in fulfilling the statutory obligations of NFGC and of providing benefit to licence holders. There is no doubt that the position has demonstrated value for both of those requirements and a list of examples of how this has occurred is attached to this document as an appendix.

The position is also closely aligned with the Fish and Game New Zealand Strategy (2023-2027). In particular it meets the strategic objectives of Mana Whenua Connected, Public Perception and Legitimacy and Healthy Habitats and Ecosystems.

Mana Whenua Connected

The Far North has a very complex cultural landscape that is rapidly changing and developing. There are twelve recognised Iwi groups in Northland and several other independent Hapū and runanga that have decision making powers. Much of the decision making is delegated to the Hapū and sometimes whanau or marae level. Only some of the Iwi groups in Northland have gone through Treaty settlement. Many of these groups are not well resourced and do not have permanent paid staff. There is also overlap between Mana Whenua groups. For example – the Aupouri Peninsula (Kaitiāia to the very top of the North Island) has three settled Iwi groups as Mana Whenua (Ngāti Kuri, Ngāi Takoto and Te Aupouri). This means that in order to be “Mana Whenua Connected” there needs to be a presence locally to develop and maintain connections with all groups.

In order to continue to develop credibility and trust as a valued Treaty partner NFGC needs to have personal relationships with the mana whenua groups. This is becoming increasingly more important as Mana Whenua have growing influence over decision making processes such as policy and strategy development. An example of this is Te Hiku Conservation Management Strategy. Co-developed between Ngāti Kuri, Ngāi Takoto, Te Rarawa, Te Aupouri and Department of Conservation (DOC), it will outline the strategy for all public conservation managed land (now Te Korowai lands) from Hokianga and Mangonui harbours

all the way to Cape Reinga. Early indications show that permitting for public access and hunting will be delegated to the Iwi groups to administer themselves in their specified rohe. The only way to get enduring access for hunters under this system will be to have a staff member present advocating on behalf of the hunting community.

Due to the amount of different Mana Whenua groups in Northland, the complexity of the cultural landscape and the need to have personal presence and relationships to get credibility with Mana Whenua it is crucial to have a staff presence in the Far North. Having a field officer based in the Far North will enable NFGC to collaborate with Māori throughout the region and continue to develop as a trusted Treaty partner. The incumbent holder of the Far North Field Officer position has existing relationships with influential members of all of the Iwi groups in the Far North. These relationships and the field officers advocacy work are the sole reason for a lot of the hunting opportunity (that would otherwise have been lost) still available to hunters in the area.

Public Perception and Legitimacy

The best way to achieve this strategic objective is to have a uniformed presence on the ground. The current field officer is setting the example of how this objective should be pursued within local communities. He is closely connected with the community through several channels. Being an agricultural contractor in his previous career he is well known amongst the farming community, he is a board member for Ngāi Takoto Fisheries, he has personal connections with both Far North District Council and Northland Regional Council and he has relationships with all of the Iwi groups in the Far North. This makes him extremely effective in raising the public perception and the profile of Fish and Game in the Far North. An exhaustive list of his work is included in the appendix however some of the ways that he has fulfilled this strategic objective are:

- He regularly attends planting days with kaitiaki groups to raise the profile of Fish and Game and to promote the environmental work that Fish and Game does
- He has re-conditioned a large number of predator traps that DOC was no longer using and has been distributing them to community groups to enhance predator control in the area
- He worked with NRC staff and Ngāti Kuri to conduct weed control in a regionally significant wetland which resulted in the wetland being re-opened to hunting.
- He has twice attended Mana Whenua-led bird carcasse clean up days on Lake Omapere during severe botulism outbreaks.

Healthy Habitats and Ecosystems

The ways in which the field officer has contributed toward habitat preservation is documented at length in the appendix. As a field officer he also participates in the usual monitoring and management of game populations in his area as would be expected. Of particular note, this strategic objective has an element of preserving opportunities for future generations and this is where he has demonstrated exceptional value. Again, this is documented in the appendix suffice to say that there is a wealth of hunting opportunity in the Far North that would be closed to access were it not for the relationships and advocacy carried out by the field officer.

What does it mean if the position no longer funded?

If the position is no longer funded, then many if not nearly all the management activities undertaken by the current field officer will not be able to be achieved and this would set back our cooperation and relationships with a great number of important community and legal entities. A reduction in a staff member and trying to service the Far North undertaken from Whangarei will immediately result in a loss of operational outputs achieved by the Council.

Just to get from Whangarei to Kaitaia is a three-hour drive on roads that are very hilly with roading surfaces that are generally substandard when compared to many other places in New Zealand. This may take longer if Waka Kotahi decides to have eighty km/hr speed restrictions throughout Northland because it also recognises the roads are substandard. This will only increase the travel times. This is the travel time just to Kaitaia with a further ninety minutes to go from Kaitaia to Cape Reinga and Te Pahi Station/Te Werahi wetlands and the other expansive iwi owned sheep and cattle stations.

In the past when the manager used to try and service operational issues in the Far North it was very often a sixteen-hour day. This is achievable if it is undertaken on an infrequent basis, but if someone needs to undertake this on a weekly basis then it becomes completely counterproductive. Staying overnight in motel accommodation and meals is a further cost to the organisation for which NFGC has never sought any funding and is not always feasible with a person's personal and private commitments.

Other matters concerning the Council i.e., meetings at the regional level or administrative duties and other field related activities in the Whangarei area will become neglected or just won't get done. This will be compounded by the requirement to take time-in-lieu for the long days spent servicing the Far North.

For the South Island regions to provide you with some perspective:

- If all of Otago field staff were based in Dunedin and they had to travel from Dunedin to Wanaka and onto Makaroa or up the Matukituki Valley for a farmer related matter, then after their day in the field drive back to Dunedin.
- If there is no field officer based in Te Anau and the staff need to travel from Invercargill to Te Anau and onto Lake Gunn for a fishery related matter and back in one day.
- If the Blenheim position is closed, and all field operations are centred on Nelson.

How long is that sustainable on a personal level? There is increased vehicle running cost and increased stress and fatigue placed on staff and their families if they are to be frequently spending long hours away from home.

Going Forward

The recommendations from the Ministerial review have highlighted to all regional Fish and Game Council's that we must give much more effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi under Section 4 of the conservation Act. Northland Fish and Game is confident that it is starting to go some way in achieving that outcome by working with Iwi in the Far North following their settlements with the Crown. Without a field officer based in Kaitaia this would not occur because local and personal involvement is the key to the way forward to ensuring we meet the Minister's and the legislations expectations.

Landowners are now getting the assistance they need to disperse game birds within a matter of a few hours rather than having to wait several days. The deployment of gas guns rather than

culls of game birds is ensuring that the hunters know that Fish and Game have their best interest at the forefront and not just pandering to landowners who have become intolerant of game birds eating their crop, especially during periods of low rainfall. The field officer relationship with landowners has reduced conflicts which have been caused through the media and our Dirty Dairying campaign.

Licence holders had for over twenty-five years requested and sought from Fish and Game to have a field officer based in Kaitaia and to provide a real presence in the Far North. Licence holders have in the past five years seen some real positive benefits from their licence fees with improved compliance, and increased opportunities along with improved access arrangements.

There is very little public land in the Far North that is suitable for game bird hunting due to other recreational pursuits. Most land holdings are now in private ownership and much of that is in Māori ownership following Treaty Settlements. At the same time with support of the Crown the majority of DOC administered public lands that are suitable for hunting are now mostly under co- management or direct management of the different Iwi centred in the Far North. The only way Fish and Game are going to have increased or even retain the current level of hunting opportunity is through a constant and reliable relationship with Iwi and having an influence on Te Hiku Conservation Management Strategy.

The Ministerial Structure review of Fish and Game also advised there will not be any staff made redundant as staff are seen to be key to the success of the organisation and any staff losses that do occur would be through retirement and natural attrition. The retaining of the position of Field Officer in the Far North of New Zealand is vital to maintain and reinforce the accomplishments that have been achieved for licence holders and Fish and Game.

If the position is no longer supported and the funding is withdrawn, then effectively the work and successes of NFGC in the Far North over the past six years will have been a complete waste of time and funding provided to date because those relationships will be lost.

NZC agreed that the position was required back in 2017 and nothing has changed since then. If anything, the current situation in the Far North makes the position a greater requirement than ever.

Appendix – Achievements of the Far North Field Officer 2017 – 2023.

The following information is presented on the benefits that the position of Fish and Game Officer in the Far North has achieved in the past five/six years:

1. The position of Field Officer based in Kaitaia, resulted in a negotiated office space secured in the DOC building. Having the field officer work in the same building as DOC has resulted not only in fostering, but also encouraging what has been a beneficially and smooth working relationship between both organisations. Fish and Game has obtained a level of good support along with mutual respect and an understanding of our role at the field and middle management levels with DOC staff in Kaitaia. A considerable proportion of DOC staff were not even aware of Fish and Game or our involvement with wetland restoration, planting, pest plant eradication, pest animal eradication, consulting with other groups, administering parts of the Conservation and Wildlife Acts.

2. Gypsy Wort is a significant pest plant which was found at TeWerahi Wetland (the most significant wetland and Dune Lake system in the country) up on Te Paki Station. This wetland system features significant waterfowl populations and is hunted. The local Iwi, Ngāti Kuri closed the farm and wetland under advice from DOC and Northland Regional Council with the expressed fear that hunters would spread gypsy wort. The Fish & Game field officer got together with all parties involved, and after several meetings a plan was put in place. This resulted in Fish & Game undertaking and leading the ground-based spraying to control Gypsy Wort.

Iwi have noted and acknowledged the efforts of Fish and Game resulting in the wetland being reopened to licenced game bird hunters after a three-year closure. This wetland would still be closed if Fish and Game had not undertaken the initiative.

3. Landcorp/Pamu Station “Sweetwater” was handed back to Te Rarawa and Ngāi Takoto as part of Treaty Settlements and resulted in an avocado orchard being planted on Ngāi Takoto land, adjacent to one of four major Dune Lakes. This resulted in the entire farm being closed to hunting. After several meetings, a negotiated outcome resulted in a permit system being put in place that allows licence holders access, keeping the Farm Manager and Orchard Manager informed.

4. The Kaitaia Oxidation ponds has over the recent years seen an increase in Avian Botulism outbreak causing major losses of not only game birds but also other species of birdlife including native and protected birds. This is being triggered through increasing higher summer temperatures and prolonged droughts. The ponds are becoming dilapidated and require upgrading and general repairs and maintenance, however the Far North District Council are lacking funds due to the low rating base.

The field officer has been collaborating closely with the Manager of Ventia, (who administer the day to day running of the ponds) and the Far North District Council, and as a result gas guns and lasers are now operating around the eleven hectare ponds.

The Ventia manager has also changed the management of the ponds to try and keep the water temperature lower in the summer. The number of waterfowl roosting and moulting in and around the ponds has been reduced majorly and this has resulted in fewer deaths of waterfowl thus potentially increasing the number of available birds within the vicinity for hunters that shoot on the adjoining Kaitaia Swamp.

5. Lake Waiporohita, (a Scenic Reserve) is a small dune lake on the Karikari Peninsular has had a lot of investment put into protecting and maintaining its ecological natural state as possible. DOC, NRC, Iwi and Fish and Game had cleared pest plants and conducted extensive replanting. The lake water quality is potentially under threat with 1,200 - 1,500 Canada geese moving onto the Lake. Although geese are no longer a game bird under the 1st schedule there is a concern on this small low fertile lake of the impact of large numbers of birds such as geese having on water quality. The field officer being a very experienced game bird hunter as well as being a farm manager in the past, has had several meetings with Iwi, DOC, NRC, and the Pamu Farm Manager. A permit was arranged with strict guidelines allowing for the geese to be shot. This system is still in place and is an ongoing situation.
6. Bullrush Lake at the end of Onepu Road which is north of Houhora Harbour was fenced off from stock, and Fish and Game were involved with the planting of the riparian strip, along with Iwi, local schools, Bushlands Trust, and DOC.
7. Lake Waiparera at Waiharara, the F & G field officer was part of the team surveying off the Lake edge ready to fence and plant. Planting has been ongoing, again with Iwi and local schools.
8. Swan Lake, directly behind Lake Ngatu, Fish and Game in conjunction with Summit Forest New Zealand has been heavily involved with Bushlands Trust Planting days each year and for Arbour Day. The local schools have also been involved with the planting, DOC providing lunch.
9. Meetings have just started with Omapere Taraire E & Rangihamama X3A Ahu Whenua Trust, the Iwi owners of Northlands largest freshwater Lake Omapere who have sought assistance and advice with returning the Lake to its former clean state. The Lake is home to approximately 12,000 Swan, a large moulting site for 1300 plus Paradise shelduck and a growing population of Canadian Geese and feral geese. The field officer has also represented Fish and Game in multi-agency clean-up operations when there are botulism outbreaks on the lake, as has occurred the last two summer seasons in a row.

10. The field officer has taken up an initiative to help spread predator traps through the Far North, on farms and anyone with a wetland or duck pond that is interested in pest control. NRC and DOC are supplying old and broken traps that need some repairs and once repaired the field officer supplies them to anyone interested in trapping. The field officer regularly gets requests for traps and advise on how to get the most benefit in predator control.

Northland Fish and Game has for many years been helping and partnering with Summit Forests New Zealand who manage the forest, along with the Iwi owners of the Te Hiku Forest which runs parallel to 90-mile beach. This extensive forest runs from Waipapakauri Ramp (just north of Ahipara) to Shenstone Farm, just south of TePaki. There is a permit system for licence holders in place to hunt this forest.

The field officer assists with an extensive trapping programme within the forest for feral cats and mustelids to contribute to maintaining healthy and viable populations of pheasant and both Brown and Californian quail. The forest is a particularly important hunting area for licenced game bird hunters.

The field officer assists the forest managers establishing and setting annual permit conditions for licence holders to have access into this large forest.

11. The field officer has assisted NRC, DOC and local Iwi in the investigation and the removal of pest fish species from some of the dune lakes on the Aupouri Peninsula. Dune lakes are some of the rarest habitat types in the world and maintaining healthy ecosystems along with opportunities for game bird hunting is essential. By maintaining a working relationship with these key organisations in the Far North lessens the risk of these places being closed by persons who have no consideration or understanding of Fish and Game's role, interests, and activities.
12. The field officer is currently the only Fish and Game ranger either stipendiary or honorary north of Whangarei. Since the field officer's appointment, the number of offences under the Wildlife Act offence in the Far North has reduced and the level of compliance has improved. NFGC no longer receives anywhere the number of phone calls from landowners in the Far North about game bird despoliation. This is due to the Field Officer having made direct contact with every station manager and landowner on the Aupouri and Karikari Peninsula's. Gas guns are the main tool deployed and can be onsite within a matter of hours but certainly less than 24 hours and some landowners have now purchased their own gas guns to overcome any game bird issues. This has markedly improved the perception and relationships between Fish and Game and the rural community.

This is a direct result of Fish and Game willingness and being ready to minimise the effects of game birds causing damage to crop and pasture. This has also led to increased hunter opportunity for licence holders to hunt on these farms. Out of region hunters are utilising these opportunities when they travel up to the Far North for a holiday during

the latter part of the open game season. Not only have licence holders had increased access to waterfowl and upland game hunting but it has opened the door to other forms of hunting such as peacock, turkey, and Canada geese.

13. The local knowledge and relationship formed through the field officer assisting landowners has resulted in Fish and Game having a lot more access to private land on both peninsulas and this has allowed the field officer to undertake ground moult counts during the summer moult of Shelducks. Some of these farms are remote and the ponds or dune lakes on which the moults occur are only accessible by 4 x 4 vehicle. These ground counts are providing management and Council a much clearer picture and an indication of bird numbers throughout this part of the region.
14. Northland has the largest harbours in New Zealand and some of them are especially important for game birds which feed in the shallows on eel grass and small invertebrates but there are also many species of waders and other forms of birdlife present which live around and in these pristine waters. Unfortunately, NFGC has also had its share of licenced holders who decide that disturbing and shooting wildlife from a powered vessel is fair game. One such location happens to be right on the foreshore of Houhora Harbour which also is a site utilised by visitors including those from overseas to view all forms of wildlife including waterfowl, but also present are waders, egrets, herons, dotterels, and a host of different of shorebirds.

A local resident has made a formal approach to NFGC seeking assistance for a small section of the harbour declared a closed game area. The NFGC has supported the request and the field officer has organised meetings with DOC, Iwi, and NRC to gain support for this to occur.

15. As part of the Treaty Settlements in the Far North with four of the major Iwi significant areas of land has been returned, some of which were DOC administered reserves. The Treaty process established a new Conservation Board called the TeHiku Conservation Board. The Board are currently developing and consulting on a new CMS. Fish and Game are a key stakeholder in this consultation and submission process as many of the areas are now under DOC and Iwi co-management. Many of these reserves have traditionally been important game bird hunting areas. It is important that the person representing Fish and Game holds Mana and has a robust local knowledge as well as an understanding of Iwi protocols which only strengthens Fish and Game's interest.
16. The field officer has also been involved in several resource applications where he has reviewed the initial application, followed up with field inspections, before sending his comments back to the Whangarei office for submitting to the Regional Council.

The involvement of Fish and Game in the Far North has allowed the wider public to become far more aware of our role and as the various sectors within the Far North community's knowledge and understanding has grown of our work so has the credibility of Fish and Game.

Other project and operational work involvement

These are only just some of the examples of the activities that the field officer has been active in since his employment in the Far North, however the NFGC has also utilised the field officer skills in other significant areas of the NFGC annual operation work plan which includes:

1. Assisting in the maintenance and enhancement of NFGC owned and managed wetlands near Whangarei and Dargaville.
This includes spraying, fencing, and planting of native wetland plants following the conclusion of earthworks and habitat development. This helps NFGC meet our health and safety requirements so that staff are not working alone when in isolated or in hazardous situations.
2. Clearing away derelict maimai's from a DOC wetland reserve near Kerikeri which is under Fish and Game management.
3. Annual fish releases. Assisting to transport trout from Ngongotaha hatchery and released into the east coast reservoirs and dams.
4. Assisting at the Kai Iwi Lakes trout fishing competition.
5. Assisting A/WFGC field officer John Dyer with banding operations in the Southern Kaipara Harbour.
6. Attending local public awareness events (Secondary Schools Clay Target sponsorship) and assisting retailers at pre-opening weekend. The Field officer uses this as an opportunity to advise of any changes to the season regulations and Arms Act changes etc.
7. Assisting in compliance and ranging opening weekend with honorary and stipendiary rangers to ensure the Council meets CERTS requirements and health and safety requirements.

These are just some of the main items that the Field Officer has been involved in since his employment.

Future commitments

There are other planned activities which going forward includes undertaking pukeko and pheasant surveys to try and have some understanding of the actual numbers of these birds that may live in the Far North. This would be a long-term study for it to have any validity and can only be undertaken by a staff person living in this part of the region. It requires very early starts and is always subject to the weather to have any success undertaking counts.

Te Tau Ihu Iwi engagement

BUDGET – to be sought as a national FG funding bid (if successful) \$ will available from Sep 1, 2023

Phase A: PRELIMINARY ENGAGEMENT ROUND (respectful relationship building):

Professional time:

1. Hui - 27 hours - 3 hours per 9 iwi x \$100 / hour = \$2700
(30 min. / Iwi engagement setup and 30 minutes for summary conclusions' reporting.)
2. Interim progress report – 1 hour x \$100 / hour = \$100
3. Reporting *Summary Conclusions* back to F & G – 4 hours @ \$100 / hour = \$400

Disbursements:

- Travel @ \$0.83 x 1000k (incl. Blenheim trips and 3 trips to Nelson / Tasman) = \$830
- Travel time (@ \$25 / hour x 12 hours) = \$300
- Accommodation requirements (three nights @ \$150 / night) for TOS meetings. as and where required: \$450

Iwi practitioner engagement costs: 3 hours per 9 iwi x \$160 / hour = \$4320

Phase A, total cost: \$9100 (excl. gst)

Phase B: NM SPORTS FG MANAGEMENT PLAN REVIEW – PROCESS ENGAGEMENT ROUND:

Professional time:

1. Hui: 22.5 hours – 2.5 hours per 9 iwi x \$100 / hour = \$2250
(An hour for setting up engagement with all 9 Iwi and 30 minutes / iwi for summary conclusions' reporting.)
2. Interim progress report – 1 hour x \$100 / hour = \$100
3. Reporting *Summary Conclusions* back to F & G – 8 hours @ \$100 / hour = \$800

Disbursements:

- Travel @ \$0.83 x 1000k (incl. Blenheim trips and 3 trips to Nelson / Tasman) = \$830
- Travel time (@ \$25 / hour x 10 hours) = \$250
- Accommodation requirements (three nights @ \$150 / night) for TOS meetings. as and where required: \$450

Iwi practitioner engagement costs: 2.5 hours per 9 iwi x \$160 / hour = \$3600

Phase B, total cost: \$8280 (excl. gst)

TOTAL PROJECT COST = \$17380 (excl. gst)

Iwi relationship building/engagement/input into the NM Sports FG management plan review.

Engagement Goals

To develop and deepen relationships with the nine Te Tau Ihu Iwi to:

- a) *acknowledge the mana of those Iwi and to recognise and support their kaitiakitanga obligations, for mutual benefit, in combined efforts to elevate te mauri o te Taiao, and in consequence give better effect to NMFGCs S4 treaty obligations as highlighted in the national review of FG;*
- b) *constructively inform the review of the current SFGMP (expired 5 years ago);*
- c) *create a regional platform of collaboration(partnership) between Treaty Partners enshrined into a new SFGMP;*
- d) *deliver a revised SFGMP that will deliver an interim regional statutory planning advocacy tool that councils must have regard to, expressing both Iwi IMP and FG environmental aspirations to “hold the line” for ecosystem health prior to councils implementing “Te mana o Te Wai” under the NZBEA, which will likely take many years to be finalised and enacted into operational law;*
- e) *prevent further freshwater habitat degradation and loss prior to Te mana o Te Wai becoming operational through regional planning processes.*

Background

The existing SFGMP for the NM region expired in 2018, and so is now 5 years overdue for renewal. Over the last 5 years the NM manager has been trying to engage with TOS Iwi to gain input into the front end of the document, prior to launching into the legally required statutory 6-week public consultation process (unfortunately this region does not employ a specialist planner as do the larger FG regions throughout NZ, so achieving consistent progress has been challenging). The Spirit of this approach (and what this funding application seeks to finally achieve) is captured in the current revised draft SFGMP produced to aid discussion which states the following aspiration:

Prior to submitting a draft of this management plan for approval by the Minister of Conservation, in the spirit of Section 4 of the Treaty, preliminary input into this plan prior to any formal public notification to stakeholders, has been sought from all Fish & Game’s Treaty partners within the Nelson Marlborough Region.

To date the manager has been able to gain excellent input/suggestions from the then Te Atiawa Taiao/Planner Ian Shapcott, following several face to face meetings and an initial plan review from Ian. The current revised draft of the plan has been substantially amended to incorporate this Te Atiawa input, and the manager has also reviewed all existing TOS Iwi management plans to ensure the new document is now consistent with these. Unfortunately input/engagement to our SFGMP

from other Iwi has not gained any traction yet, likely due to a lack of existing robust partnerships between NMFG and Iwi.

Alongside the regions attempts to facilitate Iwi engagement for the SFGMP review, a number of other processes are all highlighting the need for NMFGC to improve its performance in this area. The recent Ministerial review noted this, and there are also a number of looming legislation reviews which will require a better performance in this area including the Wildlife and Conservation Act reviews, and the upcoming replacement of the RMA with the NZBEA, a key area of potential environmental advocacy collaboration for Fish & Game and Te Tau Ihu Iwi.

As the only South Island Region to contain multiple (9) Iwi within its boundary, this region is considered to potentially be a good “*test-case*” example (if successful) for the other North Island FG regions (who have many more than 9 Iwi!), in how to potentially engage and develop advocacy partnerships with Iwi (potentially enshrined within a regional SFGMP review process), a critical task the entire organisation is currently facing following a national review of Fish and Game.

Engagement attempts to date:

- Several face-to-face meetings with Ian Shapcott and Sylvie herd of Te Atiawa, culminating in initial review and input of the SFGMP from Te Atiawa’s planning/policy expertise (note Ian has recently left Te Atiawa, hence his potential availability to assist NMFGC on this project);
- A conciliatory face to face meeting with Nicholas Chin of Rangitane in Late 2019 (a copy of the draft SFGMP was left with Rangitane for input if desired, and subsequently a copy left with their environmental Taiao Sally Neal - nil feedback to date);
- a conciliatory face to face meeting with Kaumatua John Gray and environmental Taiao Johnny Joseph of Ngati Toa in Nov 2019 (a copy of the draft SFGMP was left with Ngati Toa for input if desired following the meeting – nil feedback to date);
- after discussion with Annelise Hyndman of Ngai Tahu in March 2018, whom recommended we send a copy to their planner Nigel Scott for review, as far as can be ascertained a draft was sent to Nigel sometime in 2019 for review, but no feedback has been obtained yet;
- August 2020 – feedback sought/obtained from Geoff Mullen, Te Arahanga – the feedback recommended FG staff undertake a cultural awareness course which has subsequently been completed for the manager and the two Tasman based field officers;
- December 10th 2020 – met with Conservation board, discussed SFGMP process amongst other matters;
- 2020/21 – Face to face engagement with Kura Stafford, Taiao for Ngati Tama occurred over TDC’s Dry weather taskforce approach to water management and the stresses it places on some waterways – at this time the SFGMP process and Fgs desire for Iwi input was discussed but it is unclear from our records whether or not Kura was given a copy of the draft SFGMP with a request for input;
- February 5th 2021 – following a chance catchup at TDCs Dry Weather Taskforce meeting, a draft copy of the SFGMP was sent to the Ngati Koata Taiao (Alice Woodward), with an invitation for input (Alice has since left Ngati Koata prior to any feedback being received);
- 2020/21 Following discussion with Taiao Julia Eason during FG engagement with the Te Hoiere project, a copy of the draft SFGMP was emailed to her seeking input on behalf of Ngati Kuia/Ngati Apa - note Julia has now left and some engagement over MaiMai within riverbeds has since occurred with new planner Kristie Te PakiPaki, but the SFGMP has not

been broached. FG and Ngati Kuia currently have non-aligned positions on MaiMai within riverbeds, but this may resolve itself by April 2023;

- April 2022 – follow up with Alice of Ngati Koata sought but unsuccessful due to workloads;
- June 17th 2022 – zoom meeting with Rowena Cudby and new Marlborough based Ngati Rarua Taiao George Stafford. A number of matters discussed including the draft SFGMP process – agreed George would provide review/input. A subsequent phone call from George indicated that given Ian Shapcott had been through the document he was reasonably comfortable with it, but this needs follow-up confirmation;
- July 2022 – further request for engagement to our SFGMP process to current NMFGC Ngai Tahu rep Keep Timms. No feedback yet;
- August 11 2022 – Review/input to SFGMP sought from Golden Bay based Mana Whenua Ki Mohua (Ursula), noting FG had reviewed the Ngati Tama Iwi EMP noting their plan objective that FG would consult with Ngati Tama prior to release of any trout into natural waterways, and that this is now a requirement within the new draft SFGMP (no feedback yet);
- October 2022 – met with Sally Neal on a number of matters – gave brief update as to where we were at with SFGMP (no further progress);
- 2022/23 – the current NMFGC manager together with Ngati Toa Tracey Williams, have gained some significant traction on stopping MDC allocating new water provided by the Marlborough Environment Plan (under FG appeal) until they have completed their NPSFM 2020 process to give effect to Te mana o Te Wai. Tracey may therefore be a good starting point for this project, given the current constructive working relationship with between Ngati Toa/FG over Marlborough water allocation issues – however like the other TOS Taiao with the exception of Ngai Tahu who seem to have more planning capacity, Tracey's workload is extremely high.

Process From here

It is proposed to contract Ian Shapcott (no longer working for Te Atiawa) to assist the NMFGC manager to organise an engagement workshop with Te Tau Ihu Iwi. The aim of this initial workshop will be around deepening relationships, improving integrity, exploring mutual agency priorities, common interests, common responsibilities, and opportunities to progress future net restorative outcomes through joint advocacy initiatives.

Prior to working for Te Atiawa, Ian was also once the Iwi liaison member for Marlborough District Council and is therefore positioned with the appropriate knowledge of Iwi connections, protocols, and aspirations, plus is also a qualified planner. Engaging Ian will assist Nelson Marlborough Fish & Game to discharge its section 4 Treaty responsibilities and ultimately enshrine them in a revised statutory Sports Fish & Game Management Plan.

As discussed in the goals section above, the review of the SFGMP potentially provides an interim statutory document that Councils must have regard to while Te mana o Te Wai principles are being progressed with Councils (a process that will take a lot longer than the review of the SFGMP). It is considered that there are enormous synergies and environmental advocacy power to be gained if a solid working relationship with Te Tai Ihu is possible through working towards a space of mutual understanding and respect.

Iwi Engagement Timelines and Budget documents are provided as two separate documents. Funding is also being sought for full cost recovery for the Iwi practitioner engagement costs – this

will hopefully guarantee we get solid engagement and input from most Iwi Taiao, which has not been able to be achieved over the last 5 years. If a successful environmental advocacy partnership is able to be developed within our Treaty partnership obligations and then enshrined into the new SFGMP, then this one off investment is relatively modest compared to what the organisation spends annually on Resource Management Act processes, but should ensure that our current/future investments in this region have a higher success rate given the legal requirements of the NPSFM 2020 around Te mana o Te Wai - the recent decision to decline substantial water takes from the Heretaunga Plains aquifer in Hawkes Bay is a good example of just how powerful Te mana o Te Wai guidance can be in future decision making around water – Fish & Game therefore urgently needs to be on the same page as its Treaty Partners around what Te mana o Te Wai actually means from a water quality and quantity rules framework perspective to both Iwi and ourselves within each region prior to engaging with Council's in formal statutory planning processes, or there is a risk that Councils will trade off FG values for introduced species against Iwi indigenous fishery values, potentially resulting in a lowering of overall ecosystem health protection given the sensitivity of salmonids to water quality/quantity.

Fish & Game Iwi Engagement Timeline

Phase A: Respectful Relationship Building

Phase B: NM Sports F & G Management Plan Review

General:

1. February – March 2023: Submit funding bid to national NZ F & G body - <https://fishandgame.org.nz/>
2. March – April 2023: Review of the current “Shappy Draft” of the NM Sports F & G Management Plan, using the “NZ F & G Sports Fish and Game Management Plan for Otago Fish and Game Region”, which arose via collaborative engagement with Ngāi Tahu, as a comparative model (the “Shappy Draft” now to be known as the “Engagement Document”).
(Shappy to undertake and feed back to F & G, pro bono.)
3. September 2023: If funds are available then the following steps will take place.

Phase A: PRELIMINARY ENGAGEMENT ROUND (respectful relationship building)

4. Early October 2023: Update the Te Tau Ihu Taiao Practitioners’ contact list.
5. Early October 2023: Contact the Taiao Practitioners by phone and advise them as follows:

F & G will email the Taiao Practitioners soon about the possibility of coming together for a mutual relationship-building hui, and this email will provide an explanation and a summary document, setting out the related aspirations of F & G and advising that F & G would welcome a kanohi ki te kanohi hui in November / December 2023, and that F & G will phone soon after this email to discuss tangible prospects for this hui.
6. Mid October 2023: Phone the Taiao Practitioners and attempt to arrange relationship-building hui during November and December 2023 - prior to the end of the 2023.
7. Late October 2023 – Provide an interim report to F & G on *Phase A progress* to date.
8. November – mid-December 2023: Conduct relationship building hui with the nine Te Tau Ihu Iwi – **Iwi practitioner costs** - and signal during that engagement phase that a ‘following step’ would be to come together again to hui on the Review of the NM Sports F& G Management Plan in February and March in 2024.
9. January 2024: Final report to F & G on **Phase A** outcomes.

Phase B: NM Sports F& G Management Plan Review – Process Engagement Round:

10. Mid-January 2024: Phone to arrange hui with the nine Te Tau Ihu Iwi (following-up on the signals made in the 2023 hui), to engage on the NM Sports F & G Management Plan Review, during February and March, and signal to the Iwi that an explanatory email and related *Engagement Document* will be circulated to support that collaborative engagement.

11. Mid-January 2024: Provide an interim report to F & G on *Phase B progress* to date.

11. Mid-January 2024: Email the nine Te Tau Ihu Iwi to confirm mutually satisfactory hui arrangements for February and March about collaboration on the , : NM Sports F& G Management Plan Review including an explanation sheet, which also explains the genesis of the Engagement Document”, along with a copy of the Engagement Document.

13. February – March 2024: Conduct collaborative management hui with the nine Te Tau Ihu Iwi – **Iwi practitioner costs** - on the NM Sports F& G Management Plan Review.

14. Mid-April 2024 – Final detailed report, on singular and collective Iwi feedback, to F & G on **Phase B**.

15. Mid-May 2024: F &G completes its final draft for the Public Consultation Round, sends a copy of this document thanking Iwi for their valued collaborative input on the draft and explaining the ensuing review process to its conclusion.

16. Late May 2024: F & G formally affirms, in writing, its wish to continue to build its working relationship with, Iwi and further advises that it will keep Iwi up to date on matters of mutual interest and seek reciprocal advice from the Iwi, as and where appropriate. F & G will also seek to hui with the Iwi a minimum of twice yearly, by way of sustaining this mutually essential collaborative partnership.

Licence Pricing and Optimisation Workstream Cover Note

Fish and Game Contestable Funding Application April 2023

Prepared by: Rebecca Reed, Senior Environmental Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This paper provides some additional context and detail to accompany the Contestable Funding (CF) bid submitted for consideration. The Southwick & Associates consultancy services proposed within the national office CF bid is an extension of the initial scoping works undertaken in 2022 by Research First and is in alignment with work undertaken by North Canterbury's Heather Sanders-Garrick.

The relationship between these pieces of work is outlined below along with the justification for ongoing research.

Takenga mai - Background

- 1 As Fish & Game is funded almost entirely through the income generated by the sale of our gamebird and sports fishing licences, it is imperative that the licence types available for purchase, the price and the benefits or options a licence holder has with the combinations of licences and terms that can be purchased.

Kōrerorero – Discussion

- 2 Over the last two decades there has been a steady decline in license sales reflecting declining participation in fishing.
- 3 Fish & Game has tried to address the factors behind the drop in participation through increasing the license varieties, with the aim of making fishing more accessible.
- 4 Timeline of works to date:
 - In **Q4 2021**: Research First was engaged to undertake an initial scoping study for Licence Pricing Research: Scoping Stage.
 - In **Q2 2022**: Research First delivered their report "Pricing Strategy Scoping Study". An internal review of the reports findings was conducted and the Licence Working Party identified that their remained significant knowledge gaps and data deficiencies within the licence

database that need to be addressed in order to maximise the income received by licence holder retention, recruitment while responding to the shift in social perceptions of angling and hunting, changing demographics and policy priorities towards wild food harvest, and environmental values.

- In **Q1 2023** discussions were begun with Southwick & Associates, a US based marketing and research consultancy leader in the field of fish and wildlife statistics and economics. They have worked directly with nearly all U.S. state fish and wildlife agencies, many Canadian provinces plus overseas fish and wildlife management authorities and organisations.
- Southwick Associates has employed several approaches to help resource agencies identify new license prices and new types of licenses that may generate extra revenue. The approaches are refined based on each agency's needs and circumstances. Southwick Associates works closely with agency staff to plan and execute all work to ensure all nuances and information needs are fully addressed. A tailored proposal has been provided to Fish & Game to ensure that we remain at the forefront of developments in pricing models, licence holder opportunities for engagement within the angling and gamebird hunting within New Zealand.
- A proposal involving three phases of work has been provided as the basis of the Contestable Funding bid. These phases can be conducted in approximately 6 months or spread across multiple financial years. Further refinement of the proposal, approaches and scope can be undertaken through ongoing consultation with Southwick & Associates.
- Independent of the national Licence Working Party groups engagement with Southwick & Associates, a regionally focussed study seeking similar insights has highlighted the acknowledged need for this research throughout the organisation.
- In **Q1 2023** a regional-scale study was conducted by North Canterbury's Heather Sanders-Garrick undertook a pilot study examining the trends in licence sales and possible influences on the observed decline in licence sales for this region. Data was collected for use in this study during January 2023. Thus, values depicted for the 2022/23 season do not represent the full season of licence sales and should be considered lightly.

Southwick & Associates proposal breakdown

Phase I: Understand current license buyers, their churn rates and license preferences:

- 5 Phase I will identify customer demographics, license renewal rates (otherwise known as churn rates), frequency of purchases across segments, and which privileges are frequently purchased together. The results will help identify new combination and/or multi-year licenses to test

in the survey phase and will help the Council better understand its customers and their needs.

6 *Delivery timeframe*: 8-10 weeks upon receipt of license records, depending on the work load.

7 Estimated cost = US\$11,300 (~NZD\$17,975)

Phase II: Resident & Non-Resident License Price Assessment

8 Using multivariate modelling procedures, this task will identify which hunting and fishing licenses and permits are currently over- or under-priced and the price points where revenues from each license would be maximized. The models will show if the presence of any one license impacts sales of other licenses (“cannibalization”), plus quantify the impact of factors such as weather, economic factors, etc. on sales.

9 *Delivery timeframe*: Roughly 12 weeks upon receipt of required license sales data, depending on the current work load.

10 *Estimated cost* for 10 models = US\$28,300 (NZD\$45,015)

11 If more or less than 10 licenses are to be modeled, add or subtract \$1,600 per license.

Phase III: Design New Types of Licenses

12 Many licensing structures do not fully meet anglers’ and hunters’ interests. There may be new licenses or combinations of privileges that would generate greater interest and revenues. To identify new types of licenses, we employ “conjoint” survey methodology. Conjoint methodologies use customer feedback via surveys to identify combinations of privileges and prices of greater interest compared to current offerings. Conjoint surveys differ from standard surveys that ask people to simply pick a preferred license from a list. Standard surveys typically experience biases known as “strategic biases” where the respondent tries to depress the price they may eventually have to pay

13 *Delivery timeframe*: To be determined based on the workload at the time of acceptance, but generally 20-28 weeks. This includes time for Council staff to review and comment on draft questionnaires and options to be explored.

14 *Estimated cost* = US\$47,120 (~NZD\$74,952)

15 Approximate total cost = US\$87,000 (~NZD\$137,000)

Reference documentation

16 Copies of the Research First report (2022), the North Canterbury pilot study (2023) and the proposed scope of work from Southwick & Associates (2023) is provided for reference in determining the scope and timing for future pricing optimisation and licence holder income research and support.



March 30, 2023

Rebecca Reed
 Senior Environmental Advisor
 New Zealand Fish and Game Council (Council)
 PO Box 25-055, Wellington 6140
 RE: License Structure and Pricing Proposal

Dear Rebecca:

Please accept this letter as our proposal to help the Council assess its suite of licenses plus license-related marketing and retention efforts. The options offered here are based on years of assisting fish and wildlife authorities with their licensing structures, pricing and marketing efforts. The goals are to:

- 1) Generate an understanding of current license buyers, their churn rates, who is more likely to quit and license preferences;
- 2) Identify optimal price points for current licenses;
- 3) Determine whether creating new license types or implementing a combination of both approaches would maximize the Council's revenues and customer satisfaction; and
- 4) Provide recommendations regarding renewal rates, sales methods, retention efforts and customer service practices that will help boost annual license revenues.

The specific phases, or tasks, are offered below. The Council can accept some or all of the phases. We are open to modifying these options to best fit your needs, budgets and objectives.

Phase I: Understand current license buyers, their churn rates and license preferences:

Phase I will identify customer demographics, license renewal rates (otherwise known as churn rates), frequency of purchases across segments, and which privileges are frequently purchased together. The results will help identify new combination and/or multi-year licenses to test in the survey phase and will help the Council better understand its customers and their needs.

This task would entail mining the Council's license database. We request at least five years - ten are preferred - of consistent electronic license records. Southwick Associates has a secure FTP transfer option available and will sign a non-disclosure agreement, if needed. Types of data fields required include: name, date of birth, address, unique customer i.d. (if available), email address (for Phase III) and privileges purchased. We first request a sample of license records prior to pulling any data to help us identify if other fields would be insightful.

Before work begins, an online conference is requested to discuss the project's parameters and expectations in detail, preferred deliverables format, and the Council's license marketing and retention practices. To inform the Phase II assessment, we will also discuss past events that may have impacted sales such as regulatory changes, weather events, travel restrictions, stocking changes, etc.

Using statistical software including SPSS and R, the license buying history for every customer over the past five years will be compiled. This will allow to segment your customers to learn the percentage who are loyal buyers, the percent who lapse X out of every 5 years, the annual percent who are new, plus demographics for each grouping and for your customers overall. We will also identify the percentage of customers buying more than one license and permit each year. The results will help inform future marketing efforts and Phase III's survey.



Delivery timeframe: 8-10 weeks upon receipt of license records, depending on the work load.

Estimated cost = US\$11,300

If beneficial, GIS maps of customers' residential locations can be provided for an extra cost, to be determined.

Phase II: Resident & Non-Resident License Price Assessment

Using multivariate modeling procedures, this task will identify which hunting and fishing licenses and permits are currently over- or underpriced and the price points where revenues from each license would be maximized. The models will show if the presence of any one license impacts sales of other licenses ("cannibalization"), plus quantify the impact of factors such as weather, economic factors, etc. on sales.

Not all licenses can be successfully modeled. If prices do not have a statistical impact on sales, then the model is not possible. This finding is beneficial it indicates price is not a concern and prices can be adjusted with less fear of negative results.

Requirements and specific tasks include:

Step #1: The Council will provide counts of the number of licenses sold, by type, for at least the past 20 years (25 years would be ideal), along with prices and any additional fees charged each year. We also need to know of past regulatory changes that may have impacted sales such as changes in season length, substantial changes to bag limits, weather events, travel restrictions, etc. These events will be discussed during the kick-off call.

Step #2: SA will augment these data with additional economic, demographic and meteorological data. We will then build regression models that statistically identify factors driving license sales and the effects of each, including price.

Step #3: SA will assemble an EXCEL spreadsheet that will explain the relative differences in sales and revenues each license would generate annually for the Council at different price points. The spreadsheet will allow the Council to develop "what if" scenarios to identify total revenues expected at specific price points for each license offered.

Per the Council's website, we see roughly 20 resident and non-resident fishing and hunting licenses, backcountry permits, controlled fisheries permits and a habitat stamp are available. Cost is determined by the number of licenses and permits to be modeled. We suggest only modeling licenses where future price changes might generate at least \$1,500 in additional annual revenues, otherwise the cost will be greater than any gain in net revenues. We can discuss the number of licenses to be modeled, but for now we assume your top 10 licenses will be modeled when estimating costs.

Delivery timeframe: Roughly 12 weeks upon receipt of required license sales data, depending on the current work load.

Estimated cost for 10 models = US\$28,300. If more or less than 10 licenses are to be modeled, add or subtract \$1,600 per license.

Phase III: Design New Types of Licenses

Many licensing structures do not fully meet anglers' and hunters' interests. There may be new licenses or combinations of privileges that would generate greater interest and revenues. To identify new types



of licenses, we employ “conjoint” survey methodology. Conjoint methodologies use customer feedback via surveys to identify combinations of privileges and prices of greater interest compared to current offerings. Conjoint surveys differ from standard surveys that ask people to simply pick a preferred license from a list. Standard surveys typically experience biases known as “strategic biases” where the respondent tries to depress the price they may eventually have to pay. Conjoint surveys minimize this bias by testing many possible license & price options – up to 50 in some cases – but only asks any one individual to pick from two or three options. By statistically comparing how responses shift across thousands of surveys and across the full range of options, we can determine which combinations of privileges are the most desired, and the specific price the Council can charge to maximize revenues.

The process will first begin with a careful review of all possible combinations of privileges that could be offered based on the results from Phases I and II. “Privileges” include duration, built-in endorsements, the family option, region of validity, etc., plus price. A list of possible licenses to test will be developed in collaboration with Council staff and then presented to your customers via an online conjoint survey using a random sample of emails from your license database. If needed, we will stratify the sample to ensure smaller, but higher-spending customers are fairly represented. Separate resident and non-resident surveys will be implemented. We will pull the sample from the data provided for Phase I.

A limited number of questions will be added to the survey to inquire about options such as multi-year and combination licenses and/or other options of potential interest to the Council.

The conjoint methodology is more demanding than typical surveys. To compare how people trade-off between different licenses at various price points, it is common to field 40 different variations of the resident survey along with multiple versions of the non-resident survey. Across all surveys, roughly 2,000 completed surveys will be needed. Assuming the usual 40% response rate, we expect to sample at least 5,000 current and lapsed customers. More, if possible, will yield greater precision.

The final report will present results from all phases. We will include recommendations regarding prices, possible additions or deletions from your current license offerings, actions to improve retention rates and more based on the research results plus our 30+ years’ experience. We will also be available to share and discuss results and recommendations with Council staff and stakeholders. A cost option is offered if an in-person presentation and discussion is desired.

Delivery timeframe: To be determined based on the workload at the time of acceptance, but generally 20-28 weeks. This includes time for Council staff to review and comment on draft questionnaires and options to be explored.

Estimated cost = US\$47,120

In-person presentation and discussions = \$8,000 fee (one week) plus \$150 meals and travel per diem. Hotel and airfare will be reimbursed at standard room and coach-class costs.

Terms:

Invoices will be sent upon completion of each task, except 30% will be requested at the beginning of Phase III to cover development costs. Payments can be made electronically. Invoices are payable within 30 days of the invoice date. Overdue balances are subject to late payment fees and interest.

About Southwick Associates:

For over 30 years, Southwick Associates (SA) has been a leader in the field of fish and wildlife statistics and economics. We have worked directly with nearly all U.S. state fish and wildlife agencies, many



Canadian provinces plus overseas fish and wildlife management authorities and organizations. We work closely with major conservation groups to help advance a greater understanding of how anglers and hunters' expenditures support economies and conservation. SA also works directly with many top outdoor-related businesses – which we keep confidential. We are a major resource for U.S. outdoor trade associations including the National Shooting Sports Foundation, the American Sportfishing Association, Outdoor Industries Association, and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. We also help specialty groups such as the U.S.'s Recreational Boating and Fishing Foundation, the Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership, National Fish and Wildlife Foundation and many more.

On the international front, SA has organized projects to quantify the economic returns from sportfishing tourism to various Latin American countries and identify how to increase business. We have helped advance an understanding of the economic importance of fish and wildlife resources in Canada, New Zealand and across the Caribbean. We have also helped the U.S. alligator industry open doors into Russian and Chinese markets when times were friendly. Timely and dependable, SA provides the outdoor community with the intelligence needed to improve participation and boost success.

Southwick Associates has extensive experience assessing license sales, customers and licensing structures. We were the first to access agency license databases to determine "churn" or license renewal rates. This effort changed the community's understanding about hunter and angler participation rates, revealing that most will not renew their licenses in many years. We then expanded this knowledge by identifying differences between loyal, infrequent and former license buyers plus identified hunting and fishing's competition.

We have also conducted custom studies of license buyers in many states to identify customer buying trends and preferences, and how much they would pay for existing and proposed licenses. In addition, we have conducted nearly 50 reviews of the factors that drive license sales (weather, pricing, economic factors, etc.).

We were an original member of the AFWA's Data and Technology Committee and currently serve on the Angling & Boating Participation Committee and the Hunting and Shooting Sports Participation Committee, we staff the American Sportfishing Association's Data and Statistics Committee (both of which address license data and trends), and we assisted states in the early days of adopting electronic license sales. Through these experiences, we are intimately aware of license buyers' preferences, motivations, differences across customer segments, license sales trends, how to properly interpret license data analyses, and all facets associated with the license buying and sales process (both mechanical and motivational/preference factors). Altogether, this body of knowledge has re-shaped angler and hunter marketing efforts.

We have seasoned personnel in place, and with over 60 staff-years of combined state license structure analysis and pricing experience, we have the experience and skills required to ensure successful delivery.



Investigating Trends in Fishing Licence Sales

Heather Sanders Garrick | North Canterbury Fish & Game



DRAFT
Prepared March 2023

INTRODUCTION

New Zealand Fish & Game is tasked under article [26B of the Conservation Act of 1987](#) to “represent nationally the interests of anglers”. Representing the interests of anglers requires an understanding of anglers, for example, the factors that drive an angler to fish or not fish in any given year. Additionally, Fish & Game, as a non-profit organization, collects fishing licence fees to facilitate the management, enhancement, and maintenance of sports fish in the best long-term interests of present and future generations. Revenue from fishing licence sales is the primary source of funding for Fish & Game. Thus, in depth analysis of the Fish & Game licence holder database is vital to both the fulfilment of statutory responsibilities and the continued financial viability of the organization.

The proposed study would utilize the national Fish & Game fishing licence holder database to meet the following objectives:

- 1) Identify trends in licence sales, R3 (recruitment, retention, and reactivation) and changing demographics (e.g., changes in gender ratios, age distribution, urban/rural divide)
- 2) Identify potential sources of variation in licence sales (e.g., accessibility of fishing, cost of living, licence cost)

- 3) Build a predictive model to better forecast licence sales based on identified sources of variation
- 4) Build a price sensitivity model to estimate the optimal price of the full season fishing licence (CPI adjusted)

PILOT STUDY

A pilot study has been initiated using data from the North Canterbury Region of Fish & Game. Since 2015, North Canterbury has experienced consistent declines in licence sales (Fig 1). Between 2015-2022 the annual number of adult season licence holders has decreased by 3,824. This represents a loss of income of approximately \$330,000 (Fig 2). To put it in perspective, that represents a loss of more than the total fishing licence sales from 2021-22 for 5 of the 12 regions of Fish & Game (Fig 3). Because Fish & Game is funded by licence sales, this is a particularly concerning trend.

We identified 3 potential sources of the decline:

- 1) The introduction of short term licences
- 2) The increasing cost of the licence
- 3) The “aging out” of older licence holders

Data was collected for use in this study during January 2023. Thus, values depicted for the 2022/23 season do not represent the full season of licence sales and should be considered lightly.

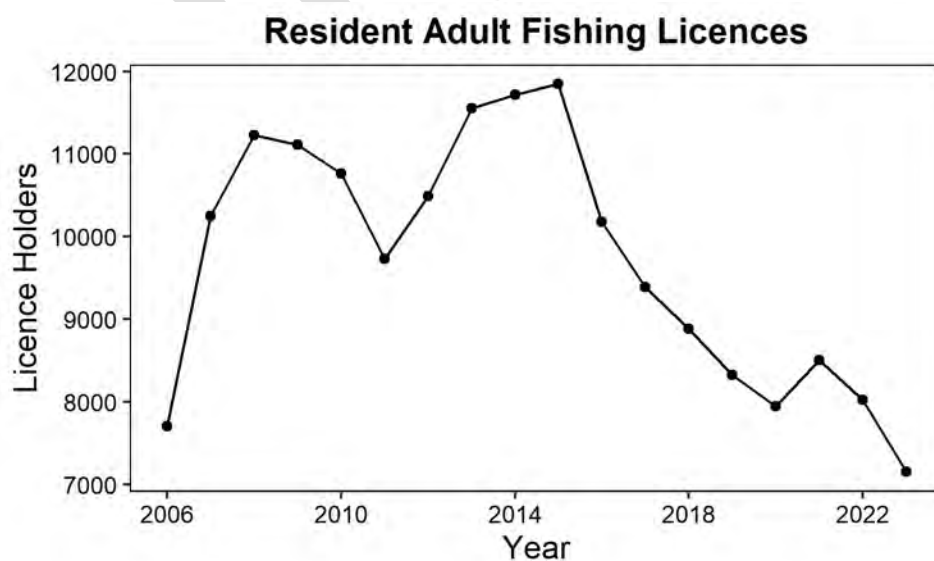


Figure 1) The number of adults who purchased full season fishing licences from North Canterbury Fish & Game, 2006 – 2023.

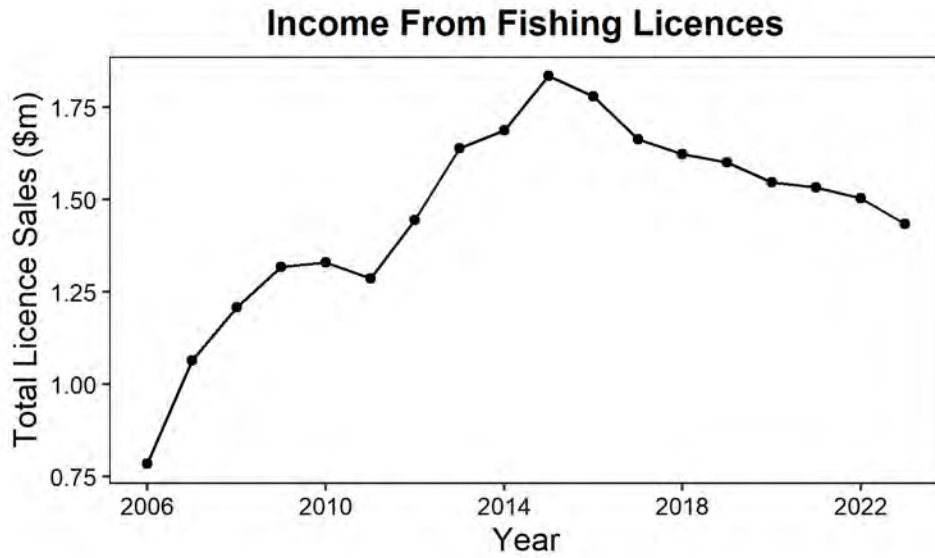


Figure 2) Total income from all fishing licence sales sold in North Canterbury in millions of dollars, 2006 – 2023.

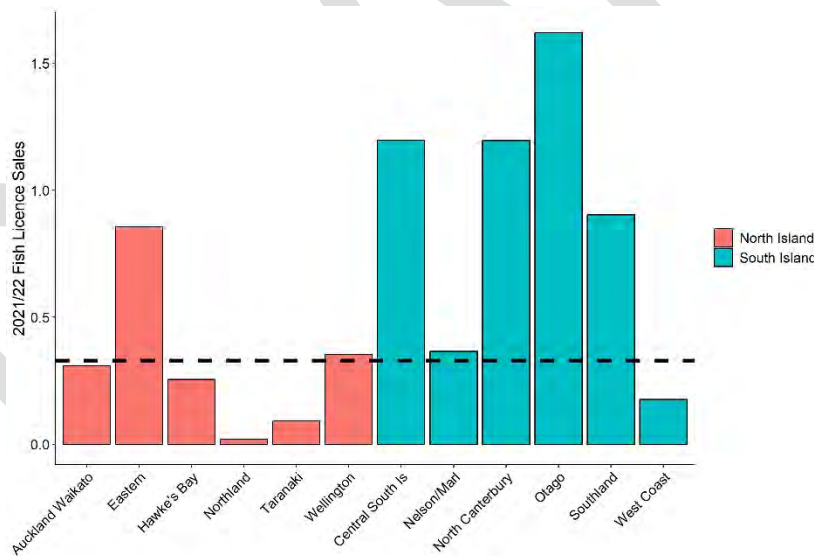


Figure 3) The 2021-22 fishing licence sales by Fish & Game region in millions of dollars. The dashed line represents the value of the decline between the 2014-15 and 2021-22 income from licence sales in North Canterbury.

SHORT TERM LICENCES

Additional short term licences (i.e., short break and long break licences) were introduced following the 2014-15 fishing season. This coincides with the beginning of the observed licence decline. To determine if the introduction of short term licences caused a decline in full season licences, we identified users who had purchased a full season licence prior to the 2015-16 season and, using their unique product holder ID, identified what licence, if any, they purchased in each year from 201-16 to present (Fig 4).

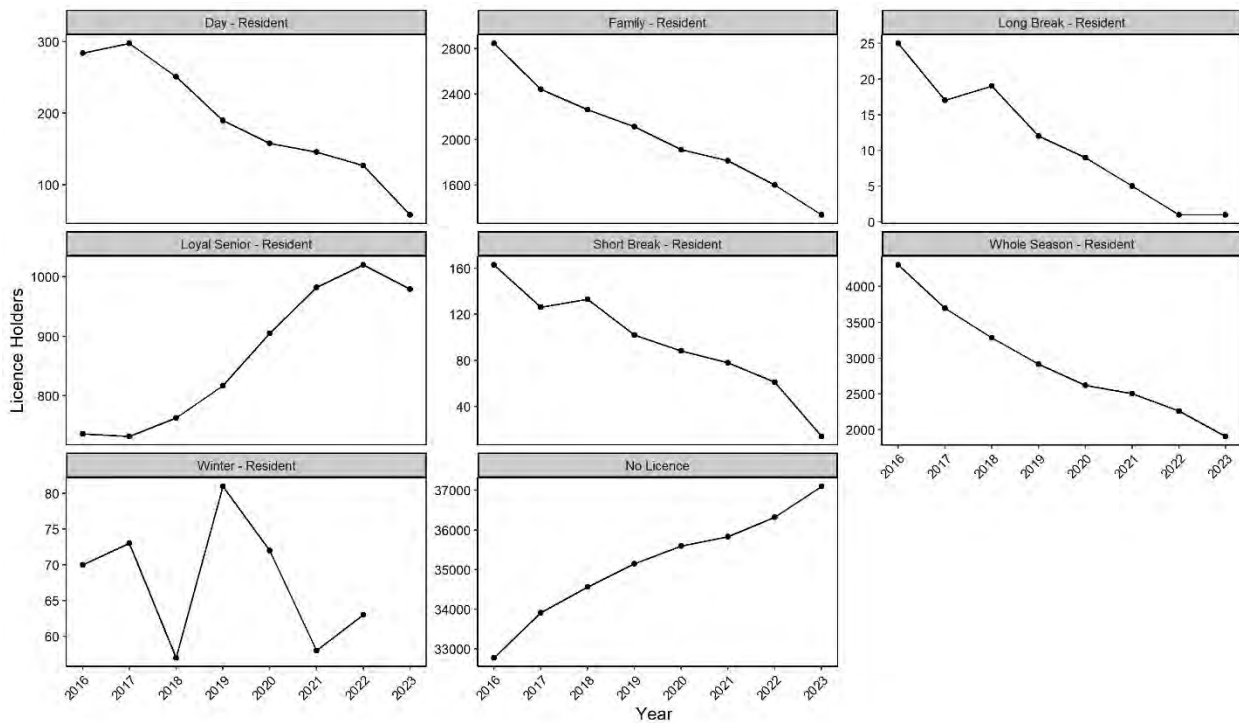


Figure 4. The number of North Canterbury licence holders who had purchased a full season fishing licence between the 2005-06 and 2014-15 seasons by annual licence type purchased in North Canterbury, 2015-16 – 2022-23.

While some did purchase short term licences during the initial years following the introduction, the number of people who purchased short term licences has also declined steeply since 2015-16. The only licence group we observed an increase in was the loyal senior category, where we observed a total increase of ~ 250 licences. The overwhelming majority of licence holders who had been purchasing a full season licence prior to the 2015-16 season have stopped buying a licence.

LICENCE COST

We evaluated the impact of the cost of the licence on licence sales by running a simple linear model with the number of full season licences sold as the dependent variable and the cost of the full season licence as the independent variable. The initial analysis indicated a negative association between licence sales and cost ($F = 4.9$, $p = 0.04$; Fig 5). However, we observed very few duplicates in licence cost, and most of the years following the beginning of the decline had higher prices than previous years. We elected to evaluate the effect of a dummy factor representing the time period before the decline began vs. the time period after the decline began on the relationship between licence sales and cost. We found that the interaction was significant ($F = 53.8$, $p < 0.001$), and that prior to the start of the decline the relationship between licence sales and cost was positive (Fig 6). These results indicate that, while correlated over this time period, within the observed range licence cost is not driving the number of people who purchase licences. To effectively evaluate the effect of cost on licence sales, we would need to use data from more years and regions.

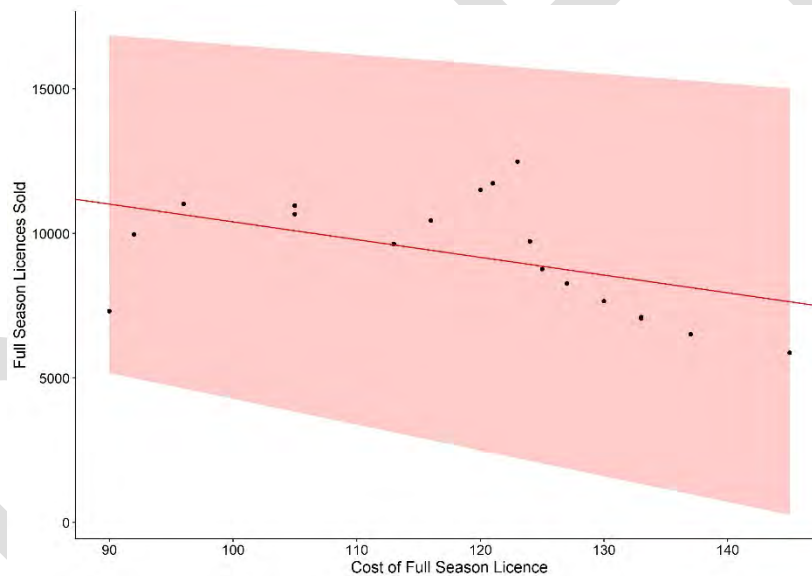


Figure 5) The number of full season licences sold by the cost (NZD) of the full season licence in North Canterbury, 2005-06 – 2022-23. The red line represents the relationship as estimated by a simple linear regression, while the shaded area represents the 95% confidence interval.

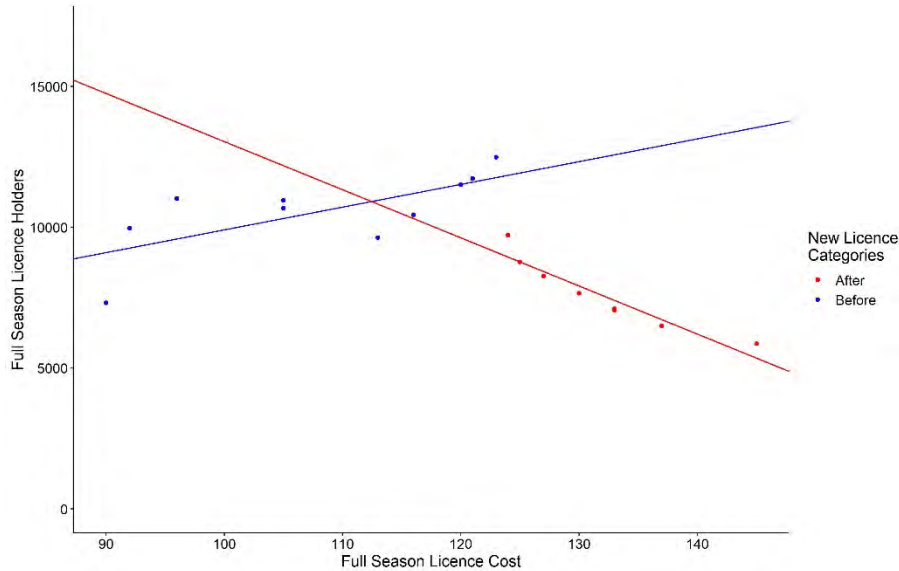


Figure 6) The number of full season licences sold by the cost (NZD) of the full season licence in North Canterbury, 2005-06 – 2022-23. The blue data points represent data collected before the beginning of the 2015-16 sales decline, while the blue line represents the relationship between cost and sales before the decline as estimated by simple linear regression. The red data points represent data collected after the beginning of the 2015-16 sales decline, while the red line represents the relationship between cost and sales after the decline as estimated by simple linear regression.

LICENCE HOLDER AGE

Finally, to investigate whether our licence holders are aging out we evaluated the mean age of full season licence holders. We observed a significant increase in age since 2006 ($F = 973$, $p < 0.001$), an uptick which coincided with the beginning of the licence sale decline (Fig 7). If we break our licence holders into age groups of ~10 years, we see the steepest declines occurred within working age adults (Fig 8). In particular, age groups 26-35, 36-45, and 46-55 historically comprised the majority of full season licence holders and have all suffered similarly steep declines in licence sales following the 2014-15 fishing season. The 18-25 age group suffered a similarly steep decline initially but has been stable since the 2018-19 season. The 56-65 age group, while declining, is not suffering such sharp declines as the younger age groups. Age groups 66-75 and >75 have been steadily increasing. This breakdown illustrates that while, yes, our population is aging, a greater concern is the sudden loss of working age adults. This hints at a potential social or economic change that occurred in 2015 that would discourage working age adults from purchasing a fishing licence.

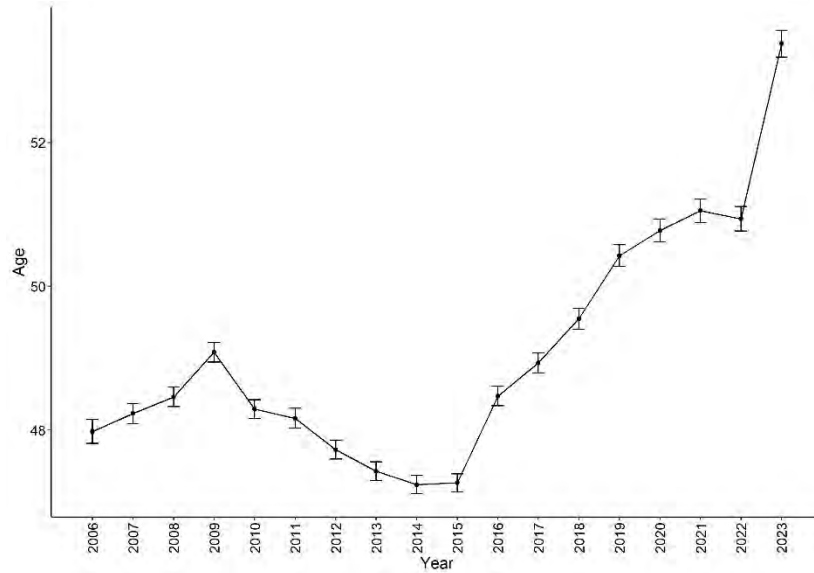


Figure 7) The mean age of full season licence holders in North Canterbury by year. Error bars represent the standard error on the mean.

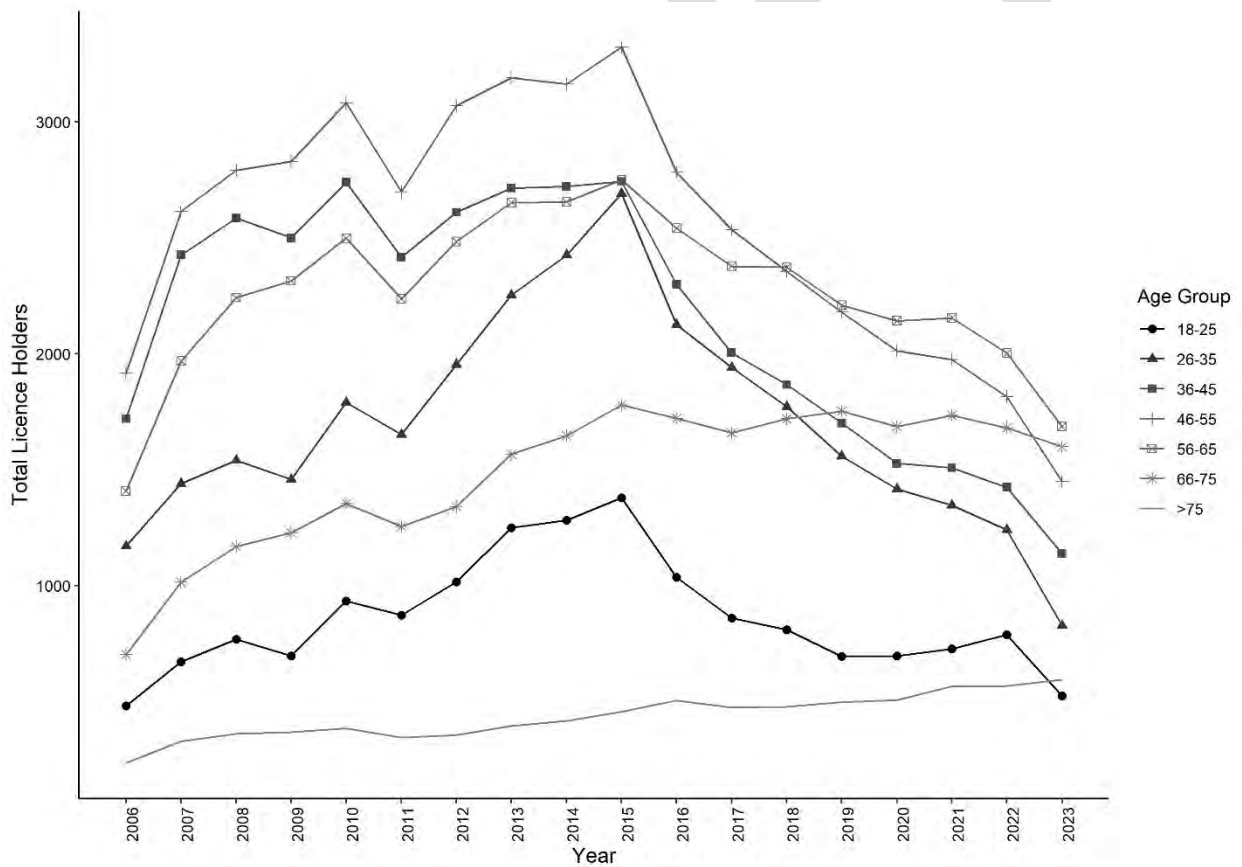


Figure 8) The number of adult full season licence holders in North Canterbury by age group, 2005-06 – 2022-23.

LICENCE HOLDER GENDER

Though it was not an objective we initially set out with, we did uncover an interesting trend in gender. The overwhelming majority of our full season licence holders are male, however between the 2008-09 and 2013-14 seasons we observed an increasing proportion of our licence holders were female (Fig 9). Additionally, since the 2013-14 season the proportion of licence holders that were female has been stable. If we compare the mean age of female full season licence holders, we see that this change coincided with a significant decline in the age of female anglers ($F = 21.7, p < 0.001$; Fig 10). This trend indicates that we have successfully recruited younger women into the angling population. As women represent approximately 50% of the population of North Canterbury but only around 5% of licence holders, this represents a massive missed opportunity which should be pursued.

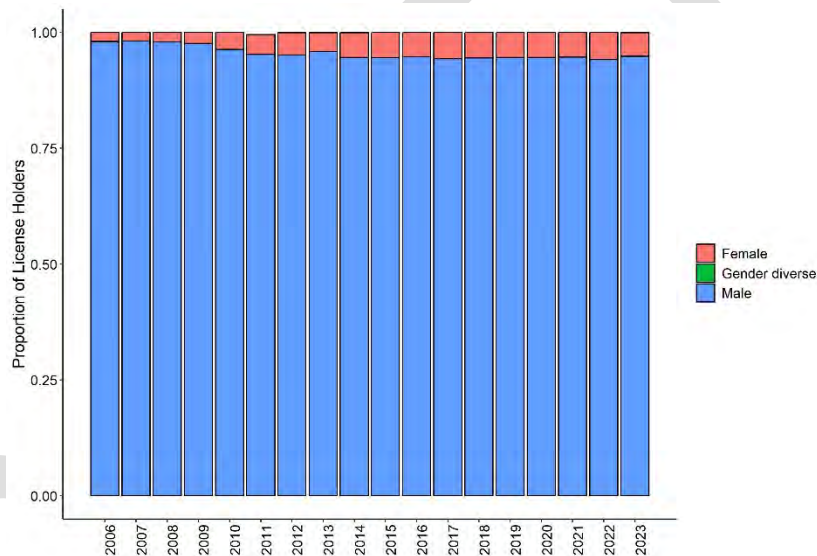


Figure 9) Proportion of North Canterbury full season licence holders that identified as male, female, and gender diverse, 2005-06 – 2022-23.

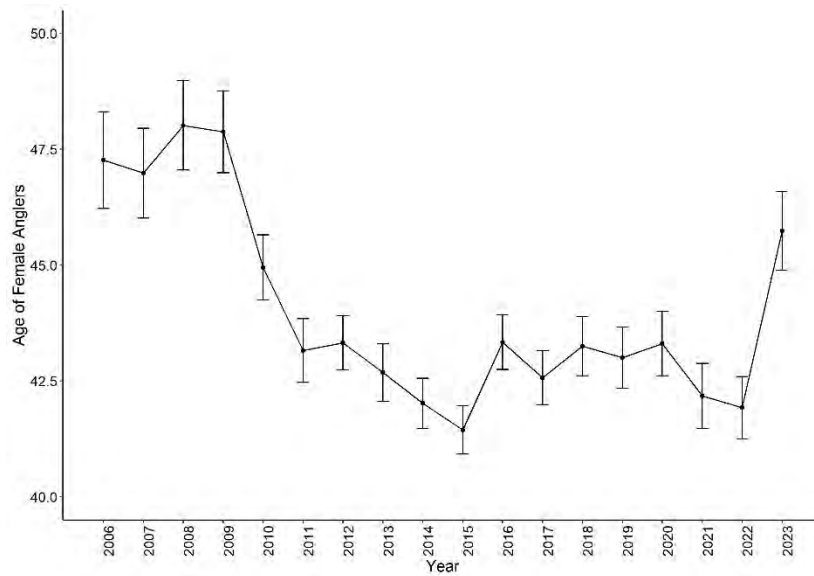


Figure 10) Mean age of female full season anglers in North Canterbury, 2005-06 – 2022-23. Error bars represent standard error.

CONCLUSIONS

The pilot study is still in progress. However, preliminary findings have uncovered some valuable trends. We have identified the source of recent declines in licence sales: the loss of working age adults from the angling population. Additionally, we have identified that recruitment of an underserved demographic can be achieved and sustained. Findings from this pilot study will inform both the way that North Canterbury staff approaches R3 efforts and the council’s decision-making process for setting licence prices.

REFERENCES

Conservation Act of 1987 (Part 5A Section 26B). Public Act – New Zealand Legislation.
New Zealand Government. [Link](#).

PROPOSED BUDGET

The proposed study relies on data collected during the licence sales transaction, open source computer programs, and computing equipment already possessed by Fish & Game. The sole cost will be staff time.

Staff Hours	Rate	Projected Cost
450-500	42.09	\$18,940.50 - \$21,045.00

DRAFT

Budget and Licence Fee Recommendation

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, CFO, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for the 2023 24 Budget and Licence Fee Recommendation

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Approve the XX contestable funding applications to the value of \$XXXX. (\$xxxx from the Licence fee and \$xxxx approved from Reserves)
2. Approve the Total Budgets of \$XXXX (subject to licence fee approval)
3. That the 2023 23 Adult whole season sports fish licence of \$xxx and the Adult whole season game licence fee of \$xxx (inclusive of the \$5 Game Bird habitat Stamp) inclusive of GST be accepted.
4. That the licence categories be charged at the agreed ratios for all categories.
5. The Licence fee(s) and budget go to the Regions for Consultation.

Takenga mai - Background

- 1 Base Funds for 2023 24 were approved as part of the 2022 23 budget round.
These total \$10,600,219

Table 1: National Budget Approved	
Original Base Line Budget 2023 24	
Northland	462,860
Auckland\Waikato	855,684
Eastern	1,151,697
Hawkes Bay	380,624
Taranaki	370,769
Wellington	734,853
Nelson-Marlborough	508,575
North Canterbury	874,882
West Coast	351,136
Central South Island	776,533
Otago	1,051,410
Southland	700,801
NZC only	1,169,795
National	1,210,600
TOTAL	10,600,219

- 2
- 3 The Managers and the Chairs and NZC have given their recommendations for the Council to Consider.
- 4 LEQ forecasts recommended is 74,792 for Fish (these include the adjustment for Hawke's Bay and the inclusion of the Non resident Levy fee into the licence fee. (refer 23/24 Licence reforecast agenda item)
- 5 LEQ forecasts for Game 31,763

	LEQ Fish	LEQ Game
Northland	370	1,552
Auckland\Waikato	3,729	6,201
Eastern	8,663	3,012
Hawkes Bay	2,611	1,916
Taranaki	938	1,113
Wellington	2,807	3,409
Nelson-Marlborough	4,599	887
North Canterbury	11,148	2,381
West Coast	2,208	358
Central South Island	12,937	2,233
Otago	15,614	4,029
Southland	9,167	4,672
NZC only	0	0
National	0	0
TOTAL	74,792	31,763

6

7 In the 161st NZC meeting \$149 and \$109 were the indicative price for the 2023 24 season. These prices need to be finalised at this meeting.

8 Net Income from Licence Fees and Interest forecast with the above Licence fees is \$12,362,284.

	Net Licence Income	Interest Income	Total Licence and Interest Income
Northland	179,794	10,304	190,098
Auckland\Waikato	996,958	10,413	1,007,371
Eastern	1,332,066	31,617	1,363,684
Hawkes Bay	488,517	29,522	518,038
Taranaki	212,216	6,441	218,658
Wellington	641,772	29,638	671,410
Nelson-Marlborough	645,662	7,883	653,545
North Canterbury	1,585,030	21,452	1,606,482
West Coast	304,082	15,140	319,222
Central South Island	1,793,610	37,798	1,831,409
Otago	2,280,016	56,757	2,336,774
Southland	1,537,775	42,769	1,580,544
NZC only	0	65,050	65,050
National	0	0	0
TOTAL	11,997,499	364,785	12,362,284

9

10 Total CF applications \$2,965,090. Refer to the contestable funding pack. Contestable Funding applications have been considered by the managers and the Governors.

11 The NZC needs to make a recommendation on the Licence fee, the Budget and if required the use of regional reserves for the 2023 24 season.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

12 Refer the papers regarding the Licence fee and contestable funding applications.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

13 The Council may

- a. Agree to consult with the Regions on the Licence fee and Budget decisions.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

14 The Financial implications will be demonstrated within the NZC meeting.

15 Summaries of the impact of the Managers recommendations and the Chair recommendations will also be provided at the meeting.

Legislative Implications

16 The Minister is required to approve the Licence fee following Regional consultation.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

17 None

Policy Implications

18 Financial policies that include the use of reserves.

Risks and mitigations

19 That Fish and Game remain a financially stable organisation.

Consultation

20 All regions to be consulted.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

21 Any decision will go out to regions for consultation.

Residency Definitions

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Jack Kós, Senior Policy and Legal Adviser, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval to consult on amending the definitions of resident and non-resident in the Sports Fish Licences Fees and Forms Notice.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to consult with regions on amending the definition of resident and non-resident to align with definitions in the Immigration Act.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 Currently our definition of resident and non-resident is inconsistent with the Immigration Act and DOC Taupō.
- 2 It is proposed to amend these definitions so that they are consistent.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 3 Our current definition of resident and non-resident is as follows:
 - 3.1 In the Sports Fish Licences Fees and Forms Notice Resident is someone who, on 1 October 20XX,
 - 3.1.1 Is a New Zealand citizen; or
 - 3.1.2 Ordinarily resides in New Zealand.
 - 3.2 We then further define resident at the licence sales point as someone who:
 - 3.2.1 Holds a residence class, student, or work visa; and
 - 3.2.2 Has lived in NZ for at least six of the 12 months immediately prior to their licence purchase; and
 - 3.2.3 Has NZ as their primary place of established residence.
 - 3.3 Non-resident is defined in both the Sports Fish Licences Fees and Forms Notice and the licence sales point as:
 - 3.3.1 Someone who, on October 1, is not ordinarily a resident in New Zealand
- 4 DOC Taupō defines:
 - 4.1 Resident as someone who is a:
 - 4.1.1 New Zealand citizen; or
 - 4.1.2 Permanent New Zealand resident as defined in the Immigration Act 2009.
 - 4.2 Non-resident as someone who is not a:
 - 4.2.1 New Zealand citizen; or
 - 4.2.2 Permanent resident as defined in the Immigration Act 2009.
 - 4.3 Immigration Act definitions:
 - 4.3.1 New Zealand citizen means someone who has New Zealand citizenship as provided in the Citizenship Act 1977 or the Citizenship (Western Samoa) Act 1982;

4.3.2 Permanent resident means the holder of a permanent resident visa.

- 5 It is recommended that NZC consult with regions on adopting the DOC Taupō definitions to provide greater clarity and consistency on who is or is not a resident and to align with the definitions in legislation.
- 6 Prior to confirming this at the June meeting analysis will be undertaken on what the prospective implications of this change are from a licence holder and financial perspective

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 7 The Council may
 - a. Agree/not agree to consult with regions on the definitions of resident and non-resident.
 - b. The Council will have a further opportunity to consider the proposal following consultation.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 8 Analysis will be undertaken prior to final confirmation in June.

Legislative Implications

- 9 If confirmed this would amend the 2023 Sports Fish Licences Fees and Forms Notice

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

- 10 No s4 responsibilities raised.

Policy Implications

- 11 Does it fit with our current policy and strategy of the council? I.e. National Policy, 3 year plan, R3 initiatives etc.

Risks and mitigations

- 12 There a risk of unforeseen financial implications as a result of amending definitions, however this will be mitigated by undertaking analysis prior to confirmation.

Consultation

- 13 Regions will be consulted through the licence fee consultation process.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

- 14 If agreed, NZC staff will consult with regions on the proposal.

Draft Reserves Policy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Jack Kós, Senior Policy and Legal Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval to consult on a draft National Reserves Policy.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to consult on the attached draft Reserves Policy.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 This reserves policy proposes to codify the status quo approach to reserves and provide clarity to all Councils on the thresholds and processes associated with reserves.

Takenga mai - Background

- 2 In 2020 the organisational reserves policy was amended in light of covid to reduce reserves thresholds from 30% to 20% and to require regions to spend a portion of their budget from reserves. NZC also indemnified regional reserves at the 20% level.
- 3 Since that point the treatment of reserves has not been definitively restated, leading to some confusion around what the approach and thresholds are.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 4 Please see attached policy document.
- 5 Prior to the Covid amendments to budget policy, reserves were set for levy paying regions as a percentage of licence sales and for grant receiving regions as a percentage of budget. During Covid this was amended to be as a percentage of budget for all regions (whether levy paying or grant receiving). It is proposed that this approach is continued.
- 6 The intention of this policy is not to change the approach to reserves, but to clarify the post-Covid status quo. The one minor amendment is the requirement for regions to fund one-off projects from reserves if these are over the upper threshold (currently this is the usual practice but is not prescribed).

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 7 The Council may
 - a. Agree to consult on the draft National Reserves Policy.
 - b. Agree to amend the draft National Reserves Policy prior to consultation.
 - c. Agree to not consult on the draft National Reserves Policy.
- 8 The Council will have a further opportunity to consider the the draft National Reserves Policy following consultation.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 9 There should be minimal direct financial implications. Long term this should provide for an all of organisation approach to the maintenance and expenditure of reserves, minimising increases to licence sales.

Legislative Implications

10 No legislative implications raised.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

11 No s4 responsibilities identified.

Policy Implications

12 This paper would reaffirm/amend existing national policy.

Risks and mitigations

13 This policy represents a mitigation step against the financial risk to the organisation from mismanagement of reserves.

Consultation

14 If approved as draft policy all regions will be consulted and this feedback provided to NJC at a subsequent meeting.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

15 If agreed, NJC staff will undertake consultation with regions.



National Reserves Policy

The Reserves Policy covers:

- *The types of reserves held by Fish and Game Councils.*
- *the minimum and maximum amount of reserves a Council should hold.*
- *the approach when a Council falls below or exceeds the minimum or maximum reserves threshold.*
- *The process by which different classes of reserves may be spent.*

Date approved by NZC for consultation:

Date approved by NZC as national policy:

Purpose

- 1) The purpose of this policy is to ensure the financial viability of Fish and Game whilst minimizing increases to the licence fee by:
 - a. Setting minimum and maximum reserves thresholds; and
 - b. Specifying the course of action taken where reserves fall outside this threshold; and
 - c. Ensuring an all of organization approach to the expenditure of reserves.

Types of reserves

- 2) Fish and Game Councils hold three different types of reserves:
 - a. General reserves, which are accumulated funds.
 - b. Dedicated reserves, which are reserves held for a dedicated purpose.
 - c. Restricted reserves, which are reserves under Fish and Game's control where an external party sets a restricted purpose.

Percentages of reserves to be held

- 3) All regional Fish and Game Councils shall hold a minimum of 20% reserves (comprising general and dedicated reserves, but not restricted reserves) and a maximum of 50% reserves as a percentage of budget.
- 4) The New Zealand Fish and Game Council shall hold a minimum of 30% of reserves (general and dedicated) and a maximum of 50% of reserves as a percentage of budget.
- 5) These percentages are as at 31 August each year.

Approach to reserves outside of 20-50% range

- 6) Reserves below 20%

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitats

- a. Where a regional Fish and Game Council's reserves, having operated within budget, fall below 20% (for instance, due to an unforecast reduction in licence sales), the region may apply for a top up of reserves in the next budget round. If the region is unable to operate that financial year (i.e. before the top up of reserves takes effect) the region may apply to NZC for a short term loan.
 - b. Where NZC reserves fall below 30% these will be topped up through the contestable funding round.
- 7) Reserves over 50%
- a. Where a regional Fish and Game Council exceeds the 50% maximum threshold they will not be eligible to apply for one-off or fixed-term funding from the licence fee in the contestable funding round until their reserves are below 50%. These projects must instead be funded from reserves.
 - i. Ongoing costs, such as salaries, can still be applied for from the licence fee in the contestable funding round.
 - b. Where the New Zealand Fish and Game Council exceeds the 50% reserves threshold all funds over and above this threshold will be available at the next contestable funding round.

How reserves may be spent

- 8) General reserves
 - a. A regional Fish and Game Council must seek approval from NZC prior to spending general reserves.
- 9) Dedicated reserves
 - a. A regional Fish and Game Council must notify NZC if it spends dedicated reserves.
- 10) Restricted reserves
 - a. A regional Fish and Game Council must notify NZC if it spends restricted reserves.

HR Plan

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Jane Hutchings, HR Business Partner, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to introduce the new HR Business Partner to the Council and to inform them of the proposed HR Plan of work for the next year

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Note the appointment of Jane Hutchings, to the role of HR Business Partner and also note the proposed HR plan of work

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 Jane Hutchings commenced work as the HR Business Partner on 15 March on a fixed term contract of 12 months. During that time she plans to implement the HR Plan set out below.

Takenga mai - Background

- 2 Jane has around 30 years experience in all areas of Human Resources and across the state and private sectors, as well as in not for profit organisations. Of particular relevance to Fish and Game, she was the HR Manager for the Environmental Protection Authority for 2 years before taking time out to sail around New Zealand and overseas.
- 3 Jane lives in Nelson and will spend some time working in the Nelson office and will commute to Wellington at least once a month. Jane works 4 days a week from Monday to Thursday.

Kōrerorero – HR Plan

- 4 The table below is a high level plan of the work that Jane intends to cover. She has initially been working on the budget proposal for the remuneration review and over the next 2 months will be attempting to visit all the offices to meet managers and staff, to find out what HR policies and processes they already have and to find out what their needs are.

What	Detail	By when:
Familiarisation with F & G	Visit all the F & G offices to meet the managers and staff, identify what policies, processes and templates they have been using so far and also what HR issues they may have	End of July
Recruitment processes	Review recruitment processes, job descriptions and employment agreements to provide a consistent process and templates across F & G	End of August
Recruitment of staff	Assist in the recruitment of NZ council staff and assist Regional managers as requested	Ongoing
Induction	Develop an induction programme that can be easily adapted by the regions	End November

Remuneration round	In consultation with the regions, establish a remuneration policy, process and timeframe	End of July
Performance review	In consultation with regions establish a performance review policy, a consistent performance review process and templates	End of July
Review HR policies	Identify what policies are currently in use, adapt or draft new policies in consultation with regional staff	June 2023
Identify and implement an HR platform	Identify and implement a platform for HR policies, processes and templates that can be easily accessed by regional offices	May 2023
Leadership development	Work with providers to run a development programme for managers and for councils, within budget constraints	November 2023
Resilience and cultural training	Work with providers to run online resilience and cultural training for all staff	End November 2023
Wellness	Publicise EAP support and wellness programmes including regular updates on wellness for staff through the monthly newsletter	ongoing
Health and Safety	Identify what Health and Safety processes are currently in place and what support is required	ongoing
Investigations	Undertake necessary support and actions following investigations	as necessary
Exit process	Review current exit processes and establish a consistent exit process	End December 2023

Financial Implications

\$10,000 for HR travel

\$20,000 for HRIS system

GENERAL REMUNERATION POLICY

1. PURPOSE

This Policy provides a consistent, transparent, and flexible framework for rewarding and recognizing the contribution of all Fish and Game employees by applying a pay for performance-based remuneration model. This enables Fish and Game to attract, retain and motivate the people it needs to achieve its strategic and operational objectives both now and into the future.

2. PRINCIPLES

2.1. Fish and Game's remuneration strategy, systems, policies, and processes will:

- a. Support Fish and Game's business strategy and goals, organisational capability, and focus on service delivery;
- b. Provide enough flexibility to attract and retain the people needed both now and into the future;
- c. Ensure affordability and sustainability to meet the standards of fiscal prudence required by shareholders and the Councils;
- d. Deliver a remuneration package to employees that reflects both the value of a role to Fish and Game and the contribution of the person performing the role;
- e. Progress employees demonstrating good performance to the midpoint of the range within 3 years in role;
- f. Reward employees based on consistent delivery of strong individual performance that includes both the results that are achieved and how they are achieved; and
- g. Demonstrate equity, openness, and transparency
- h. Ensure consistency and pay parity across the regions.

2.2 Decisions made on the allocation of any funds towards annual remuneration reviews will be based on a combination of factors including:

- a) Fish and Game's remuneration strategy and framework;
- b) Organisational and individual performance;
- c) Relevant market pay rates to inform salary ranges;
- d) Market dynamics e.g. supply and demand; and
- e) Affordability.

2.3. A reputable and proven job evaluation system will be used to size roles at Fish and Game.

2.4. As part of any annual remuneration process employees will be informed of the remuneration range for their role.

2.5. All employees will be paid at least the minimum of the range (85%) for the position they hold.

2.6. Employees will have the opportunity to progress through the remuneration range to a level commensurate with their assessed performance.

2.7. All employees will be remunerated above the annually published national living wage of New Zealand.

3. SCOPE

3. 1. This policy is applicable to all permanent Fish and Game employees.

3. 2. To be eligible for a remuneration review, employees must have commenced permanent employment with Fish and Game prior to 1 July of the current review year.
3. 3. Permanent employees who commence employment with Fish and Game on or after 1 July will have their remuneration reviewed in the following review year.
3. 4. Any employee who has worked for less than three months in their role of the performance year is not eligible for a remuneration review.
3. 5. Casual employees are not eligible for a remuneration review.
3. 6. Fixed Term employees (of one year or less duration) are not eligible for a remuneration review.
3. 7. Fixed Term employees greater than one year duration may be eligible for a remuneration review at the CEO's sole discretion which will be covered within the Fixed Term Agreement between both parties.

4. ANNUAL REMUNERATION REVIEW BUDGET

The NZ Council, with support and advice from the NZ Council CEO, and the Minister, will determine the total budget available and allocation for the organisation remuneration review, based on submissions from the Regional Managers/Chief Executives.

5. MARKET POSITIONING

Subject to affordability and sustainability, Fish and Game aims to position itself competitively against the 'Industry and Service' median (Fixed Package), to be able to attract, retain and reward suitably qualified/experienced people. The fixed package includes use of vehicles ,kiwisaver , extra leave etc.

6. SALARY RANGES

The salary ranges are reviewed once a year against market data supplied by Strategic Pay and may change to maintain alignment with comparable roles in the market:

- a. While salary ranges may be adjusted, there is no automatic change to any individual's remuneration;
- b. The salary ranges extend from 85% to 115% of the midpoint (100%); and
- c. All individual remuneration increases will be based on progression to midpoint plus the outcome of the performance review process.

7. CONSUMER PRICE INDEX (CPI) ADJUSTMENTS

There are no adjustments for CPI (Consumer Price Index). CPI is incorporated within the market data considered by Fish and Game.

8. KIWISAVER

9.1 Fish and Game encourages individuals to make provision for their retirement, and encourages participation in KiwiSaver or other personal superannuation schemes at the discretion of the employee:

- a. Fish and Game is not affiliated with any specific KiwiSaver provider, and encourages employees to seek independent advice regarding their personal choice to join or opt-out of KiwiSaver;
- b. As required by law, Fish and Game provides employer contributions to KiwiSaver participants. This contribution is included in the fixed remuneration package and may not be converted into salary.

9. Timeline for the remuneration review

- 9.1. Regional Managers/CEOs submit applications to the Contestable Fund by 31 March each year for funding for remuneration increase in the next financial year, based on advice from Human Resources regarding market movements.

- 9.2. The budget for remuneration increases is approved by the NZ Council and the Minister in April.
- 9.3. In July/August managers conduct performance appraisals of staff and determine increases for performance .
- 9.4. Guidelines and eligibility criteria are provided to Regional Managers/Chief Executives prior to the review to ensure consistency across Fish and Game and to support sound, appropriate decision making that is linked to performance in the role.
- 9.5. Fish and Game uses performance ratings to help guide People Leaders' decision-making on performance remuneration outcomes:
 - 1 – Does not meet required standards
 - 2 – Partially meets required standards
 - 3 – Meets required standards
 - 4 – Exceeds required standards
 - 5 – Excels
- 9.6. The managers collectively discuss their proposed rem changes in order to ensure consistency across the regions
- 9.7. Staff are advised in writing of the results of the remuneration review and changes are made effective from 1 September each year.

10. RESPONSIBILITIES

10.1. Regional Managers/Chief Executives

Regional leaders have a key responsibility to effectively communicate with their people throughout the annual performance and remuneration review processes, setting expectations, providing constructive, meaningful feedback, guidance, and support, and communicating review outcomes.

Additionally, Regional leaders have a responsibility to:

- a. Participate in moderation processes;
- b. Communicate review outcomes to their people;
- c. Model appropriate behaviours, leading by example; and
- d. Seek advice and assistance as appropriate.

10.2. Human Resources:

Human Resources will:

- a. Provide support and guidance to Regional Leaders to facilitate the smooth, timely completion of the performance and remuneration processes;
- b. Provide advice to the CEO during moderation and approvals discussions;
- c. Maintain and update remuneration policies and processes ensuring employees are kept up to date; and
- d. Liaise with remuneration providers with respect to job evaluation and remuneration market data.

10.3. FINANCE

Finance will provide accurate financial data including budget and employee financial information.

Remuneration Policy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Jane Hutchings, HR Business Partner, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval to consult on a Remuneration Policy and to only allow market linked remuneration adjustments to be applied for in the contestable fund with funding for any Consumer Prices Index remuneration adjustments needing to be found out of reserve funds

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

- 1 NZC Staff recommend the following motion:
- 2 That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:
- 3 Receive the information.
- 4 Agree to circulate the Remuneration Policy to regions for feedback.
- 5 Agree that from the 23/24 financial year onwards, any Consumer Price Index(CPI) adjustments to staff remuneration should be found from reserve funds, not the Contestable Fund

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 6 Over the past 3 years, Fish and Game have been moving towards adjusting staff remuneration by market movements rather than CPI. In the next financial year we wish to formalise this. We cannot require Councils to adopt a remuneration policy but we can encourage them by not accepting budget bids to the Contestable Fund for CPI adjustments. However, there are still at least 2 regional councils whose staff have CPI adjustments written into their employment agreements. Those Councils would need to use their reserve funds to make the CPI adjustments if they are unable to negotiate the relevant clause out of the employment agreements.

Takenga mai - Background

- 7 In June 2019 the NZ Council agreed:
- *to set up a subcommittee with terms of reference and*
 - *to engage Strategic Pay on the terms and conditions set out in their proposal dated 27 May 2019.*
- 8 In August 2019, Strategic Pay provided a report which standardised job descriptions across the Councils and provided job evaluation and market information for 5 regional roles.
- 9 The remuneration sub committee was disbanded in August 2020 and re-established in August 2021. Phil Teal, the Regional Manager for Wellington is the last remaining member of that sub committee and he provided market information to the Regional Managers for the purposes of the Contestable Fund submissions.
- 10 Until now, CPI has been used to adjust pay for staff across the regions. In most State Sector organisations, pay is moved by market movement rather than CPI, and this has been the practice for a number of years.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 11 This year, we wish to adjust total remuneration(which includes vehicles) by the market movement, as provided to us by Strategic Pay each year. Many managers have entered, in their budget submissions, an amount for moving pay by the market movement and also by CPI. We don't consider this to be affordable.
- 12 Staff in at least 2 regions have a CPI adjustment in their contracts. While that exists, we are legally required to adjust their pay by the CPI movement. However, this means, if we move the pay for the other staff to be adjusted by the market movement, we cannot establish or maintain consistency or pay parity across the organisation, which was

the intent of the remuneration sub committees and the Strategic Pay reports.

- 13 Moving remuneration by CPI , also means we cannot target specific roles such as planners, which we have particular difficulty in employing. If we adjust the remuneration in those roles so that they align with other similar organisations, such as local government, then we have a greater ability to recruit and retain good staff.
- 14 At the moment it will be quite difficult to negotiate with those staff who have the CPI adjustment in their contract to a market movement adjustment as the CPI is currently so high. However, this might be more possible for those staff where a market movement is more advantageous to them, or when the CPI decreases. New staff should be appointed to contracts that stipulate that their remuneration is adjusted by market movement not CPI. The HR Business Partner can assist managers in negotiating with staff to make this adjustment
- 15 Attached is a draft remuneration policy which is fairly standard across most organisations. We cannot require Regional Councils to adopt this policy, only encourage them to do so. However, we can stipulate whether a CPI adjustment will be funded from the Contestable fund. If the decision is to only accept applications to the Contestable fund for remuneration increases that are linked to the market, this may encourage managers to negotiate the CPI adjustment out of staff employment agreements. Until that occurs the CPI adjustments will need to be funded from the Council's reserve funds. The risk is that this would use up the reserves very quickly and result in Council's having to make significant increases to licences.
- 16 There is an additional complexity in that all Fish and Game Councils are independent legal entities, and thus NZC cannot set national policy addressing regional remuneration. It can, however, help to facilitate consistency through the budgeting and levy/grant process. It is recommended that the draft remuneration policy is circulated to regional Fish and Game Councils for their feedback, after which the document can be refined and endorsed by NZC for adoption as policy in each Fish and Game Council.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 17 The Council may
 - a. Agree that funding bids for CPI adjusted remuneration will not be accepted for the Contestable Fund for the 23/24 financial year

- b. Agree that funding bids for CPI adjusted remuneration will not be accepted for the Contestable Fund from the 24/25 financial year
- c. Agree to circulate the Remuneration Policy to regions for feedback.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 18 The current bids from some of the Regional Managers include funding for both a market adjustment and a CPI adjustment. This is not affordable.
- 19 Our aim is to move to market adjustments for all staff but this will have to be negotiated with those staff who have a CPI adjustment, but until that occurs the relevant regions would need to fund the CPI adjustment from their reserve funds if they are not able to gain funds from the Contestable Fund.

Legislative Implications

- 20 As the Councils are separate legal entities, any remuneration policy would need to be agreed by them.

Risks and mitigations

- 21 The risk is if Councils are required to fund CPI adjustments from reserve funds, those funds will be depleted very quickly, requiring significant licence increases.
- 22 The risk of adjusting staff salaries by both the CPI and the market may raise questions from the Minister on the sustainability of the current funding model and the cost of staff.

Consultation

- 23 A process to undertake remuneration reviews using market information rather than CPI was discussed at a high level with regional managers at a meeting on 25 March. 2 managers did not attend but the other managers agreed in principle to the proposal, pending further discussion at the April Managers meeting.

- 24 The NZ Council Chief Executive advised regional managers by email on 3 April that the NZ Council is unlikely to fund the CPI component of the funding bids.
- 25 Regions will have the opportunity to provide feedback on this specific policy proposal if it is endorsed by NZC.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

- 26 If agreed:
 - 26.1 The Remuneration Policy will be circulated to regions for feedback.
 - 26.2 The remuneration review budget from the 23/24 Contestable fund would be used to fund only market linked pay adjustments and not CPI adjustments.

Organisation Strategy

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Corina Jordan, Chief Executive, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for the organisational strategy.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to approve the strategy as final (following the NZC strategy workshop).

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 Over the past six months Fish and Game has undertaken a ground up build of an organisation strategy through workshops with NZC, regional governors and staff. The appended strategy represents the final draft, incorporating that feedback.
- 2 NZC will hold one final workshop to work through feedback and final changes prior to ratifying the strategy at the November meeting.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 3 The strategy is appended to this paper. Additional documentation will be circulated prior to the strategy workshop.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 4 The Council may
 - a. Agree/not agree to approve the strategy
 - b. Agree to amend the strategy prior to approval.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 5 Budget for the strategy has been previously approved and the project has been undertaken within that budget.

Legislative Implications

- 6 No legislative implications.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

- 7 The strategy identifies and prioritises a number of s4 considerations.

Policy Implications

- 8 If approved this would set the organisation strategy and have flow on effects for policy in future.

Risks and mitigations

- 9 Risks have been mitigated through a ground up build incorporating feedback from around the country.

Consultation

- 10 All regions were consulted, at both staff and governor level, through the build of the draft strategy.

11 Feedback was sought in November on the draft strategy, and a number of regions provided feedback which has been factored into the final strategy.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

12 If agreed, NZC staff will distribute the strategy around the organisation.



Strategy

2023 - 2027



CONSULTATION DOCUMENT APRIL 2023

Background

The purpose and functions of the New Zealand Fish & Game Council are prescribed in section 26B of the Conservation Act 1987.

This strategy document describes how the New Zealand Fish & Game Council will deliver on its statutory obligations and vision for the future, covering the period 2023-2027. Importantly, the strategy recognises and captures the recommendations of a ministerial review conducted in 2021.

This strategy, combined with a separate and more detailed business plan, will deliver a modern, fit-for-purpose organisation. Fish & Game New Zealand will be more connected with fishers, game bird hunters, mana whenua and wider stakeholders to protect and enhance fresh water fish & game, their habitats, and the values precious to all New Zealanders.

This document contains an overview 'strategy-on-a-page' plus a description of the five strategic priorities shown below. Actions associated with these priorities are further detailed within an associated business plan and budget.

New Zealand Fish & Game Council Strategic Priorities 2023-2027:

- Unified & enduring organisation
- Attract & retain licence holders
- Mana Whenua connected
- Public perception and legitimacy
- Healthy habitats and ecosystems



Strategy 2023-27

The New Zealand Fish & Game Council oversees the management of New Zealand's fresh water fish and game resources. Fish & Game New Zealand is a not for profit public entity with statutory powers and is funded through license fees.

This strategy has been developed following a ministerial review conducted in 2021 which noted that Fish & Game New Zealand plays an important role in environmental advocacy and stewardship. The review also noted that the organisation is relatively unchanged since establishment in 1990 and identified significant opportunity to strengthen governance and good management practice.

The strategy outlined here is intended to provide a strengthened, fit-for-purpose organisation more connected with stakeholders and mana whenua, to protect and enhance fresh water fish & game, their habitats and the values precious to all New Zealanders.

Vision

Fresh water fishing and game bird hunting remain an integral part of Aotearoa New Zealand, with communities able to enjoy wild harvest from healthy ecosystems

Purpose

Of Fish & Game New Zealand

Fish & Game New Zealand maintains and enhances fresh water fish and game birds, and their habitats, ensuring access for current and future generations of New Zealanders

Priorities

Where we will focus our efforts

- Unified & enduring organisation
- Attract & retain licence holders
- Mana Whenua connected
- Public perception and legitimacy
- Healthy habitats and ecosystems

Objectives

What success looks like for our strategic priorities



Unified & enduring organisation

A national and regionally cohesive organisation built on a culture of shared values, trust and engagement. Delivering on our vision and purpose for licence holders, mana whenua and wider stakeholders. Maintaining the statutory mandates that enable effective service delivery



Attract & retain licence holders

Deliver a valued and cost-effective experience for license holders by understanding their needs, providing simple processes and effective communication, making fishing and game bird hunting more attractive to a wider group of future participants



Mana Whenua connected

The Tiriti rights of mana whenua are recognised and given effect within the governance and operation of Fish & Game New Zealand. Māori values are understood and reflected with aligned advocacy and a collaborative approach that builds upon our responsibility to Māori as set out in section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987



Public perception and legitimacy

Understanding and re-shaping public perception of Fish & Game New Zealand, angling and game bird hunting through positive messaging of natural environment protection, wild food harvesting, and wellbeing through outdoor recreation



Healthy habitats and ecosystems

Fresh water fish and game bird habitats are healthy. Species are monitored and maintained with sustainable wild harvest opportunities secured for future generations while protecting indigenous species and vegetation

Values

That guide how we work

Trust

We are trusted as consistent and capable providers of services to Fish & Game stakeholders and mana whenua

Inclusion

We recognise and respect the diverse range of perspectives and cultural interests of our stakeholders

Connectio

We are deeply connected, understanding fishers, hunters, regulators and public interest groups

Service

We are enthusiastic, professional, kind, and accountable to each other and our community

Unified & Enduring Organisation



Strategic Objective

A national and regionally cohesive organisation built on a culture of shared values, trust and engagement. Delivering on our vision and purpose for licence holders, mana whenua and wider stakeholders. Maintaining the statutory mandates that enable effective service delivery

This means we will...

- Increase cross-regional and national engagement within Fish & Game
- Implement a governance structure of both elected and appointed members
- Design and implement a comprehensive communications plan connecting across Fish & Game, licence holders and wider stakeholders
- Advocate to retain the statutory powers that enable Fish & Game to deliver on its Vision and Purpose
- Adopt a full suite of binding governance and corporate policies including roles & responsibilities and resource allocation
- Establish a programme of professional development for elected members and Fish & Game staff
- Develop Fish & Game culture through recognition, ownership and collective accountability to shared values

Key Performance Indicators

- Professional development implemented and on-going
- Policies and procedures available
- Fish & Game team engagement and satisfaction

Who needs to be involved?

- Governance
- Management
- Team
- Regional Fish & Game Councils

Attract & retain license holders



Strategic Objective

Deliver a valued and cost-effective experience for license holders by understanding their needs, providing simple processes, and effective communication. This ensuring sustainable revenue to support delivery of Fish & Game programmes, making fishing and game bird hunting more attractive to a wider group of future participants

This means we will...

- Review the existing R3 programme (Recruit, Retain, Re-activate) for effectiveness to-date
- Review the licencing and pricing model to maximise user value and provide sustainable revenue for Fish & Game operations
- Conduct attitudinal and usage research with licence holders to identify needs, wants and perceived value
- Conduct social research with wider public to determine perceptions, barriers and enablers to participation
- Provide database analytics on member churn and reactivation rates and associated demographics,
- Develop and implement a data driven national marketing programme
- Seek alternative sources of income to support Fish & Game programmes

Key Performance Indicators

- R3 evaluation
- Data analytics
- Marketing plans
- Revenue levels

Who needs to be involved?

- National & Regional Councils
- Licence holders
- Potential target participation groups
- Potential non-license funders

Mana Whenua connected



Strategic Objectives

The Tiriti rights of mana whenua are recognised and given effect within the governance and operation of Fish & Game New Zealand. Māori values are understood and reflected with aligned advocacy and a collaborative approach that builds upon our responsibility to Māori as set out in section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987

This means we will...

- Identify and recognise existing Treaty Settlements and their implications for Fish & Game's work
- Recognise the variation in experiences, expectations and capacity between whanau, marae, hapu, and settled and unsettled iwi
- Co-develop guidelines for Mana Whenua input to Fish & Game management plans
- Co-develop a Kawenata (charter / policy) on Mana Whenua relationships and conflict resolution
- Deliver leadership and staff cultural education on Tikanga and Fish & Game obligations to Mana Whenua
- Identify and reconcile historic grievances between Mana Whenua and Fish & Game at a regional level
- Actively collaborate on projects with Mana Whenua on areas of common interest

Key Performance Indicators

- Kawenata
- Cultural training delivered and ongoing
- Number of collaborative projects
- Mana Whenua engagement and satisfaction

Who need to be involved?

- Regional Mana Whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved)
- Māori organisations operating at the National level
- National F&G leadership
- Regional F&G

Public Perception & Legitimacy



Strategic Objectives

Understanding and improving public perception and social license of Fish & Game New Zealand, angling and game bird hunting, through positive messaging of natural environment protection, wild food harvesting, and wellbeing through outdoor recreation

This means we will...

- Conduct social research with NZ public to gain baseline data on perception and attitudes to Fish & Game, angling and game bird hunting
- Conduct economic research to quantify the total value of angling and game bird hunting in New Zealand
- Design and deliver a targeted multi-level campaign to inform public perception, encourage participation and influence policy
- Visibly engage in regional public good projects aligned with Fish & Game strategy and objectives i.e. catchment groups, wetland management etc

Key Performance Indicators

- Economic impact report
- Baseline public perception data
- Social campaign designed and launched
- Number of regional public good initiatives

Who need to be involved?

- Fish & Game National & Regional
- Public relations provider
- Economic research provider
- Social research provider

Healthy Habitats & Ecosystems



Strategic Objectives

Fresh water fish and game bird habitats are healthy. Species are monitored and maintained with sustainable wild harvest opportunities secured for future generations while protecting indigenous species and vegetation

This means we will...

- Deliver species monitoring, applying fisheries and game bird management standard operating procedures
- Maintain Fishing & hunting regulations and provide seasonal notices for anglers and hunters
- Advocate for the protection and enhancement of fresh water fish and game bird habitats
- Understand and manage the relationship between indigenous and introduced fresh water fish
- Understand the impacts of climate change on habitats and species and mitigate through long term action plans
- Advocate for the maintenance and protection of outstanding water bodies through water conservation orders

Key Performance Indicators

- Sports fish and indigenous species eco-system balance
- Regulations notified
- Advocacy initiatives

Who need to be involved?

- Fish & Game national & regional
- Mana Whenua
- DOC
- MfE



Strategy

2023 - 2027



CONSULTATION DOCUMENT APRIL 2023

Background

The purpose and functions of the New Zealand Fish & Game Council are prescribed in section 26B of the Conservation Act 1987.

This strategy document describes how the New Zealand Fish & Game Council will deliver on its statutory obligations and vision for the future, covering the period 2023-2027. Importantly, the strategy recognises and captures the recommendations of a ministerial review conducted in 2021.

This strategy, combined with a separate and more detailed business plan, will deliver a modern, fit-for-purpose organisation. Fish & Game New Zealand will be more connected with fishers, game bird hunters, mana whenua and wider stakeholders to protect and enhance fresh water fish & game, their habitats, and the values precious to all New Zealanders.

This document contains an overview 'strategy-on-a-page' plus a description of the five strategic priorities shown below. Actions associated with these priorities are further detailed within an associated business plan and budget.

New Zealand Fish & Game Council Strategic Priorities 2023-2027:

1. Unified & enduring organisation
2. Attract & retain licence holders
3. Mana Whenua connected
4. Public perception and legitimacy
5. Healthy habitats and ecosystems



Strategy 2023-27

The New Zealand Fish & Game Council oversees the management of New Zealand's fresh water fish and game resources. Fish & Game New Zealand is a not for profit public entity with statutory powers and is funded through license fees.

This strategy has been developed following a ministerial review conducted in 2021 which noted that Fish & Game New Zealand plays an important role in environmental advocacy and stewardship. The review also noted that the organisation is relatively unchanged since establishment in 1990 and identified significant opportunity to strengthen governance and good management practice.

The strategy outlined here is intended to provide a strengthened, fit-for-purpose organisation more connected with stakeholders and mana whenua, to protect and enhance fresh water fish & game, their habitats and the values precious to all New Zealanders.

Vision

Fresh water fishing and game bird hunting remain an integral part of Aotearoa New Zealand, with communities able to enjoy wild harvest from healthy ecosystems






Purpose

Of Fish & Game New Zealand

Fish & Game New Zealand maintains and enhances fresh water fish and game birds, and their habitats, ensuring access for current and future generations of New Zealanders

Priorities

Where we will focus our efforts

-  **Unified & enduring organisation**
-  **Attract & retain licence holders**
-  **Mana Whenua connected**
-  **Public perception and legitimacy**
-  **Healthy habitats and ecosystems**

Objectives

What success looks like for our strategic priorities



Unified & enduring organisation

A national and regionally cohesive organisation built on a culture of shared values, trust and engagement. Delivering on our vision and purpose for licence holders, mana whenua and wider stakeholders. Maintaining the statutory mandates that enable effective service delivery



Attract & retain licence holders

Deliver a valued and cost-effective experience for license holders by understanding their needs, providing simple processes and effective communication, making fishing and game bird hunting more attractive to a wider group of future participants



Mana Whenua connected

The Tiriti rights of mana whenua are recognised and given effect within the governance and operation of Fish & Game New Zealand. Māori values are understood and reflected with aligned advocacy and a collaborative approach that builds upon our responsibility to Māori as set out in section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987



Public perception and legitimacy

Understanding and re-shaping public perception of Fish & Game New Zealand, angling and game bird hunting through positive messaging of natural environment protection, wild food harvesting, and wellbeing through outdoor recreation



Healthy habitats and ecosystems

Fresh water fish and game bird habitats are healthy. Species are monitored and maintained with sustainable wild harvest opportunities secured for future generations while protecting indigenous species and vegetation

Values

That guide how we work

Trust

We are trusted as consistent and capable providers of services to Fish & Game stakeholders and mana whenua

Inclusion

We recognise and respect the diverse range of perspectives and cultural interests of our stakeholders

Connection

We are deeply connected, understanding fishers, hunters, regulators and public interest groups

Service

We are enthusiastic, professional, kind, and accountable to each other and our community

Unified & Enduring Organisation



Strategic Objective

A national and regionally cohesive organisation built on a culture of shared values, trust and engagement. Delivering on our vision and purpose for licence holders, mana whenua and wider stakeholders. Maintaining the statutory mandates that enable effective service delivery

This means we will...

- Increase cross-regional and national engagement within Fish & Game
- Implement a governance structure of both elected and appointed members
- Design and implement a comprehensive communications plan connecting across Fish & Game, licence holders and wider stakeholders
- Advocate to retain the statutory powers that enable Fish & Game to deliver on its Vision and Purpose
- Adopt a full suite of binding governance and corporate policies including roles & responsibilities and resource allocation
- Establish a programme of professional development for elected members and Fish & Game staff
- Develop Fish & Game culture through recognition, ownership and collective accountability to shared values

Key Performance Indicators

- Professional development implemented and on-going
- Policies and procedures available
- Fish & Game team engagement and satisfaction

Who needs to be involved?

- Governance
- Management
- Team
- Regional Fish & Game Councils

Attract & retain license holders



Strategic Objective

Deliver a valued and cost-effective experience for license holders by understanding their needs, providing simple processes, and effective communication. This ensuring sustainable revenue to support delivery of Fish & Game programmes, making fishing and game bird hunting more attractive to a wider group of future participants

This means we will...

- Review the existing R3 programme (Recruit, Retain, Re-activate) for effectiveness to-date
- Review the licencing and pricing model to maximise user value and provide sustainable revenue for Fish & Game operations
- Conduct attitudinal and usage research with licence holders to identify needs, wants and perceived value
- Conduct social research with wider public to determine perceptions, barriers and enablers to participation
- Provide database analytics on member churn and reactivation rates and associated demographics,
- Develop and implement a data driven national marketing programme
- Seek alternative sources of income to support Fish & Game programmes

Key Performance Indicators

- R3 evaluation
- Data analytics
- Marketing plans
- Revenue levels

Who needs to be involved?

- National & Regional Councils
- Licence holders
- Potential target participation groups
- Potential non-license funders

Mana Whenua connected



Strategic Objectives

The Tiriti rights of mana whenua are recognised and given effect within the governance and operation of Fish & Game New Zealand. Māori values are understood and reflected with aligned advocacy and a collaborative approach that builds upon our responsibility to Māori as set out in section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987

This means we will...

- Identify and recognise existing Treaty Settlements and their implications for Fish & Game's work
- Recognise the variation in experiences, expectations and capacity between whanau, marae, hapu, and settled and unsettled iwi
- Co-develop guidelines for Mana Whenua input to Fish & Game management plans
- Co-develop a Kawenata (charter / policy) on Mana Whenua relationships and conflict resolution
- Deliver leadership and staff cultural education on Tikanga and Fish & Game obligations to Mana Whenua
- Identify and reconcile historic grievances between Mana Whenua and Fish & Game at a regional level
- Actively collaborate on projects with Mana Whenua on areas of common interest

Key Performance Indicators

- Kawenata
- Cultural training delivered and ongoing
- Number of collaborative projects
- Mana Whenua engagement and satisfaction

Who need to be involved?

- Regional Mana Whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved)
- Māori organisations operating at the National level
- National F&G leadership
- Regional F&G

Public Perception & Legitimacy



Strategic Objectives

Understanding and improving public perception and social license of Fish & Game New Zealand, angling and game bird hunting, through positive messaging of natural environment protection, wild food harvesting, and wellbeing through outdoor recreation

This means we will...

- Conduct social research with NZ public to gain baseline data on perception and attitudes to Fish & Game, angling and game bird hunting
- Conduct economic research to quantify the total value of angling and game bird hunting in New Zealand
- Design and deliver a targeted multi-level campaign to inform public perception, encourage participation and influence policy
- Visibly engage in regional public good projects aligned with Fish & Game strategy and objectives i.e. catchment groups, wetland management etc

Key Performance Indicators

- Economic impact report
- Baseline public perception data
- Social campaign designed and launched
- Number of regional public good initiatives

Who need to be involved?

- Fish & Game National & Regional
- Public relations provider
- Economic research provider
- Social research provider

Healthy Habitats & Ecosystems



Strategic Objectives

Fresh water fish and game bird habitats are healthy. Species are monitored and maintained with sustainable wild harvest opportunities secured for future generations while protecting indigenous species and vegetation

This means we will...

- Deliver species monitoring, applying fisheries and game bird management standard operating procedures
- Maintain Fishing & hunting regulations and provide seasonal notices for anglers and hunters
- Advocate for the protection and enhancement of fresh water fish and game bird habitats
- Understand and manage the relationship between indigenous and introduced fresh water fish
- Understand the impacts of climate change on habitats and species and mitigate through long term action plans
- Advocate for the maintenance and protection of outstanding water bodies through water conservation orders

Key Performance Indicators

- Sports fish and indigenous species eco-system balance
- Regulations notified
- Advocacy initiatives

Who need to be involved?

- Fish & Game national & regional
- Mana Whenua
- DOC
- MfE

RMA / Legal Fund Update & Applications

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Rebecca Reed, Senior Environmental Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to update the NZC on the current status of the RMA / Legal Fund and to present the new applications to the fund for consideration.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to fund :
 1. Waikato Regional Plan Change 1(Healthy Rivers) \$100,000
 2. Rakaia River Water Conservation Order \$180,000
3. Delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to modify current applications and conduct further consultation or identify alternative funding sources for supported applications.
4. Note the current status of the RMA / Legal Fund.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 This paper provides an update of the RMA /Legal Fund and current applications for support.

Takenga mai - Background

- 2 The current status of the RMA / Legal Fund is \$698,224 committed funds, with \$289,542 available for allocation to new legal support applications..

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 3 There are currently two new applications to the fund as detailed below.

Waikato Regional Plan Change 1 (Healthy Rivers)

Healthy Rivers will determine the future of a significant portion of the Auckland/Waikato and Eastern regions sports fish and gamebird habitats, populations, and angling and hunting opportunities.

Fish & Game's involvement is essential to back decisions that were made by a 5 person Independent Panel at Council level, which our legal advice indicates the Environment Court should give substantial weight.

The Hearing is estimated to take 4-6 weeks due to the large number of appellants and the complexity of the issues, completed Q4 2023. At a cost of \$100,000 for ongoing representation at hearings and mediation.

Rakaia River Water Conservation Order

The NZC will be supporting the North Canterbury F&G office in the ongoing Rakaia River Water Conservation Order case. Legal support has been sought from Marie Baker-Galloway of Anderson Lloyd in preparation for the hearing and representation throughout.

The attached Memorandum from Anderson Lloyd provides an overview of the relevance of this case to Fish & Game and the combined interests of the North Canterbury office and the National office. This application to the RMA Legal Fund will be a collaborative application to the indicative cost estimate of \$180,000.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 4 The Council may
 - a. Agree to approve one or both applications to the RMA / Legal Fund.
 - b. Agree to amend one or more of the current applications following further consultation within the Managers group and with the Chief Executive. .
 - c. Agree to not to fund the RMA / Legal applications.

The Council will have a further opportunity to consider the applications for legal support following consultation

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 5 The The financial implications of the proposed applications to the RMA / Legal Fund will depend on the number or combination of applications approved. The current funds available within the fund are \$289,542.
 - 5.1.1 If The Waikato Healthy Rivers application is supported this will deduct \$100K from the fund resulting in \$189,542 remaining in the fund.
 - 5.1.2 If the Rakaia River WCO case is supported, this will result in \$180K being deducted from the fund, leaving \$109,542 available within the fund.
- 6 If all applications for legal support are funded, a total of \$280,000 will be deducted from the RMA / Legal fund, resulting in a remaining available funds of \$9,542.

Legislative Implications

- 7 Nil.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

- 8 Nil.

Policy Implications

- 9 These applications for legal support are aligned with Fish& Games budget and priority to support environmental advocacy throughout New Zealand.

Risks and mitigations

- 10 The major risks associated with these legal support applications results from the uncertainty regarding the outcomes, costs and implications of legal proceedings. However it is a priority and statutory obligation of Fish & Game to engage in legal proceedings and advocacy in defence of the sports fish and game bird populations we manage, including their habitats.

Consultation

- 11 Consultation and discussion with and between North Canterbury and the National Office have been undertaken. Additional consultation will be conducted during the Managers Meeting.
- 12 Further opportunity for consultation and discussion of decisions will be undertaken with regions following the Managers meeting and at the NZC meeting.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

13 If agreed, the current applications to the RMA / Legal Fund will have financial provision provided to them by the CFO.



RMA / Legal Fund Application

This form captures essential information about a legal case so that all relevant information is provided to the Managers group and Council, and they can understand what the application concerns and make a funding decision. If approved, the CFO will allocate budget to the case from the RMA Legal Fund pool.

The case will be included in the [RMA Legal Case Tracking Database](#) and reporting on progress is required to track fund financial status and fund outputs or outcomes as overall RMA legal fund performance for Fish & Game.

Reporting on the progress of the project will be tracked within the database via quarterly communication between the RMA Legal Fund Coordinator and the identified case lead or owner. All funded cases will be included in a legal case status update to be included in NZC meetings.

***Replace text in italics below with the case information.**

Rationale – why should we support this case?	
Case Name	Waikato Regional Plan Change 1 (Healthy Rivers)
Court	Environment Court
Focus Issues / Topics	Appeal Hearing on the proposed plan change to the Waikato Regional Plan to implement the <i>Vision and Strategy</i> for the Waikato River catchment (Treaty Settlement with the Waikato River iwi). The overall objective of the plan change is to ensure that all waterbodies within the catchment must be safe for swimming and food gathering by 2096. The Whangamarino Wetland must be restored and protected consistent with its status as an outstanding waterbody.
Relevant Legislation	RMA, Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010
Other parties Involved / Stakeholders / Collaborators / Partners?	There are 50+ parties involved in the appeals. We will be working closely with DOC (sharing of evidence & joint funding of experts). Forest and Birds are appellants but have not taken an active role in the proceedings. Active appellants include Waikato River Authority, Fonterra, Federated Farmers, Dairy NZ, Beef & Lamb, Balance AgriNutrients, Horticulture NZ, Oji Fibres, Landcorp Farming, Miraka, Waikato River iwi, Hauraki iwi, CNI iwi, Mercury Energy, Genesis Energy and territorial authorities. There is approximately 1000 main appeal points.
Legal Representation / SME's/consultants involved	Sarah Ongley (lawyer), Helen Marr (planner).
Why Fish & Game?	Healthy Rivers will determine the future of a significant portion of the Auckland/Waikato and Eastern regions sports fish and gamebird habitats, populations, and angling and hunting opportunities. Fish & Game's involvement is essential to back decisions that were made by a 5 person Independent Panel at Council level, which our legal advice indicates the Environment Court should give substantial weight.
Risk summary	The majority of appellants are seeking changes that will be detrimental to the interests of Fish and Game.
Resources – what's needed to support this case?	
Staff Lead	Ben Wilson

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Region/s	Auckland/Waikato and Eastern Fish and Game councils.	
Estimated Duration (weeks) and likely time of year this will occur (Q1,2,3,4)	The Hearing is estimated to take 4-6 weeks due to the large number of appellants and the complexity of the issues, completed Q4 2023	
Budget – how much, for what? + /- contingencies		In 2020 we requested funding of \$150,000 and were granted \$110,000. In addition, we have received \$86,509 in donations. However, costs have exceeded expectations due to an extensive and time-consuming formal mediation process (court assisted) that will take some 30 days before the Hearing commences. To date the mediation has required the presence of Sarah Ongley, Helen Marr and Ben Wilson. We will need \$200,000 for the Hearing but will have \$100,000 in existing funding.
	TOTAL REQUESTED \$	\$100,000
Endorsement/s	We will be working closely with DOC (sharing of evidence & joint funding of experts).	

Legal Case Risk & Assessment Criteria

**Associated risks and priority information will be included in Legal Case Tracking Database and regular updates of the progress of the case will be provided for reporting and outcomes tracking.*

Primary Criteria

Key Questions	Risk Weighting Score 1-3 [1= high 2= med 3= low]	Supporting Detail
What is the national precedent value in the proposed legal action?	1	Aspects of the Plan Change are likely to act as precedent for 2024 plan changes in other regions. Including the proposed replacement of Overseer with another mechanism (Fonterra scorecard?), and regulations for wetlands that are more stringent than the NES (e.g. minimum wetland size of 50m2)
What degree of cross regional significance is the issue for which legal action is being contemplated?	1	The Plan Change affects both the Auckland/Waikato and Eastern Fish and Game regions.
What degree of public or licence holder interests are there and their engagement?	1	High, especially in regard to wetlands as the Plan Change will determine management objectives for the lower Waikato wetlands and lakes, including the Whangamarino Wetland and Lake Waikare.
RISK ASSESSMENT RESULT		<i>Total Score from above Score 3-4 = High risk approach Score 5-6 = Med risk approach Score 7-8 = Low risk approach</i>
Are their relationships to other synergies and co-dependency's?		We will be working closely with DOC (sharing of evidence & joint funding of experts). There are parts of the appeal which DOC are not involved with but
What is the risk of doing nothing?	High, Med, Low, None	High
What is the likelihood of a negotiated settlement?	High, Med, Low, None	None, after ten days of court assisted mediation there has been little consensus but perhaps a narrowing of the issues.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



<p>What is the likelihood of an appeal to a higher court?</p>	<p>High, Med, Low, None</p>	<p>Med.</p>
<p>Secondary Criteria</p>		
<p>Key Questions</p>	<p>Supporting Detail</p>	
<p>What is the significance to Fish & Game of the resource under challenge, including its current benefits and potential use and value? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> How many angler/hunter days does the resource support? Is it an important recruitment habitat? What benefit could it have in the future? 	<p>The Plan Change cover the entire catchment of the Waipa River, and the Waikato River downstream of Lake Taupo.</p> <p>The Waikato River catchment contains the most significant and popular hunting areas for waterfowl in New Zealand, including the Whangamarino Wetland, Waikato River Delta, Opuatia Wetland, lower Mangatawhiri Wetland, and Ohaaki wetlands.</p> <p>The catchment includes 3 of the 5 most popular trout fisheries in the Auckland/Waikato Region (Waipa River, Waikato mainstem and Lake Arapuni). Many other streams in this catchment are significant local fisheries as are the 7 hydro-lakes.</p> <p>These sports fish and game populations are self-sustaining; therefore maintenance of harvestable populations depends on maintenance of habitat. As a result, the bulk of the Auckland/Waikato Council’s efforts go into habitat protection. Advocacy to ensure that PC 1 aligns with AWFG’s values and interests is a key aspect of habitat protection in the Waikato and Waipa catchments, as habitat in both catchments is seriously affected by land use activities.</p>	
<p>What is the risk to that resource of the proposed action being taken without Fish & Game contesting/supporting the proposed action? For example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> What will be lost in terms of the resource? Would it affect license sales? Who uses the resource? 	<p>Further loss of wetlands and lakes, including potentially the Whangamarino Wetland. Further degradation of the catchment’s trout fisheries.</p> <p>Severe impact to licence sales in the Auckland/Waikato Region.</p> <p>The catchment has a population of some 300,000 with another 2 million people living within an hour of the catchment.</p>	
<p>What is the likelihood of Fish & Game succeeding in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources. 	<p>Sarah Ongley (RMA lawyer) advises that PC 1 provisions cover both point source and diffuse discharges in the Waipā and Waikato catchments. Different issues have different probabilities of success, but as a general statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provided the NPSFM 2020 remains in place, Fish & Game’s chances of success are good; and legal/planning consultants are continually advising which items have a lower likelihood of success, and for those items Fish & Game is seeking to settle (in the context of mediations), or will not take an active role in at the Environment Court. For example, in the case of attribute states for water quality, Fish & Game is seeking most substantive arguments on these be deferred to the 2024 Plan Change process (but on the basis WRC commits to certain methodologies for that 2024 process, and on the basis of acknowledgement that the current ‘attribute states’ are not fit for purpose for 2024). For the rule ‘gateway’ that is proposed to use the Fonterra Nitrogen Risk Scorecard (WRC position) as an alternative to Overseer, it is considered Fish & Game would have a relatively high likelihood of success in supporting another risk tool such as the MfE Risk Tool (supported by DOC in these proceedings) or the Risk Tool being developed in the Horizons Region that includes ‘biophysical 	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



	<p>factors'. Chances of success of defending a gateway based on the continued use of Overseer, are currently assessed by our legal advisor as 'low', and that will inform the position we take forward (which may include the continued use of the Overseer gateway but alongside alternative Risk tool(s)).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For other items, Fish & Game is largely seeking to uphold the 'Decisions version' of the plan, and its position is generally aligned with other parties such as WRC, DOC, RFBPS, Waikato River iwi and the Waikato River Authority. These are assessed as having a high likelihood of success. Although these other parties may be 'relied upon' to pursue these issues, we are aware that some of these parties lack resourcing, and others' interests do not exactly align with Fish & Game's interests, creating risk of outcome. Also, unfortunately the Waikato Regional Council is not entirely defending the 'decisions version' (e.g. due to pressure from other parties) - Council has expressed a desire to give in on some issues in order to have PC 1 made operative as soon as possible. Fish & Game's involvement is essential to back decisions that were made by a 5 person Independent Panel at Council level, which our legal advice indicates the Environment Court should give substantial weight.
<p>What are the other alliances could be considered in contesting/supporting the proposed action?</p> <p>a. To answer this question, supply any approaches that have been made to other entities.</p>	<p>We are generally aligned with some other parties including DOC, RFBPS, Waikato River iwi and the Waikato River Authority. We are working closely with DOC but approaches to the other parties have not led to any meaningful support. RFBPS involvement is minimal.</p>
<p>What is the likely dollar cost of any action by Fish & Game to first hearing/court level with a breakdown of costs for lawyers, expert witnesses and scientific support? Indicate the timeframe over which the costs will span.</p> <p>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</p>	<p>We have advised by Sarah Ongley that we will require some \$200,000 for the Hearing. The breakdown in costs are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Legal representation \$60,000 (Sarah Ongley) Planning representation \$40,000 (Helen Marr) Experts \$100,000 Ngairé Phillips (lakes) Hugh Roberston (DOC staff) Farm systems expert (joint funded with DOC) Adam Canning (water quality and ecosystems) David Klee (F&G staff) Adam Daniel (F&G staff) <p>The costs are high due to the length and complexity of the Hearing.</p>
<p>What is the likelihood of it being resolved at a particular level e.g. Council hearing, Environment Court, High Court, Appeal Court, i.e. the risk of it going to subsequent higher courts and the likely subsequent costs involved?</p> <p>a. To answer this question supporting advice needs to be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</p>	<p>Sarah Ongley advises that although this is an 'interim plan, consents granted under this planning framework could have long terms (term of consent has not yet been discussed at mediations), and therefore there are several parties with vested interest that may appeal Environment Court decisions to the High Court. Fish & Game would not necessarily need to be involved in such an appeal process, given for most issues Fish & Game is not the only 'voice'. However it must be acknowledged that some of the parties involved have substantial resources, and may lodge appeal(s) to the High Court.</p>
<p>Are there any alternative options (to court proceedings) to achieve the same outcome?</p>	<p>None, after ten days of court assisted mediation there has been little consensus.</p>



<p>a. To answer this question supporting advice could be supplied from legal and or RMA planning sources.</p>	
<p>Are there any alternative funding opportunities including shared costs?</p>	<p>We will be working closely with DOC (sharing of evidence & joint funding of some experts).</p>
<p>What is the region’s ability to generate external funding to help cover financial costs?</p>	<p>We have received \$86,509 in donations for these proceedings. Any further donations will reduce the funding required from the NZ Council. At present all costs (some \$10- 20,000 per month) are being funded from donations.</p>

<p>RMA Legal Fund Coordinator & CFO completion only</p>	
<p>Approved/Declined/Postponed</p>	
<p>Priority ranking</p>	
<p>Budget approved?</p>	
<p>Budget sources</p>	
<p>Risk ok?</p>	
<p>Approval date</p>	



Rakaia Declarations – fee estimate – 23 March 2023

Legal Fee Estimate (exclusive of GST and disbursements)			
Task and summary	Estimate <small>(exclusive of GST and disbursements)</small>	Monthly invoice total	Total updated cost as at invoice date.
<p>Revised declarations and evidence</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of revised declaration questions with EDS • Draft affidavit preparation 	<p>\$11,500 *</p> <p><small>*Note this includes all time in month of March 2023 'on the clock'</small></p>		
<p>Case preparatory work</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case theory and briefing witnesses • Case management and timetabling • Liaising with Court, Parties, Council • Work alongside other allied parties – EDS, NZ Council, NZCA, Ministers office 	<p>\$4,500 - \$6,500</p>		
<p>Evidence review and preparation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaise with parties re contents of Common Bundle • Potential work associated with discovery evidence • Review of draft evidence • Assistance with other allies / group evidence • Review other parties' evidence in opposition 	<p>\$12,500 - \$15,000</p>		

2205883 | 7767405v1

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brief rebuttal evidence if required 			
<p>Pre-hearing attendances</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-hearing discussions with parties and Court regarding options for resolution Assistance with preparation of expert conferencing matters (will say statements, topics of facts and issues, preparing witnesses) Attendance at any mediation to be set down <u>(assuming one day mediation)</u> 	\$15,000		
<p>Hearing preparation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Legal research and strategy Preparation of submissions Revised evidence / summary evidence Hearing preparation and collation of documents Cross examination preparation 	\$17,000 - \$20,000		
<p>Hearing attendance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approximately 2 – 3 days Environment Court hearing Follow up advice and actions 	\$11,000		
<p><i>Contingency (+ / - 15%)</i></p>	\$10,725 - \$11,850		
<p>Total estimate fees (excluding contingency, GST and disbursements)</p>	\$71,500 - \$79,000		

Rakaia Declarations – fee estimate – 23 March 2023



2205883 | 7767405v1

[Auckland](#) • [Christchurch](#) • [Dunedin](#) • [Queenstown](#)

Memorandum

Date	29 March 2023
Matter no.	2205883
To	NZ Fish and Game Council
Copy	North Canterbury Fish and Game Council; Environmental Defence Society
From	Maree Baker-Galooway / Rosie Hill
Subject	Rakaia Water Conservation Order – case theory and overview

Introduction

- 1 This Memorandum provides an overview of the proceedings, the objectives of North Canterbury Fish and Game Council (**NC Fish and Game**) which we consider are aligned with the NZ Council, potential risks and results, next steps, and evidence required.
- 2 An Application for Declarations under s310 of the Resource Management Act (**RMA**) has been lodged in the Environment Court by Canterbury Regional Council (**ECan**), and alternative declaration questions have now been sought by EDS / NC Fish and Game, Manawa, and NZ Freshwater Anglers Association (**NZFAA**). Together, these declarations are referred to as the 'Proceedings', which are in respect of:
 - (a) The general roles and responsibilities of regional councils and central government in respect of monitoring, enforcing, record keeping, and ensuring compliance with WCOs; and
 - (b) Specific questions of whether and how the Rakaia Water Conservation Order (**RWCO**) is being complied with and interpreted, particularly in light of the more recent operations of Lake Coleridge.
- 3 Strategically, we lodged broad declaratory questions that would require the attention and input of the Minister for the Environment and other national organisations with an interest in WCOs. The Minister and other parties will join proceedings by **Wednesday 29 March 2023**.
- 4 The Proceedings will have broader precedent implications beyond the RWCO, and have the potential to influence upcoming legislative reform to the RMA. For these reasons, we recommend the NZ Council join in support of the EDS / NC Fish and Game Declarations, by Wednesday 29 March 2023.

Overview of Proceedings

- 5 The genesis of these proceedings has stemmed, in part, from the release of the 'Terink' report¹, and a growing body of (anecdotal) evidence as to degrading values of the Rakaia River, particularly the lower reaches, and concerns over whether the (**RWCO**) is being appropriately managed, enforced, and complied with, under the oversight of ECan.
- 6 As result, NC Fish and Game, together with EDS, have been in dialogue since mid-2022 as to a potential joint declaration to the Environment Court, generally to address the following themes and issues:

¹ Review of Terink, W: "Rakaia Water Balance Report, Understanding the river's flow regime and interactions with its water users" An internal technical report. ECan, 17 September 2020.

Memorandum

- (a) Whether and to what extent Ecan is sufficiently monitoring, and keeping records of consents, permitted activities, and any other activities, which cumulatively, are either in breach of the RWCO provisions, or otherwise give cause for concern that the RWCO as granted is not fit for purpose in terms of the outcomes sought to be protected;
- (b) Whether Ecan (and regional councils more generally) are the entity directly responsible for ensuring compliance, monitoring and enforcement in respect of activities authorised under, or which have a direct connection / effect on, the RWCO;
- (c) Whether the way in which the Lake Coleridge operations as more recently being undertaken / interpreted are either:
 - (i) Inconsistent with the RWCO; or
 - (ii) If the operations and interpretation are consistent, whether there is a need for further amendments to the RWCO in light of adverse effects occurring on protected values.

7 The Proceedings can therefore be conceptualised in two themes:

- (a) The 'General' – what entity has responsibilities for implementation and oversight roles of water conservation orders (as between central and local government);
- (b) The 'Specific' – Cause and effect of the recent operations of the Lake Coleridge project on protected values, and whether this is lawful under the RWCO.

Key outcomes sought by Fish and Game Councils

- 8 In respect of the 'General' theme - our legal advice to date, and which has been the basis for the NC Fish and Game / EDS declarations, is that regional councils are responsible for active record keeping under, and direct implementation of, water conservation orders. Furthermore, that the Minister for the Environment has an 'oversight' role above this, and reliant on, regional councils upholding their roles and responsibilities. The declarations seek to confirm that advice.
- 9 Consequently, any such finding would support action being taken due to the below:
 - (a) Values have degraded on the Rakaia lower reaches, despite RWCO intended protection of those;
 - (b) The degradation has been under the 'watch' of Ecan and it either has failed to administer the RWCO effectively (ie allowed breaches), or has neglected to maintain and monitor information compliance and state of the outstanding values.
- 10 In respect of the 'Specific' theme – we seek confirmation whether the current interpretation and operation of the Lake Coleridge project is contributing to degradation of values, and this is in contradiction of the RWCO (specific wording and 'spirit').
- 11 The outcome of all of the above, could result in potentially:
 - (a) Review of the Lake Coleridge operations and consent conditions;
 - (b) Review of / inquiry into ECan monitoring functions and duties;

Memorandum

- (c) Review of the RWCO provisions to clarify the approach to stored water / Lake Coleridge operations and ensure they are sufficient to achieve the necessary protection of the outstanding values.

Potential risks and results

- 12 If EDS / NC Fish and Game are not successful in the declarations sought, this could result in future legislative reform to fill or fix a policy gap as to which entity has direct oversight monitoring and enforcement duties for WCOs.
- 13 There is very little risk in terms of a negative costs award from the Environment Court, so long as the case is run responsibly and efficiently.

Parties and next steps in proceedings

- 14 To date, ECan, EDS / NC Fish and Game, Manawa, and the NZFAA have lodged separate questions of declaration with the Court. NZFAA and the NZ Salmon Anglers Association (**NZSAA**) have also lodged s274 notices joining as interested parties on the ECan declarations.
- 15 The next step in the process are:
 - (a) **Wednesday 29 March 2023** - any party wishing to support or to oppose any of the declarations lodged, is to file a Notice of Intention to be heard by.
 - (b) **Wednesday 12 April 2023** - parties are to file a joint reporting memorandum addressing the next steps with respect to the proceeding, proposing a timetable for the filing of evidence.
 - (c) **Friday 14 April 2023** pre-hearing conference if required.
- 16 We estimate that evidence will be filed following a process of 'discovery' (to collate and combine all common documents), in approximately the months of June – July 2023.
- 17 Usually, the Environment Court makes decisions 'on the papers' in declarations, however we consider that would be unlikely in this case given the complexity of matters and the number of parties. We estimate that a 2-3-day hearing would be required, likely in quarter 3 or 4 of 2023.

Evidence

- 18 We will be preparing a more detailed evidence brief for experts, however the following is an indication of what will be required:
 - (a) Degrading values – Anglers, recreationalists, jet boaters, families, etc... to attest to any loss or degradation of values in the River in the past decade since RWCO 2013 amendments, or ideally, in particular, since Lake Coleridge operations of 'stored water' changed;
 - (b) Fish and Game Values – specific overview of Fish and Game values in Rakaia lower reaches, any evidence of decline, overview of Fish and Game advocacy in the original RWCo and amendment and understanding on history of the amendment at the and the intention of the Lake Coleridge project to protect values;
 - (c) Experience with Ecan – overview of what has been requested in terms of monitoring information from Ecan – highlighting what they don't know, and the omission of data and evidence to discharge their s35 duties;

Memorandum

- (d) Hydrology – expert evidence as to the ways in which 'stored water' under the Lake Coleridge operations have different environmental effects on flow, under different interpretations (i.e. full lake storage vs partial lake storage);
- (e) Planning – assessment of RMA sections, WCO planning tribunal and Court decisions – on functions and roles of councils vs central government, via WCOs.



Memorandum

Declarations lodged with Environment Court

ECan	EDS / NC Fish and Game Council	Manawa Energy	NZFAA
<p>1. Canterbury Regional Council has no statutory duty to enforce the provisions of the National Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (WCO) beyond observance of the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) its regional plan(s) must not be inconsistent with the WCO pursuant to section 67(4)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991; b) as a consent authority, it shall not grant a water permit, coastal permit, or discharge permit if the grant of that permit would be contrary to any restriction or prohibition or any other provision of the WCO pursuant to section 217(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991; c) as consent authority it shall not grant a water permit, a coastal permit, or a discharge permit to discharge water or contaminants into water, unless the grant of any such permit or the combined effect of the grant of any such permit and of existing water permits and discharge permits and existing lawful discharges into the water or taking, use, damming, or diversion of the water is such that the provisions of the WCO can remain without change or variation pursuant to section 217(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991; and d) as consent authority it shall, in granting any water permit, coastal permit, or discharge permit to discharge water or contaminants into water, impose such conditions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions of the WCO are maintained pursuant to section 217(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991. <p>2. Canterbury Regional Council's duty to enforce the observance of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan pursuant to section 84(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 does not extend to a duty to enforce the observance of the WCO.</p> <p>3. Canterbury Regional Council's monitoring functions under section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991 do not extend to directly monitoring compliance with, gathering information on, and keeping records under the WCO, beyond the Canterbury Regional Council's obligations with respect to monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of policies, rules, or other methods in its</p>	<p>1. Any reference to the "Act" within the Resource Management Act 1991 includes secondary legislation made under the Act, and ergo, includes the RWCO.</p> <p>2. Canterbury Regional Council's functions include the control of the taking, use, damming, and diversion of water, and the control of the quantity, level, and flow of water in any water body, including—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the setting of any maximum or minimum levels or flows of water; b) the control of the range, or rate of change, of levels or flows of water; and c) the control of the taking or use of geothermal energy for the purposes of giving effect to and / or ensuring compliance with, the RWCO. <p>3. Canterbury Regional Council has a statutory duty to enforce the observance of, and compliance with, the provisions of the RWCO arising from the status of water conservation orders as secondary legislation under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>4. Canterbury Regional Council's statutory functions and powers include enforcing the observance of, and compliance with, the provisions of the RWCO") arising from the status of water conservation orders as secondary legislation under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>5. Canterbury Regional Council's monitoring duties under section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991 include directly monitoring compliance with, gathering information on, and keeping records under, the RWCO including in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The state of the outstanding characteristics and features recognised and protected by the RWCO; b) How much "stored water" is flowing into Lake Coleridge and being stored, ordered and released to irrigators in accordance with clause 9A(3) of the RWCO. c) The cumulative effect of all permitted activities and activities authorised by resource consents issued for abstraction or diversion of water from the Rakaia River which may have an effect on the outstanding characteristics and features recognised and protected by the RWCO. d) The minimum gorge flow vis a vis the flow in the river reduced by abstraction or diversion within the Rakaia River between the Rakaia Gorge Bridge and the sea, and in accordance with clause 7 of the RWCO. 	<p>Minor amendments to declaration 4(c) from ECan:</p> <p>"Does not preclude Enables Stored Water from being to be stored by the operator of the Lake Coleridge Project below the extreme minimum operating level of 505.35 metres as specified in Resource Consent CRC173092."</p>	<p>1. In respect of clauses 4(2) and 5(2) and 6(2) of the National Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (WCO):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) ECan has a discretion as consent authority as to whether or not to grant or renew a resource consent in respect of the relevant natural waters referred to in each of clauses 4(1) and 5(1) and 6(1) of the WCO (Replacement Consent), provided that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. in the case of a grant, the purpose is to replace a resource consent in force on the commencement of this order; or ii. in the case of a renewal, the purpose is to renew a resource consent in force on the commencement of this order— <p>and the new resource consent or renewed resource consent is made subject to similar terms and conditions to which the former resource consent was subject.</p> <p>2. In exercising that discretion, before granting any Replacement Consent, ECan must be satisfied that the consent will not, in itself or in combination with other consents, breach any of the environmental bottom lines set in each of clauses 4(1) and 5(1) and 6(1) of WCO as relevant (environmental bottom lines).</p> <p>3. In order to be so satisfied, the ECan must have sufficient information before it as to the state of the relevant environment and the effects of granting any Replacement Consent, in itself or in combination with other consents, provided either by the applicant or through ECan's own monitoring.</p>

Memorandum

<p>policy statement or plan, under section 35(2)(b) and monitoring the exercise of the resource consents that have effect in its region under section 35(2)(d).</p> <p>4. The WCO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Does not prescribe any maximum volume of water that can be classified as Stored Water and stored within Lake Coleridge; b) Does not require water classified as Stored Water on its entry to Lake Coleridge to be stored within Lake Coleridge in a manner that is physically separate from water that is not classified as Stored Water. c) (c) Enables Stored Water to be stored by the operator of the Lake Coleridge Project below the extreme minimum operating level of 505.35 metres as specified in Resource Consent CRC173092. 	<p>6. Canterbury Regional Council's duty to enforce the observance of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan pursuant to section 84(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 includes a duty to enforce the observance of the RWCO.</p> <p>7. Canterbury Regional Council has a duty to enforce compliance with the RWCO, including under section 314 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>8. The Minister for the Environment has functions and / or powers under sections 24, 24A, 25 and 25A of the Act including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Monitoring the effect and implementation of the RWCO, including Canterbury Regional Council's exercise or performance of its functions, powers and duties under the Act (and the RWCO specifically) as referenced in Declarations 2-7 above; b) Investigating any failure or omission by Canterbury Regional Council to exercise or perform any of its functions, powers, or duties under the Act (and including under the RWCO specifically) as referenced in Declarations 2-7 above; c) Making recommendations to Canterbury Regional Council in respect of any failure or omission to exercise or perform those functions, powers, or duties as expressed in Declarations 2-7 above; d) Taking any action under section 25 or section 25A, if Canterbury Regional Council's failure or omission to act on a recommendation gives the Minister grounds to take action under one or both of those sections; and e) Subject to sections 25(2) – (4), making any appointment under section 25(1) where Canterbury Regional Council is not exercising or performing any of its functions, powers, or duties as expressed in Declarations 1-7 above. <p>9. Stored Water as defined in clause 2 of the RWCO cannot be interpreted in such a way as to provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Water to be stored by the operator of the Lake Coleridge Project below the extreme minimum operating level of 505.35 metres as specified in Resource Consent CRC173/092; and / or b) Using the entire lake as storage capacity "whole lake storage" being a method of accounting for waters beyond the physical capacity in the lake to store water within the lake's normal operating range; <p>Such interpretations being inconsistent with the purpose of the RWCO, including the maintenance and protection of recognised outstanding characteristics and features, and the decision to amend the RWCO in 2013.</p>		
---	---	--	--



Memorandum

Declarations lodged with Environment Court

ECan	EDS / NC Fish and Game Council	Manawa Energy	NZFAA
<p>1. Canterbury Regional Council has no statutory duty to enforce the provisions of the National Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (WCO) beyond observance of the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) its regional plan(s) must not be inconsistent with the WCO pursuant to section 67(4)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991; b) as a consent authority, it shall not grant a water permit, coastal permit, or discharge permit if the grant of that permit would be contrary to any restriction or prohibition or any other provision of the WCO pursuant to section 217(2)(a) of the Resource Management Act 1991; c) as consent authority it shall not grant a water permit, a coastal permit, or a discharge permit to discharge water or contaminants into water, unless the grant of any such permit or the combined effect of the grant of any such permit and of existing water permits and discharge permits and existing lawful discharges into the water or taking, use, damming, or diversion of the water is such that the provisions of the WCO can remain without change or variation pursuant to section 217(2)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991; and d) as consent authority it shall, in granting any water permit, coastal permit, or discharge permit to discharge water or contaminants into water, impose such conditions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions of the WCO are maintained pursuant to section 217(2)(c) of the Resource Management Act 1991. <p>2. Canterbury Regional Council's duty to enforce the observance of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan pursuant to section 84(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 does not extend to a duty to enforce the observance of the WCO.</p> <p>3. Canterbury Regional Council's monitoring functions under section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991 do not extend to directly monitoring compliance with, gathering information on, and keeping records under the WCO, beyond the Canterbury Regional Council's obligations with respect to monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of policies, rules, or other methods in its</p>	<p>1. Any reference to the "Act" within the Resource Management Act 1991 includes secondary legislation made under the Act, and ergo, includes the RWCO.</p> <p>2. Canterbury Regional Council's functions include the control of the taking, use, damming, and diversion of water, and the control of the quantity, level, and flow of water in any water body, including—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the setting of any maximum or minimum levels or flows of water; b) the control of the range, or rate of change, of levels or flows of water; and c) the control of the taking or use of geothermal energy for the purposes of giving effect to and / or ensuring compliance with, the RWCO. <p>3. Canterbury Regional Council has a statutory duty to enforce the observance of, and compliance with, the provisions of the RWCO arising from the status of water conservation orders as secondary legislation under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>4. Canterbury Regional Council's statutory functions and powers include enforcing the observance of, and compliance with, the provisions of the RWCO") arising from the status of water conservation orders as secondary legislation under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>5. Canterbury Regional Council's monitoring duties under section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991 include directly monitoring compliance with, gathering information on, and keeping records under, the RWCO including in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The state of the outstanding characteristics and features recognised and protected by the RWCO; b) How much "stored water" is flowing into Lake Coleridge and being stored, ordered and released to irrigators in accordance with clause 9A(3) of the RWCO. c) The cumulative effect of all permitted activities and activities authorised by resource consents issued for abstraction or diversion of water from the Rakaia River which may have an effect on the outstanding characteristics and features recognised and protected by the RWCO. d) The minimum gorge flow vis a vis the flow in the river reduced by abstraction or diversion within the Rakaia River between the Rakaia Gorge Bridge and the sea, and in accordance with clause 7 of the RWCO. 	<p>Minor amendments to declaration 4(c) from ECan:</p> <p>"Does not preclude Enables Stored Water from being to be stored by the operator of the Lake Coleridge Project below the extreme minimum operating level of 505.35 metres as specified in Resource Consent CRC173092."</p>	<p>1. In respect of clauses 4(2) and 5(2) and 6(2) of the National Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (WCO):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) ECan has a discretion as consent authority as to whether or not to grant or renew a resource consent in respect of the relevant natural waters referred to in each of clauses 4(1) and 5(1) and 6(1) of the WCO (Replacement Consent), provided that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. in the case of a grant, the purpose is to replace a resource consent in force on the commencement of this order; or ii. in the case of a renewal, the purpose is to renew a resource consent in force on the commencement of this order— <p>and the new resource consent or renewed resource consent is made subject to similar terms and conditions to which the former resource consent was subject.</p> <p>2. In exercising that discretion, before granting any Replacement Consent, ECan must be satisfied that the consent will not, in itself or in combination with other consents, breach any of the environmental bottom lines set in each of clauses 4(1) and 5(1) and 6(1) of WCO as relevant (environmental bottom lines).</p> <p>3. In order to be so satisfied, the ECan must have sufficient information before it as to the state of the relevant environment and the effects of granting any Replacement Consent, in itself or in combination with other consents, provided either by the applicant or through ECan's own monitoring.</p>

Memorandum

<p>policy statement or plan, under section 35(2)(b) and monitoring the exercise of the resource consents that have effect in its region under section 35(2)(d).</p> <p>4. The WCO:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Does not prescribe any maximum volume of water that can be classified as Stored Water and stored within Lake Coleridge; b) Does not require water classified as Stored Water on its entry to Lake Coleridge to be stored within Lake Coleridge in a manner that is physically separate from water that is not classified as Stored Water. c) (c) Enables Stored Water to be stored by the operator of the Lake Coleridge Project below the extreme minimum operating level of 505.35 metres as specified in Resource Consent CRC173092. 	<p>6. Canterbury Regional Council's duty to enforce the observance of the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan pursuant to section 84(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991 includes a duty to enforce the observance of the RWCO.</p> <p>7. Canterbury Regional Council has a duty to enforce compliance with the RWCO, including under section 314 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>8. The Minister for the Environment has functions and / or powers under sections 24, 24A, 25 and 25A of the Act including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Monitoring the effect and implementation of the RWCO, including Canterbury Regional Council's exercise or performance of its functions, powers and duties under the Act (and the RWCO specifically) as referenced in Declarations 2-7 above; b) Investigating any failure or omission by Canterbury Regional Council to exercise or perform any of its functions, powers, or duties under the Act (and including under the RWCO specifically) as referenced in Declarations 2-7 above; c) Making recommendations to Canterbury Regional Council in respect of any failure or omission to exercise or perform those functions, powers, or duties as expressed in Declarations 2-7 above; d) Taking any action under section 25 or section 25A, if Canterbury Regional Council's failure or omission to act on a recommendation gives the Minister grounds to take action under one or both of those sections; and e) Subject to sections 25(2) – (4), making any appointment under section 25(1) where Canterbury Regional Council is not exercising or performing any of its functions, powers, or duties as expressed in Declarations 1-7 above. <p>9. Stored Water as defined in clause 2 of the RWCO cannot be interpreted in such a way as to provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Water to be stored by the operator of the Lake Coleridge Project below the extreme minimum operating level of 505.35 metres as specified in Resource Consent CRC173/092; and / or b) Using the entire lake as storage capacity "whole lake storage" being a method of accounting for waters beyond the physical capacity in the lake to store water within the lake's normal operating range; <p>Such interpretations being inconsistent with the purpose of the RWCO, including the maintenance and protection of recognised outstanding characteristics and features, and the decision to amend the RWCO in 2013.</p>		
---	---	--	--

In the Environment Court of New Zealand
Christchurch Registry

I Mua I Te Kōti Taiao O Aotearoa
Ōtautahi Rohe

ENV-2023-CHC-7

Under the Resource Management Act 1991 (**Act**)

In the matter of an application for declarations under section 311 of the Act

Between **CANTERBURY REGIONAL COUNCIL**

Applicant

And **MANAWA ENERGY LIMITED**

First Respondent

**Notice of New Zealand Fish and Game Council's wish to be heard on applications
for declarations**

29 March 2023

New Zealand Fish and Game Council's solicitors:

Maree Baker-Galloway | Rosie Hill
Anderson Lloyd
Level 2, 13 Camp Street, Queenstown 9300
PO Box 201, Queenstown 9348

p + 64 3 450 0700
maree.baker-galloway@al.nz | rosie.hill@al.nz

**anderson
lloyd.**

And **NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL**
Second Respondent

And **ENVIRONMENTAL DEFENCE SOCIETY INCORPORATED**
Third Respondent

DRAFT

To: The Registrar

Environment Court

Christchurch

- 1 The New Zealand Fish and Game Council (**NZFGC**) wishes to be heard on the applications under section 311 of the Act for declarations in relation to the National Water Conservation (Rakaia River) Order 1988 (**RWCO**) by:
 - (a) Canterbury Regional Council (**Regional Council Application**);
 - (b) New Zealand Federation of Freshwater Anglers Incorporated (**NZFFA Application**); and
 - (c) North Canterbury Fish and Game Council (**NCFGC**) and the Environmental Defence Society (**EDS**) (**NCFGC/EDS Application**).(collectively, the **Applications**).
- 2 NZFGC is a crown entity established to represent nationally, the interests of anglers and hunters and provide co-ordination of the management, enhancement, and maintenance of sports fish and game.¹ Its functions include reporting to, auditing, developing policies in consultation with, and overseeing the election of members of, regional Fish and Game Councils including NCFGC.²
- 3 Water conservation orders are the highest protection offered under the Act to outstanding freshwater bodies. The outcome of the Applications potentially have both regional and national implications with respect to such waterbodies, and the oversight, implementation, and enforcement of the water conservation orders in place to recognise those.
- 4 The Regional Council Application was served on the NCFGC on 15 February 2023. The NZFFA Application was served on NCFGC 15 March 2023.
- 5 NZFCG wishes to advance the following matters:

¹ Conservation Act 1987, s 26B.

² Conservation Act 1987, s 26C.

Regional Council Application

- 6 NZFGC opposes the Regional Council Application on the grounds, including as follows:
- (a) Canterbury Regional Council is the authority with responsibility for controlling water quality and quantity within its region for the purpose of giving effect to the Act. It is the entity best placed, and statutorily obliged, to undertake monitoring duties including monitoring compliance with, gathering information on, and keeping records under, the RWCO;
 - (b) Canterbury Regional Council's statutory functions and powers include enforcing the observance of, and compliance with, the provisions of the RWCO;
 - (c) The Minister for the Environment has oversight functions in respect of the effect of implementation of any WCO (including the RWCO), which relies upon the relevant regional council duly exercising its functions, duties, and powers, as set out above.
- 7 NZFCG is further concerned with the specific interpretation and implementation of the RWCO in respect of 'Stored Water' as set out in the Regional Council Application, insofar as it could, or is, having adverse effects on recognised outstanding characteristics and features of the RWCO.

NZFAA Application

- 8 NZFGC supports the NZFFA application, including on the grounds that:
- (a) Canterbury Regional Council's power to grant Replacement Consents must be exercised in a way to ensure that environmental bottom lines identified in the RWCO are met (including in combination with other consents);
 - (b) In order to determine whether or not to grant a Replacement Consent, and, if so, on what conditions, Canterbury Regional Council must have sufficient information to do so, including in respect of:
 - (i) The state of the existing environment; and
 - (ii) The effects of granting the Replacement Consent (in itself or in combination with other consents) on that environment.

- (c) If Canterbury Regional Council does not have that information, then it cannot ensure that the environmental bottom lines identified in the RWCO will be met and must therefore decline such an application.

NCFG / EDS Application

- 9 NZFGC supports the NCFG/EDS Application, including for the reasons set out in paras [1.9] – [1.14] of the NCFG/EDS Application.

Dated this 29th day of March 2023

Maree Baker-Galloway/Rosie Hill
Counsel for New Zealand Fish and Game Council

Research Fund Update & Applications

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Rebecca Reed, Senior Environmental Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to provide an update on the status of the Research Fund and seeks approval for new project funding applications.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to fund The eastern project for Australasian Shoveler Management Project \$8,000.
3. Delegate to the Chief Executive the authority to modify current applications and conduct further consultation or identify alternative funding sources for supported applications.
4. Note the current status of the Research Fund.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 This paper provides an update on the status of the Research fund and new projects to be considered for funding.

Takenga mai - Background

- 2 The current status of the Research Fund is 194,256 committed funds, with 31,998 available for allocation to new research project applications. With a further \$75,000-100,000 for the 2023/24 year

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 3 There are two new application to the fund as detailed below.

Australasian Shoveler Management – Eastern F&G

Australasian shoveler duck (shoveler) are arguably NZ's most precarious game bird.

Responsible harvest management entails understanding population dynamics, with a minimum obligation to ensure the population is not declining. Fish & Game have conducted an annual national survey of this species since 2000. This application seeks funding to review the shoveler survey methodology. This project has requested \$8000 to undertake a review of methodology, data and data analysis techniques.

The project proposal is provided within the papers for additional project detail, along with the application form.

Investigating Trends in Fishing Licence Sales.

We also have a report following a pilot study conducted in North Canterbury region, with attached proposal for additional research at an estimated cost of \$21,000.

Thus study aims to :

New Zealand Fish & Game is tasked under article [26B of the Conservation Act of 1987](#) to “represent nationally the interests of anglers”. Representing the interests of anglers requires an understanding of anglers, for example, the factors that drive an angler to fish or not fish in any given year. Additionally, Fish & Game, as a non-profit organization, collects fishing licence fees to facilitate the management, enhancement, and maintenance of sports fish in the best long-term interests of present and future generations. Revenue from fishing licence sales is the primary source of funding for Fish & Game. Thus, in depth analysis of the Fish & Game licence holder database is vital to both the fulfilment of statutory responsibilities and the continued financial viability of the organization.

The proposed study would utilize the national Fish & Game fishing licence holder database to meet the following objectives:

- I. Identify trends in licence sales, R3 (recruitment, retention, and reactivation) and changing demographics (e.g., changes in gender ratios, age distribution, urban/rural divide)

- II. Identify potential sources of variation in licence sales (e.g., accessibility of fishing, cost of living, licence cost)
- III. Build a predictive model to better forecast licence sales based on identified sources of variation
- IV. Build a price sensitivity model to estimate the optimal price of the full season fishing licence (CPI adjusted)

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 4 The Council may
 - a. Agree to approve the application to the Research Fund.
 - b. Agree to amend one or more of the current applications to the fund prior to consultation
 - c. Agree not to fund one or more of the applications.

The Council will have a further opportunity to consider the xxx following consultation

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 5 The financial implications of the proposed applications to the Research Fund will depend on the number or combination of applications approved. The current funds available within the fund are \$31,998.
- 6 If the research project applications is funded, a total of \$8,000 will be deducted from the Research fund, resulting in a remaining available funds of \$23,998.

Legislative Implications

- 7 Nil.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

- 8 Nil.

Policy Implications

- 9 These applications for research project support are aligned with Fish & Game's research budget and priority to support environmental research throughout New Zealand.

Risks and mitigations

10 The major risks associated with these research projects is the possibility that the objectives of the projects will not be realised, the capability of the project team to undertake work will change, or that logistical restrictions will influence the project budget and timeline

Consultation

11 All Regions have been consulted during the most recent Managers Meeting. Any concerns or notes will be provided with this paper if received during the Managers Meeting. .

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

12 If agreed, the current applications to the Research Fund will be supported and financial provision will be provided to the Region / Regions by the CFO as approved.



Research Fund Application - Project Outline

This form captures essential information about a project so that the Research Fund Coordinator can provide all relevant information to the Managers group and Council, and they can understand what the project is about and make a funding decision for the project. If approved, the CFO will allocate budget to the project.

The project will be included in the Research Fund Database and reporting on progress is required to track fund financial status and fund outputs or outcomes as overall research fund performance for Fish & Game.

Reporting on the progress of the project will be sent to the Research Fund Coordinator in the form of a mid-year (every 6 months) Update Report and an end of Project Closure Report. All funded projects will be included in a project status update to be included in NZC meetings

***Replace text in italics below with project information.**

Rationale – why should we do the project?			
Project Name	<i>Australasian Shoveler Management</i>	Strategic Priority	Gamebird population monitoring
Study Area/s	<i>North and South Island population comparison</i>		
Opportunity, Problem & Background	<i>Understanding population and sub-species delineation</i>		
Aim/s & Outputs	<i>Review survey methodology for Shovellor monitoring and species classification.</i>		
Description / Methodology / Scope	<i>At the outset of the monitoring program, we endeavored to count shoveler at a minimum of ten localities in each F&G region, but most regions count more than this (nationally 255 sites were counted in 2019). The lack of random selection of the count sites has been flagged as a weakness in the survey (McDougall, 2001,– 2019) and considered by the game bird research committee a matter that warrants review.</i>		
Endorsement/s	<i>Supported by Arash Alaeinia – Eastern</i>		
Stakeholders	<i>Who is involved or who will this affect? E.g. License holders, policy developers, regulators, public etc.</i>		
Benefits / Outcomes	<i>Improved data gathering methodology, robust statistical approaches, increased monitoring accuracy and better understanding of the Shovellor population across New Zealand. Better management of a key gamebird management species.</i>		
Why Fish & Game? Partners?	<i>Monitoring gamebird populations is a core activity of Fish & Game and our management of our species populations.</i>		
Risks	<i>The challenge will be to design a survey that is statistically robust but will also be able to detect a known change in population (for example 20% change) while remaining logistically feasible (time and resources).</i>		
Resources – what's needed to do the project?			
Overall Timeframe	<i>Single gamebird season</i>		
Project team + Est time required	Regional / Office Sponsor:	Eastern	Staff Lead: Matthew McDougall
	Other personnel involved and their role:		

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Dependencies	No
External consultants or contracts? Partners?	<p><i>External consultants :</i></p> <p>Darryl MacKenzie (Proteus) Roger Bawden (GIS Services Ltd)</p>
Budget – how much, for what?	<p><i>\$8000 Total:</i></p> <p>1. <i>To engage Darryl MacKenzie (Proteus) to review the current survey design and recommend improvements where necessary.</i> <i>\$6000</i></p> <p>2. <i>If a stratified design is recommended to engage Roger Bawden (GIS Services Ltd) to create a GIS layer depicting shoveler habitat (currently surveyed and not surveyed) and to list an appropriate number of randomly selected ponds.</i> <i>\$2000</i></p>

<p>Project deliverables and timeframes – who delivers what and when?</p> <p><i>* Project Deliverables should be able to be used for reporting on progress as key Milestones, Outputs or Outcomes (Gantt chart can be inserted to represent detail in table below).</i></p>		
Deliverable / Milestone / Output / Outcome	Who is involved?	Timeframe
<i>Refer to project proposal</i>		

Research Fund Coordinator & CFO completion only	
Approved/Declined/Postponed	
Priority ranking	
What drops off the Ops Plan to do this?	
Budget approved?	
Budget sources	
Risk ok?	
Approval date	

Australasian Shoveler Management –Research Grant Request.

Project Manager: Matthew McDougall

Region: National initiative

Date: 23 August 2022

Summary

Australasian shoveler duck (shoveler) are arguably NZ's most precarious game bird. Responsible harvest management entails understanding population dynamics, with a minimum obligation to ensure the population is not declining. Fish & Game have conducted an annual national survey of this species since 2000. This application seeks funding to review the shoveler survey methodology.

From the surveys inception in 2000, concerns were expressed in relation to the non-random site selection (McDougall 2001), however at the time there was a view that the technique would suffice as non-random site selection was consistent with paradise shelduck and black swan monitoring techniques already employed.

The original survey goal was to count shoveler at 10 sites known to be frequented by shoveler, in each region. Ten sites were proposed as it was considered achievable but an average of about 25 sites per region were counted in 2000, and in 2019 255 sites were counted nationally. Because shoveler are highly mobile the aim was to count all the sites in one day. After the initial count, the consensus was that staff and helpers were counting about as many sites in one day as was logistically possible, therefore adding a random component to site selection was not considered feasible.

Because the sites were not randomly chosen, we are unable to make statistical inference on national population trends. Nevertheless, we would like external advice on how best we can improve the survey in order that we can assess national trends in shoveler numbers. The key risk in this application is that a statistically robust survey may not be logistically feasible.

Research grant request: **\$8000 (GST exclusive)**

Introduction

Australasian shoveler (*Anas rhynchos*) are a common native species (Heather and Robertson, 1996). Two subspecies are described, *A. r. variegata* breeding in New Zealand and *A. r. rhynchos* breeding in Australia (Marchant and Higgins, 1991), however some observers don't believe plumage variation warrants subspeciation (Williams, 1981).

Caithness et al. (2002) and Sutton et al. (2002) note that shoveler in NZ should be considered one population and should be managed as such. Barker et al. (2005), however, recommends that North Island and South Island populations should be managed separately (due to differences in survival rates associated with climatic influences).

Shoveler are listed as a game species (Schedule 1 of the Wildlife Act 1953), managed by F&G (Conservation Act 1987). The Conservation Act stipulates, *inter alia*, a function of Fish & Game Councils is to monitor game (26Q(1)(a)(i)). F&G have been monitoring this

species since 2000 (McDougall, 2019; a copy is attached) in a nationally coordinated program that occurs in early August to coincide with the formation of pre-breeding flocks (Williams, 1981).

At the outset of the monitoring program, we endeavored to count shoveler at a minimum of ten localities in each F&G region, but most regions count more than this (nationally 255 sites were counted in 2019). Ten count sites were proposed as a pilot because this number was not too onerous (i.e., could be counted by most regions over one day) and logistically feasible. Count sites were selected by local F&G staff, of waterways where shoveler were known to reside. The lack of random selection of the count sites has been flagged as a weakness in the survey (McDougall, 2001,– 2019) and considered by the game bird research committee a matter that warrants review. If we are currently counting all shoveler habitat then the non-random selection is not an issue. The problem is we don't know what proportion of shoveler habitat is counted.

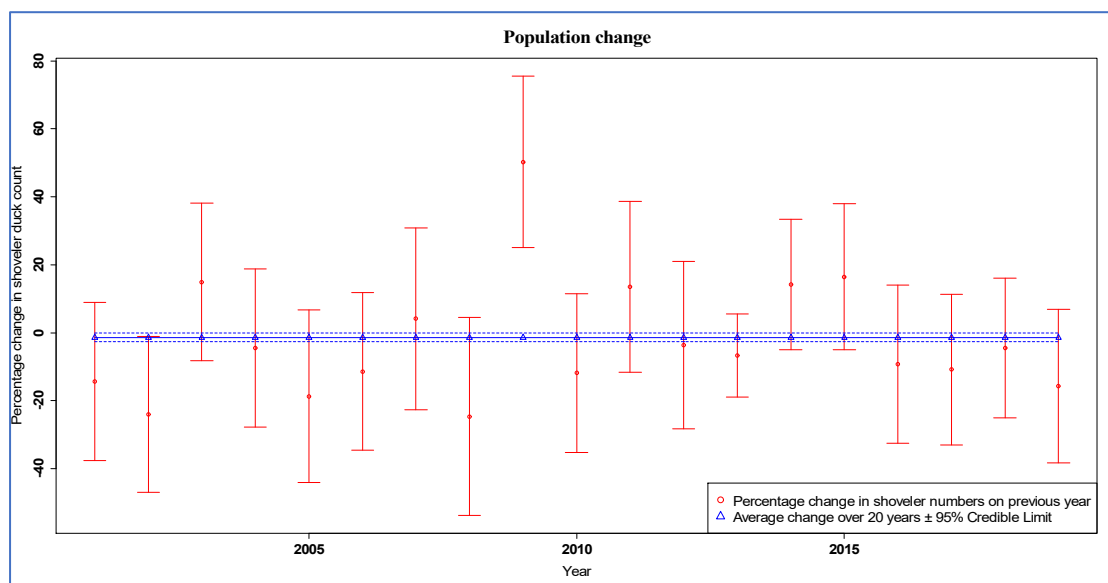


Figure 1. Percentage annual change (2000–2019) in shoveler count (red point estimates $\pm 95\%$ BCI). Blue line is percentage change over the 20 years ($\pm 95\%$ BCI; $n=255$).

Issues

Monitoring over the last twenty years suggests that the population trend (Figure 1) of the sites counted is relatively stable however the national game hunter survey indicates a decreasing national harvest in both North and South islands (Figure 2). This decline is similar to the decline in the mallard harvest in the Eastern F&G region, which can be explained by a decrease in hunter effort (McDougall and Amundson, 2017), but may also reflect a decrease in shoveler numbers. There are relatively few shoveler compared with other waterfowl game birds. Given that the population is relatively small, that we do not have a current understanding of annual survival rate or recruitment, that the harvest survey indicates a declining harvest, and that the National count survey is probably not statistically robust to make inference about the national population, F&G should urgently consider:

1. A statistical review of the survey design.

2. If the review finds the survey wanting, then consider how the survey could be enhanced such as a stratified design which would include additional random sites from shoveler habitat not currently surveyed.

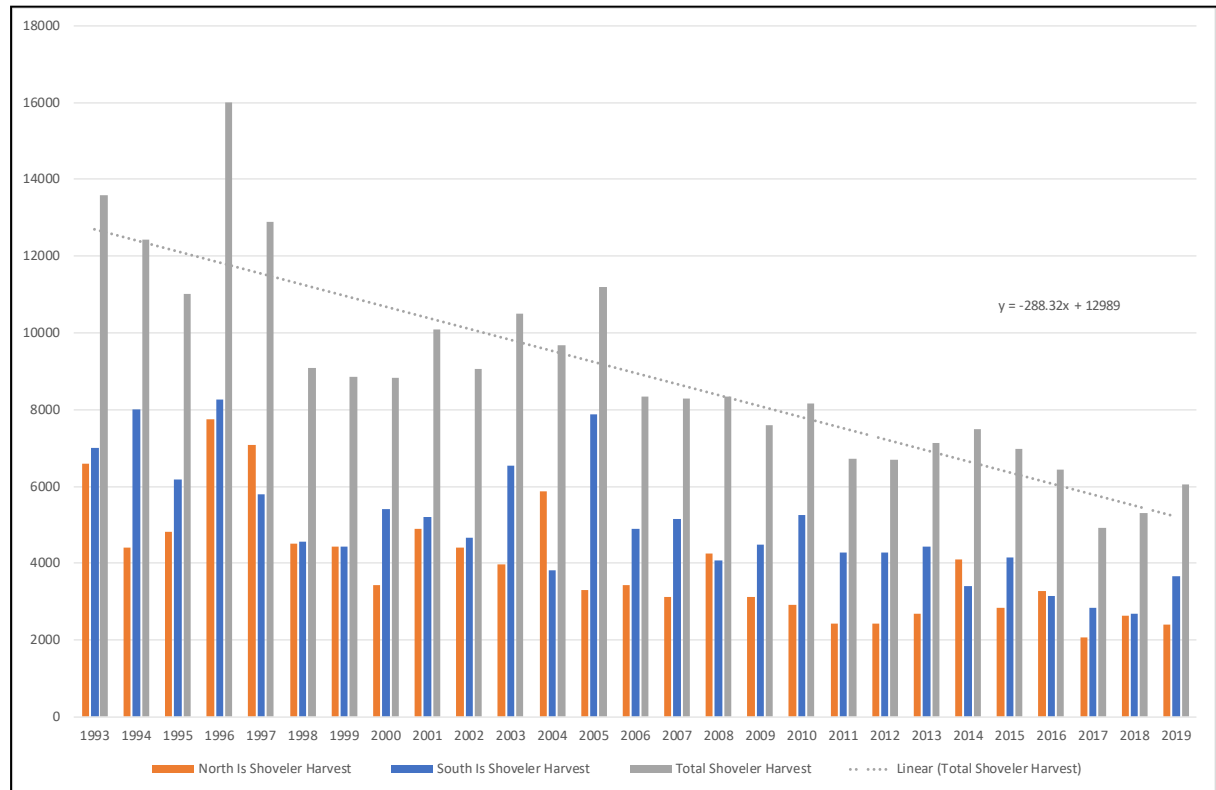


Figure 2. Shoveler harvest 1993–2019 for the North Island, South Island and total national harvest.

Proposal and Budget

1. To engage Darryl MacKenzie (Proteus) to review the current survey design and recommend improvements where necessary. \$6000
2. If a stratified design is recommended to engage Roger Bawden (GIS Services Ltd) to create a GIS layer depicting shoveler habitat (currently surveyed and not surveyed) and to list an appropriate number of randomly selected ponds. \$2000

Risks

The current survey is likely close to logistical attainable limits in most regions. A more robust survey design may not be logistically feasible, without reducing the number of non-random sites surveyed. The challenge will be to design a survey that is statistically robust but will also be able to detect a known change in population (for example 20% change) while remaining logistically feasible (time and resources).

References

- BARKER, R. J., CAITHNESS, T. & WILLIAMS, M. 2005. Survival Rates of Australasian Shoveler Ducks in New Zealand. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*, 69, 1508-1515.
- CAITHNESS, T., CHEYNE, J., NEILSON, M., ROOK, H., SUTTON, R. & WILLIAMS, M. 2002. Post-moult dispersal of Australasian shoveler (*Anas rhynchotis*) within New Zealand. *Notornis*, 49, 219-232.
- HEATHER, B. & ROBERTSON, H. 1996. *The Field guide to the Birds of New Zealand*, Viking Penguin Books.
- MARCHANT, S. & HIGGINS, P. J. 1991. *Volume 1 Ratites to Ducks*, Oxford University Press.
- MCDUGALL, M. B. 2001. A trend count of the New Zealand Shoveler Duck - 2001. Rotorua. Internal F&G Report
- MCDUGALL, M. B. 2019. A trend count of Kuruwhengi, the New Zealand Shoveler Duck - 2019. Rotorua. Internal F&G Report
- MCDUGALL, M. B. & AMUNDSON, C. L. 2017. Harvest dynamics and annual survival of mallards and grey ducks. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*, 81, 449-460.
- SUTTON, R., CHEYNE, J., NEILSON, M. & WILLIAMS, M. 2002. Recoveries of Australasian shoveler (*Anas rhynchotis*) banded as ducklings in southern New Zealand. *Notornis*, 49, 209-218.
- WILLIAMS, M. 1981. *The Duckshooter's Bag*, The Wetland Press, wellington NZ.

Research Fund - Committed Funds

New Zealand Fish and Game Council

As at 28 Feb 2023

Project Ref	Project Name	Coordinator	Council	Date Approved	Expenditure for	Completion Dates	Total Approved	Total Spent to Date	Withdrawn/ \$ not required	Commitment	Status/Comments
56	Game Harvest Survey Analysis	Matthew Mc Dougall	Eastern	May-13	ongoing		4,000	2,948	-	1,052	Ongoing \$500 budget every yr
61	Mallard Research -Duck Management Units	Matthew Mc Dougall	Eastern	Sep-15	2015/16		3,000	655	-	2,345	
67.2	Mallard Research -Cat GPS pilot study	Zane Moss	Southland	May-16	2016/17		9,300	7,617	-	1,683	
68	Environmental DNA to identify spawning & establish protocols	Phil Teal/Adam Canning	Wellington	May-17	2017/18		50,000	41,290	-	8,710	Massey Sequencing DNA, trial continues next spring spawning
70	Liminological variables on food web dynamics in Lake Tarawera	Matt Osborne	Eastern	May-17	2017/18		15,000	6,065	-	8,936	Fieldwork progressing
75	Native Fish/Sports interactions	Phil/Adam Canning	Wellington	Apr-18	2018/19		50,000	32,557	-	17,443	Fieldwork progressing - Amy finished thesis requirement - AC to assist with 2 papers.
76	Mallard Research - Brood Habitat selection and use	David Klee	Akld/Waik	Jul-18	2018/19		21,000	17,391	-	3,609	Fieldwork progressing
77.2	Research into Womens Angling	Cohen & Otago	Otago	Apr 22 & Nov 22			23,500	10,000	-	13,500	
77.3	Pressure Sensitive Fisheries - withdrawn Meeting 161	?	NZC	Apr-22			65,830	-	65,830	-	MM agreed Dec 22 to withdraw this Project. Agreed at NZC 161 meeting
78.1	Fishing for Mental Health	Cohen Stewart	Southland	Aug-22			32,648	6,000	-	26,648	
78.2	Sustainable Food Harvest	Chris Newton	Hawkes Bay	Aug-22			12,000	-	-	12,000	
79.1	Engaging with Mana Whenua	Corina Jordan	NZC	Nov-22			28,330	-	-	28,330	
80	Insight work - environmental synthesis	Corina Jordan	NZC	Nov-22			40,000	-	-	40,000	
81	Species FW Science	Corina Jordan	NZC	Nov-22			30,000	-	-	30,000	
79.2										-	
	TOTALS									\$ 194,256	

Recommendation: Accept Research Fund of \$194,256 as at 28 Feb 2023

Summary of Available Funds

	Amount
Funding used 21/22 in advance	(6,502)
Pus Project 77.3 Withdrawn	65,830
Funding for 2022/23	75,000
Total Funding Available 22/23	134,328
Less Funding Approved 2022/23	
56 Game harvest Analysis - annual amt	500
77.2 Womens Fishing Additional funding	3,500
79 Engaging with Mana Whenua	28,330
80 Insight work - environment synthesis	40,000
81 Species FW Science	30,000
	-
	-
TOTAL Approved 2023	102,330
Available (Unavailable)for Distribution	31,998

Gamebird Habitat Trust Nominations

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Jack Kós, Senior Policy and Legal Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to recommend to the Minister three appointees to the Game Bird Habitat Trust Board.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to recommend the appointment of
 1. xx
 2. xx
 3. xx
3. Agree to endorse the nomination of Andy Tannock as Chair.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 Pursuant to s44F of the Wildlife Act 1953 the New Zealand Fish and Game Council recommends to the Minister of Conservation three appointees to the Game Bird Habitat Trust (**GBHT**) Board.

Takenga mai - Background

- 2 In November 2022 NZC agreed to solicit nominations for appointees to the GBHT Board from regional Fish and Game Councils.
- 3 In total 8 nominations have been received:
 - 3.1 Dr. Andrew Simpson - CSI
 - 3.2 Andy Garrick - Eastern
 - 3.3 Rudi Hoetjes - Northland
 - 3.4 Chantel Whitby - Otago
 - 3.5 Erin Garrick - Southland
 - 3.6 Euan Williamson – Auckland/Waikato
 - 3.7 Romon Sargeson – Taranaki
 - 3.8 Mark Sutton - Southland

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 4 Nominations are attached as appendices to this paper.
- 5 The Chair of the GBHT, Andy Tannock, has written to NZC stating that all sitting members of the Board (excepting Jane Riddell, who sadly passed away) would like to continue in their roles for another term. The GBHT's recommendation is to endorse sitting members and recommend one additional female member.
- 6 In considering who to recommend it is important that appointments reflect a diverse membership with regard to both gender and culture.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

- 7 The Council may
 - a. Agree to nominate three appointees to the Minister of Conservation for appointment to the GBHT Board.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 8 Nil

Legislative Implications

9 Nil.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

10 Nil.

Policy Implications

11 Nil.

Risks and mitigations

12 Nil.

Consultation

13 All Fish and Game regions have been consulted, and a number have nominated candidates.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

14 If agreed, NZC will recommend to the Minister of Conservation that they appoint xx to the GBHT Board.



4 October 2022

Ray Grubb
Chairperson
New Zealand Fish and Game Council
PO Box 25 055
WELLINGTON 6140

Dear Ray

The Board of the Game Bird Habitat Trust is appointed by the Minister of Conservation on a three-year term. The term for the current Board expires 30 June 2023.

The Minister's conservation staff is aiming to get a briefing to the Minister by mid-May 2023 – that would give her plenty of time to get people in position by the end of June. This would require getting names to her support staff by mid-April. Robert Sowman has prepared a report for your Council's November meeting to help get this process rolling.

Current Board members have worked extremely well together and all, except the sad loss of Jane Riddell, would like to continue in this role, including me as the Chairperson, along with Chantal Whitby, Mark Sutton, Neil Candy and John Cheyne. Therefore, on behalf of Board members I ask that your Council endorses sitting members and looks to find one additional female member to in its recommendations to the Minister.

Yours sincerely

Andy Tannock
Chairperson



(Please complete ALL sections and return in Word format. Please do NOT provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title	Dr.			
Family name	SIMPSON			
First name	Andrew Ferguson			
Preferred name	Andrew			
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)	105 Walnut Avenue			
	Allenton			
	Ashburton 7700			
Age	53	Date of birth	27-06-1969	
		Citizenship	NZ	
		Gender	M	
Tel	Daytime	021 414 030	After hours	021 414 030
			Mobile	021 414 030
Email address	andrew.simpson@me.com			
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)	NZ European			

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

Barrister at Law, self-employed (2017-present)

Associate Professor, Faculty of Law, University of Canterbury (August 2021-present)

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

I incorporate tikanga Maori and the principles of Te Tiriti in teaching my undergraduate courses at the Faculty of Law, University of Canterbury.

As a former Chair of Central South Island Fish and Game Council I was responsible for communication and liaison with Te Rununga o Arowhenua.

I bring to the position advanced research and analytic ability, and the ability to communicate succinctly, in matters of policy, law, economics, and governance, developed in the twenty-five years since I graduated PhD in Law.

I have successfully negotiated cultural interactions with South Asian and South-East Asian peoples during 14 years' residence in Hong Kong and work throughout the Asia-Pacific region.

I have been continually engaged in advising governments across Oceania (Cook Is, Fiji, Kiribati, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Solomon Is, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu) on sensitive matters affecting political, bureaucratic, business, and constituent interests and requiring respectful interaction and negotiation with Polynesian, Micronesian, and Melanesian people.

For forty years I have read, studied, and debated about the effective management and protection of habitat, native species, and introduced species, both in New Zealand and abroad. I bring to the position a keen interest in the identification, preservation, and improvement of habitat.

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

Nil.

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

Member, Telecommunications Regulatory Affairs Advisory Committee (Hong Kong) (2012-2017)

Member of the Central South Island Fish and Game Council (Oct 2018 - Oct 2021) and (Sept 2022 - present).

Chair of the Central South Island Fish and Game Council (Jun 2019 - Oct 2021).

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand (practicing); Solicitor admitted to practice in New South Wales, Hong Kong, England and Wales.

PhD (Law), University of Sydney

LLM, University of Sydney

LLM, University of Canterbury

LLB (Hons), University of Canterbury

Member of the Institute of Directors, New Zealand.

28 years' experience in practice of law in NZ and Pacific islands region.

15 years' experience advising Ministers of the Crown and senior public servants on policy reform; law reform; compliance; OIA and confidentiality; and judicial review (mostly funded by NZ MFAT and Cth DFAT).

10 years' experience drafting legislation and regulations for the governments of Sri Lanka, Hong Kong, Cook Islands, Samoa, Papua New Guinea, and Kiribati.

10 years' experience advising governments on the establishment of new statutory bodies or the improvement of existing ones.

30 years' experience in law and policy research (beginning with a PhD in Law from the University of Sydney), report writing, and publication.

Regular advisor to Ministries, Departments, and statutory bodies on reform projects, consultation, and reporting.

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

Member, Central South Island Fish and Game Council.

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Tramping

Freshwater fishing

Gamebird hunting -- I have been an active gamebird hunter since the age of 8 and continue regularly to hunt ducks and upland gamebirds in Canterbury.

Game animal hunting (tahr, chamois deer) - I have hunted all of New Zealand's major introduced game animal species and several of Southern Africa's antelope species. I take a keen interest in conservation, land-management, and anti-poach;

initiatives in New Zealand and abroad.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:	Colin Weatherall, Chair, Central South Island Fish & Game Council		
Postal address	PO Box 150, Temuka 7948		
	csi@fishandgame.org.nz		
Date	17/02/2023	Signature of nominator	

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes	--
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes	--
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes	--
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes	--

Date	17/02/2023	Signature of nominee	
-------------	------------	-----------------------------	--

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
 Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
 PO Box 10-420
 Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.

Dr. Andrew Simpson

BA, LLB(Hons), LLM (Cant), LL.M., Ph.D. (Syd), MInstD

www.Simpson-Legal.com

andrew.simpson@me.com

Andrew Simpson is a lawyer of more than twentyfive years' experience in competition policy and law, consumer protection policy and law, telecommunications policy and law, law reform, legislative drafting, policy development, and administrative law. Andrew also teaches the courses on Competition Law, and the NZ Bill of Rights Act, as an Associate Professor (fractional) at the University of Canterbury Faculty of Law.

Andrew was formerly Director of Regulatory Affairs for a Hong Kong-based telecommunications multinational; Managing Director of Certari Consulting Ltd., a Hong Kong compliance and ICT advisory firm; and Assistant General Counsel at the NZ Commerce Commission.

Advisory:

- Lead Consultant, Competition and Consumer Protection Core, Pacific Private Sector Development Initiative, Asian Development Bank 2012-present -- advising Attorneys-General, Ministers of Commerce, and regulatory authorities, on reform of law and regulation, establishment of new authorities, and performance improvement for established authorities.
- Legal advisor to Asia Pacific Carriers' Coalition, and numerous telecommunications operators.
- Legal advisor to Zuru Group, AIA Health, and other multinational clients.
- Routinely instructed in regulatory proceedings, on behalf of regulated entities in the telecommunications, electricity, water, construction, aviation, agriculture and broadcasting industries.
- Advisor to competition authorities and sectoral regulators in APEC countries, regarding investigations, enforcement, merger reviews, staffing matters, governance, budgeting and financial management, strategic planning, advocacy, media relations, independence, anti-corruption measures, capacity building, cross-border engagement.
- Appointed by Hong Kong Communications Authority as *ad personam* member of Telecommunications Regulatory Affairs Advisory Committee, 2012 – 2017.

Governance and strategy:

- Member, regional board of Fish and Game Council, Central South Island (Oct 2018-present).
- Chair (elected by members) of regional board of Fish and Game Council, Central South Island (June 2019-Sept 2021).
- Member, NZ Institute of Directors (current).
- Chair and project leader for *Consumer and Competition Framework Review* for Papua New Guinea Department of Treasury (2017-2018).
- Project lead and co-author of the *Strategic Plan 2017-2021* for Fijian Competition and Consumer Commission (2017).
- Co-author of *Risk Management Framework* for Independent Competition and Consumer Commission, Papua New Guinea (2018).
- Co-author of *ICCC Capability Evaluation and Recommendations*, for Independent Competition and Consumer Commission, Papua New Guinea (2017).
- Author of *Framework for Management of Conflicts of Interests* for Samoa Competition and Consumer Commission (2017).

Team leadership:

- Coordination and project leadership for the "Competition Core" of the Asian Development Bank's "Pacific Private Sector Development Initiative" coordinating the work of an international team of senior lawyers and economists, since 2012.
- Responsible for leadership of the "Consumer and Competition Framework Review" in Papua New Guinea: a two-year review of the Independent Consumer and Competition Commission and its legislation, on behalf of the PNG Treasury (www.CCFReview.info).
- Chaired the Construction Industry Council's Competition Law Task Force, in Hong Kong (2011-2015).
- Managed Regulatory function and Australasian legal staff of Pacnet (now Telstra) (2006-2009).
- Manager of Legal and Regulatory Group, NZ Commerce Commission (2004-2006).

Legislation:

Regularly engaged to develop and draft new legislation, to lead stakeholder consultation, and support Parliamentary processes.

- Currently instructed to draft pro-competitive legislation for three countries.
- Lead drafter of *Competition and Regulatory Authority Act 2019* (Cook Is.)
- Lead drafter of *Telecommunications Act 2019* (Cook Is.)
- Co-drafter of *Competition and Consumer Act 2016* (Samoa)
- Legal Advisor to Review Panel on drafting instructions for simplification of the *Mandatory Provident Funds Ordinance*, in collaboration with the MPF Authority (Hong Kong).

Policy Reform:

- In the Cook Islands, I was the lead author of the *Electricity, Water, and Sewerage Regulation Policy* (2021).
- In the Cook Islands, I was the lead author of the *Telecommunications Market Policy* (2019).
- In Fiji, I was co-author of the *Review of the Fijian Competition and Consumer Commission Act* (in 2017) and lead author of the *Consultation Paper: Fijian Competition and Consumer Protection Policy* (2019).
- I have advised the governments of Tonga, Fiji, and the Cook Islands on the establishment of multi-sectoral regulators.
- In PNG, I was co-author (with Geoff Thorn) of the *ICCC Capability Evaluation*.
- In PNG, I was co-author (with Brent Fisse) of the *PNG National Competition Policy*.
- In PNG, I was the team leader and lead author of the *Report of the Competition and Consumer Framework Review*,
- In Solomon Islands, I was lead author of the *Competition and Consumer Policy* (adopted by Cabinet, May 2018).
- In Solomon Islands, I drafted the *National ICT Policy* and *National Broadcasting Policy* (adopted by Cabinet, June 2017).
- In Vanuatu, I was lead author of the *National Competition and Consumer Policy* (adopted by Council of Ministers, June 2017).
- In Samoa, I was lead author of the *National Competition Policy* (adopted 2013).

Qualifications:

- Admitted to practice law in Hong Kong, England & Wales, New South Wales, High Court of Australia (currently non-practicing); and the High Court of New Zealand (since Dec. 1993, practicing as a barrister sole).
- PhD in Law, University of Sydney, 2001.
- LLM, University of Sydney, 1996.
- LLM(Hons), University of Canterbury, 1994.
- LLB(Hons), University of Canterbury, 1993.
- BA, University of Canterbury, 1993.
- Member, New Zealand Institute of Directors.

Teaching:

- Associate Professor, School of Law, University of Canterbury, 2021-present.
- Adjunct Senior Fellow, School of Law, University of Canterbury, 2010-2013.
- Adjunct Professor, Hong Kong Polytechnic University 2009.

Publications:

- Full publications list available on request.



OFFICE OF
THE MINISTER
OF CONSERVATION

NZ GAME BIRD HABITAT TRUST BOARD NOMINATION FORM

(Please complete **ALL** sections and return in Word format. Please do **NOT** provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title	Mr				
Family name	Garrick				
First name	Andrew				
Preferred name	Andy				
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)	67b Te Puea Road RD4 ROTORUA 3074				
Age	67	Date of birth	20/05/1955		
Citizenship	NZ		Gender	M	
Tel Daytime	021 847 227	After hours	021 847 227	Mobile	021 847 227
Email address	tepuea.kiwi@gmail.com				
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)	New Zealander				

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

Chief Executive, Eastern Fish and Game Council, 2014-22 (and for a period within this time frame, Acting Manager, Hawkes Bay Fish and Game Council, 2015-17)

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

- Academic qualifications, technical expertise, and many years of hands-on experience and knowledge relating to NZ's flora and fauna, its terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems, past and pending conservation issues, and natural resource management.
- Extensive experience planning, costing and implementing both game bird and fully protected species' terrestrial and wetland habitat development and enhancement projects.
- Substantial experience assessing the merits, feasibility and likelihood of success of habitat development, enhancement and restoration project plans submitted to agencies (e.g. Waikato Ecological Enhancement Trust and Department of Conservation Biodiversity Condition Fund) by individuals or organisations for funding. A corollary to this has been the formulation of fund specific frameworks and criteria for objectively conducting these assessments.

- Understanding of the activities and workings of the NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust gained from a variety of interactions with the organization over the past 25 years or so. These have included submitting or refereeing applications for funding to the Trust, and being contracted by the Trust to identify and rank wetland projects that meet specified criteria and accordingly are potential candidates for the Trust to proactively direct resources to, or obtain sponsorship for (refer to Wildland Consultants Proposal P1596 and Contract Report No. 2358 Preliminary Evaluation of Potential Wetland Development Projects for Corporate Sponsorship, July 2010).
- Have interacted and collaborated with, or been contracted by many community organisations and groups with a wide variety of interests and aspirations associated with habitat enhancement and environmental management. Some of these groups have wanted hands-on involvement, others have simply wanted technical advice and support as needed. Interactions with some have been more concerned with obtaining their approval and endorsement for a proposed initiative within their area of interest. These experiences over the years have highlighted the value and importance of establishing open and positive relationships with all potentially interested or affected parties. This of course applies no less so to tangata whenua, i.e. the iwi or hapu with manawhenua overan area.
- Over the past 20 years or so I have worked closely with, or for, or had dealings with many iwi and hapu in the Waikato, Bay of Plenty, central North Island Volcanic Plateau, East Coast and Hawke's Bay. This has provided me with a little more insight into some of the fundamental principles and concepts inherent in te ao Maori and the tikanga of some iwi than I would otherwise have had. I have also had some experience liaising with the Office of Maori Crown Relations (Te Arawhiti) and its predecessor, the Office of Treaty Settlements, in relation to proposed provisions associated with a number of iwi settlements.

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

- New Zealand Fish and Game Council Ministerial appointee to the Taupo Fisheries Advisory Committee

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

- Secretary, Offshore and Outlying Reserves Committee, 1983-85
- Secretary, Wapiti Scientific Advisory Committee, 1983-85
- Chair/Fire Chief, Lake Tarawera Volunteer Rural Fire Force, 15 years during period 1991-2011
- A founding trustee of Waikato Catchment Ecological Enhancement Trust, 2002-03
- Trustee, Wairakei Environmental Mitigation Trust, 2003
- Member, Maungaharuru-Tangitu Trust Tutira Mai Nga Iwi Governance Group, 2016-17
- Member, Whakaki Lagoon and Wetlands FIF Restoration Governance Committee, 2019-22

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

- BSc (Hons) in Zoology and Botany, VUW 1973-76. Geology also a core subject taken.
- Up until my recent retirement from fulltime employment I had been a practicing ecologist/adviser/manager for 46 years with freshwater and estuarine wetland hydrology and habitat restoration and enhancement being a specialist interest, and a recurring theme over the course of my career. My work history includes the following:
- NZ Wildlife Service (7 years). This involved research, monitoring and management of threatened and endangered species (e.g. takahe, kiwi, kakapo) along with game birds and other fauna. Four of these years were spent as resident officer in charge of Pukepuke Lagoon, an 80ha lowland wetland reserve in the Manawatu which was established specifically for the purpose of waterfowl and wetland habitat research and management. This role included extensive interaction with other parties including local and regional authorities, government departments, local farming communities, NGOs, and Massey and

Victoria University staff and students.

- Department of Lands & Survey (2 years) providing internal and external scientific advice on biological and ecological issues, opportunities and needs across all of New Zealand including its offshore and outlying islands from the subantarctic to the Kermadecs. Preparation of reserve management plans and managing research contracts were also a part of the brief along with being a member of the field team undertaking one of four pilot Protected Natural Area Programme surveys (Kaikoura Ecological Region) prior to the programme being launched nationally.
- Department of Conservation, Bay of Plenty Conservancy (7 years) senior officer/conservancy advisory scientist responsible for planning, implementation and oversight of natural area surveys and assessments, freshwater wetland reserves management, and marine biodiversity surveys and protected area establishment within the wider Bay of Plenty. Assisted also with departmental initiatives in other conservancies elsewhere in NZ.
- Ecological consultancies (Garrick Associates and Wildland Consultants; 16 years in total). As principal of the former, projects included survey and assessment of wildlife and wildlife habitat values in Waikato wetlands and lakes, Assessments of Environmental Effects, organizing and implementing Protected Natural Area Programmes in the Coromandel, and undertaking coal and gold mining related projects in other locations within both the North and South Islands. In the case of Wildland Consultants, I was ecological restoration team leader for the consultancy, key tasks being formulating ecological restoration strategies and project plans, costing these, preparing expressions of interest and similar proposals, formalising contracts with clients, obtaining consents and/or other permissions required, recruiting and managing operational staff, and ultimately being responsible for the implementation of programmes across many parts of NZ. Well over 100 projects were wetland orientated and ranged from less than a hectare in size to 200ha plus. Project objectives ranged from creating or enhancing habitat for indigenous and threatened plant and bird species to doing the same for wetland game birds or more specifically still, taonga such as eels or other native fish. Protecting and improving water quality, increasing the naturalness of degraded sites and restoring the mauri of an area or simply enhancing aesthetics were also common aspirations. Clients included local and regional authorities, private landowners, iwi, corporates, Department of Conservation, Fish and Game, the NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust, and community groups. While at Wildlands, I was also charged with overseeing the ecological evaluation of applications made to the Department of Conservation's Biodiversity Condition Fund for approximately 7 years (which I developed a framework and empirical criteria for doing).
- Eastern Fish and Game Council (14 years in total). Six years were as a senior F&G officer (1997-2003), core activities being the development and management of wetland reserves; providing advice to landowners on creating and/or enhancing game bird habitat (and on occasions assisting them with applications to the NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust); statutory advocacy and engagement in RMA processes including presenting evidence in the Environment Court and other hearings; developing relationships and collaborative partnerships with external agencies; providing technical advice and assistance to other F&G staff, and undertaking fisheries and game bird research. My last eight years were spent managing Eastern Fish & Game, and for a 16 month period, Hawke's Bay Fish & Game.

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

Nothing that I am currently aware of or can envisage.

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Deer stalking, game bird hunting, freshwater & marine fishing, scuba diving, voluntary involvement with threatened species and Fish & Game conservation/management/research initiatives.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation: Ngahi Bidois
Chairman Eastern Fish & Game Council

Postal address 11 Hodgkins Street
Rotorua

Date 2/3/2023 **Signature of nominator**

2/3/2023

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes? Yes

Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process? Yes

Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act? Yes

I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed. Yes

Date 27/02/23 **Signature of nominee**

27/02/23

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
PO Box 10-420
Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.



**PRELIMINARY EVALUATION
OF POTENTIAL WETLAND
DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS FOR
CORPORATE SPONSORSHIP**

JULY 2010

Contract Report No. 2358

Prepared for:

**N.Z. GAME BIRD HABITAT TRUST
P.O. BOX 13-141
WELLINGTON**



WILDLAND CONSULTANTS LTD, 99 SALA STREET, P.O. BOX 7137, TE NGAE, ROTORUA
Ph 07-343-9017; Fax 07-343-9018, email ecology@wildlands.co.nz, www.wildlands.co.nz

CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION	1
2.	APPROACH	2
	2.1 Contact with regions	2
	2.2 Criteria and assessment process	2
3.	RESULTS	4
4.	CONCLUSIONS	11
	ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	12
APPENDICES		
1.	Background documents sent to regional offices of Fish and Game New Zealand	13
2.	Regional overview and supporting documentation for Wairua Wetland provided by Northland Region of Fish and Game NZ	17
3.	Regional overview and supporting documentation for JK Donald Wetland provided by Wellington Region of Fish and Game NZ	32
4.	Regional overview and supporting documentation for Para Swamp provided by Nelson/Marlborough Region of Fish and Game NZ	53
5.	Regional overview and supporting documentation for Takikitoa Wetland provided by the Otago Region of Fish and Game NZ	68
6.	Regional overviews for other projects provided by Fish and Game staff	
	- Auckland/Waikato Region	79
	- Taranaki Region	89
	- Wellington Region	94
	- Central South Island Region	100

REPORT AUTHOR

Andy Garrick

© *Wildland Consultants Ltd 2010*

This report has been produced by Wildland Consultants Ltd for the NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust. All copyright in this report is the property of Wildland Consultants Ltd and any unauthorised publication, reproduction, or adaptation of this report is a breach of that copyright.



Draft**1. INTRODUCTION**

The New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust, which was established under the Wildlife Act 1953, was set up for the primary purpose of improving New Zealand gamebird habitat, and secondarily, the habitat of other wildlife. The primary function of the Game Bird Habitat Trust Board is to distribute funding for the development and enhancement of wetland habitat that meet these objectives. The Trust is funded by the Fish and Game New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Stamp Programme, which raises funds from the collection of gamebird habitat stamp fees (currently \$2 from every hunting licence sale), and from the sale of gamebird stamps and associated products.

Grants are allocated each year from a contestable fund. To be successful, projects need to meet a number of criteria the Trust Board has set down. A further policy of the Board has been to limit grants in any one year to its income for that year. In 2008 the Trust allocated \$109,500 between nine applicants with individual grants varying from \$5,000 to \$30,000. In 2007 it granted \$103,000 towards the enhancement of 44 ha, potentially benefiting 43 hunters.

While the Board goes to considerable lengths to maximise bang for bucks, the level of funding it is able to provide each year is very limiting when applied nationally. In recognition of this, the Board has reviewed the options available to it, and formulated a complementary strategy to its contestable fund which will be implemented in future years.

The key objective of the strategy is to more effectively leverage the Trust's resources by accessing additional funding for specific projects from other sources including corporate sponsors. To kick start this approach the Board has decided to identify four major wetland projects that meet eight defined criteria (see Section 2 below). One or more of the selected projects will be scoped and packaged in a common format suitable for taking to potential sponsors and/or other sources of funding. This promotional material will include technical reports and budgets. A project manager, and possibly a fundraiser, will be employed to develop and implement a marketing plan and seek funding and sponsorship.

The Board has previously compiled a list of potential projects nominated by regional staff of Fish and Game NZ and wants these evaluated in the context of the above. Eighteen of the 22 projects put forward are sited in the North Island, the remaining four in the upper half of the South Island. One of the Board's criteria is that the first four projects are evenly spread throughout the country, so additional candidates are needed from the lower South Island.

This report presents the results of further discussions with each of the 12 Fish and Game regions, and an evaluation of a revised list of potential projects. A comparative analysis of projects shortlisted from this preliminary screening process is presented, and recommendations made in relation to the 'best' current prospects to develop a sponsorship programme around.

Draft

2. APPROACH

2.1 Contact with regions

Regional Managers of all regions were contacted by phone in the first instance, to discuss the background to this investigation, and seek their assistance. This was followed up with an emailed brief describing the exercise in greater detail, and how it was going to be approached (see Appendix 1). A list of the eight criteria identified by the Board was also forwarded to each Regional Manager. These criteria were broken down into a number of sub-components to enable a more critical and objective analysis of potential projects, and additional items were added to the list as 'other factors' which could be taken into account if required (criteria are discussed below, and a copy of the document forwarded to regions is provided in Appendix 1). These sub-components and other factors were presented as a series of 'prompts' which regions could respond to.

Feedback was variable, with some regions providing prompt, written responses, while others required additional written and/or verbal encouragement to participate. Some regions provided comprehensive information on their nominated candidates and addressed all items, others were somewhat less generous and provided only limited detail. A potential issue for some regions may have been that they interpreted the minimum size criterion as effectively excluding them from being a serious contender. To counteract this, these regions were re-approached and invited to submit any projects they might have of a lesser size (10-20 ha) than that suggested in the earlier brief they received, if it could be argued these projects had significant values or potential in relation to the Board's other critical criteria.

2.2 Criteria and assessment process

The Board's critical criteria for qualifying projects for this exercise are those that:

- C1: Restore or enhance significant gamebird habitat.
- C2: Provide a significant increase in hunting opportunities.
- C3: Are well secured, e.g. have a QEII or Fish and Game covenant, or are Fish and Game owned.
- C4: Are in a high profile location with good public access.
- C5: Are spread evenly throughout the country and provide a national return to both licence holders and sponsors.
- C6: Are of significance to Fish and Game NZ, Ducks Unlimited and the Director-General of the Department of Conservation.
- C7: Have educational values and provide opportunities for scientific research.
- C8: Have funding strategies for maintenance and ongoing management.

As indicated in the section above, these criteria were broken down into a series of 'prompts' to clarify meaning and intent, enable greater objectivity, and maximize the prospects of criteria being interpreted consistently across regions and between projects. Written responses to the prompts, and/or information obtained from telephone interviews, was used to assign scores to each of the critical criteria in addition to the 'other factors' identified.

Draft

As part of the assessment process, the critical criteria and other factors were re-ordered, and placed into one of three categories, these being “primary criteria”, “secondary criteria”, or “other considerations”, as shown in Table 1. The purpose of this was to provide a series of filters for selecting the highest qualifying projects and screening out the others. Primary criteria were those deemed to be bottom line criteria, and non negotiable in the context of this exercise, i.e. they are concerned with significance of habitat for gamebirds, significance for gamebird hunting, and potential appeal to sponsors. Secondary criteria represent the next screening tier, and are again important factors that need to be satisfied for a project to qualify. ‘Other considerations’ include the remainder of the Board’s criteria, with the exception in part of C5 (which is concerned with location in relation to other projects and is taken into account at the end of the selection process), plus other items. ‘Other considerations’ includes items that might distinguish projects that are comparable in all other respects, and includes critical criteria (C7 & C8) that the Board might wish to exercise discretion over, or take a softer approach to if appropriate.

All of the scores assigned to criteria are qualitative, and the options for each are shown in Table 1.

Table 1: Assessment criteria and scoring options used.

Criteria Grouping	Assessment Criteria	NZGBHT Criterion	Scoring Options
Primary Criteria	Restores or enhances significant gamebird habitat?	C1/part C5	Exceptional/significant/limited (E/S/L)
	Provides a significant increase in hunting opportunities?	C2	Exceptional/significant/limited (E/S/L)
	Is in a high profile location with good public access?	C4	High/medium/low (H/M/L)
	Corporate sponsorship appeal (one or multiple, high/med/low)?		High/medium/low (H/M/L)
Secondary Criteria	Is well secured, e.g. has a QEII or Fish and Game covenant, or is Fish and Game owned?	C3	High/medium/low (H/M/L)
	Is of significance to Fish and Game NZ, Ducks Unlimited and the Director-General of the Department of Conservation?	C6/part C5	High/medium/low (H/M/L)
Other Considerations	Has educational values and provides opportunities for scientific research?	C7	High/medium/low (H/M/L)
	Has funding strategies for maintenance and ongoing management?	C8	Yes/No
	Project already underway or plan prepared?		Conceptual only/partially prepared/detailed work plan available and/or being implemented
	Preliminary or provisional funding in place?		Yes/No

Draft

Criteria Grouping	Assessment Criteria	NZGBHT Criterion	Scoring Options
	Consents already obtained?		Yes/No
	Will it engender support or be contentious; is it compatible with local and regional authority policies and plans?		High/medium/low (H/M/L)
	Feasibility in terms of being technically achievable and sustainable?		High/medium/low (H/M/L)
	Degree of practical 'difficulty'?		High/medium/low (H/M/L)
	Bang for bucks (number of ha or hunters per \$ invested)?		Exceptional/significant/limited (E/S/L)
	Existing information available?		Lots/moderate/limited
	Regional Fish and Game ranking?		1st, 2nd, 3rd etc.

Scores for each criterion were entered into a spreadsheet for each of the nominated projects. Where scores were unilaterally assigned without direct input from a region, the region concerned was provided with an opportunity to review these and submit amendments.

A hierarchical screening process was then applied which involved short listing projects on the basis of how well they met primary criteria followed by secondary criteria, followed by all other considerations. Only those projects assigned a significant or better score for the first two criteria, and medium or higher score for the third and fourth criteria, then went on to be filtered through the secondary criteria. To remain a candidate after the secondary filter, projects again had to achieve at least a medium score. The final top four projects for the current exercise were identified on the basis of other factors including consideration of their regional Fish and Game ranking, and by applying that part of the Board's fifth listed criterion relating to the requirement that the projects be spread evenly throughout the country.

3. RESULTS

Twenty two potential projects, many of which were conceptual only with undefined boundaries, had previously been compiled by the Board. Additional sites were added to the list after consultation with all of the participating Fish and Game regions during the course of the present exercise, and several were removed that had not been nominated by the region itself. Thirty six projects were ultimately assessed using the process described above.

Table 2 shows the scores that were assigned to these projects. Table 3 shows the outcome of the initial screening of all projects. Ten projects were shortlisted, and 25 were rejected because they have already been funded, or are well on the way to completion, or because they simply don't or won't ever measure up. One project was 'put on hold' for the meantime, as insufficient information was available to assess its merits (Wainono, CSI Region).

Draft

Table 4 presents the shortlisted projects with all of the scores assigned to each, including their regional Fish and Game ranking, and their geographical context. The top four projects fall out quite naturally, and are highlighted in the table.

Project overviews provided by Fish and Game staff, and other information relating to projects including some of those rejected in this exercise, are provided in Appendices 2-6.

Draft

Table 2: Scores assigned to criteria for all projects, and Fish and Game priorities by region.

Project	Primary Criteria					Secondary Criteria			Other Considerations									
	1/part 5 (exceptional/significant/habitat)	2 (exceptional/significant/habitat)	4 Location and accessibility (high/medium/low)	5 Corporate sponsorship appeal (high/medium/low)	3 Level of legal protection (high/medium/low)	6/part 5 Significance to other organisations (high/medium/low)	7 Educational values and scientific potential (high/medium/low)	8 Maintenance strategy (yes/no)	Project plan (conceptual only, partially prepared, detailed work plan available)	Preliminary/provisional funding (yes/no)	Resources consents obtained (yes/no/not applicable)	Likely political/community support (high/medium/low)	Feasibility and sustainability (high/medium/low)	Practical degree of difficulty (high/medium/low)	Hang for bucks (exceptional/significant/limited)	Implementation timeframe (1-3yrs, 3-5 yrs, >5yrs)	Existing information (lots/moderate/limited)	Regional Fish and Game ranking (1st, 2nd, 3rd where relevant)
NZGBHT Criterion ID #																		
Northland Region																		
Wairua Wetland	E	E	H	H	H	H	No	Detailed work plan	Yes	No	H	H	M	E	1-3	Lots	1st	
Te Pahi Wetlands	S	S	M	M	H	H	No	Detailed work plan	Yes	No	H	H	L	E	(1-3)	Lots	n/a	
Oroango	S	L	M	H	L	L	No	Concept only	No	No	M	H	M	E	>5yrs	Mod	5th	
Kaimaumau Wetlands	S	S	M	M	H	H	No	Concept only	No	No	H	H	M	E	>5yrs	Mod	2nd	
Manganui Wetlands	S	S	M	M	H	H	No	Concept only	No	No	M	H	M	E	(1-5)	Mod	4th	
Lake Taere	S	L	M	L	H	H	No	Concept only	No	No	M	H	M	E	(1-3)	Mod	3rd	
Auckland/Waikato Region																		
Eastern Whangamarino	S	S	M	L	H	H	No	Detailed work plan	Yes	Yes	H	H/M	L	S	1-3yrs	Mod		
Eastern Region																		
Ohaki	S	S	H	H	H	M	No	Detailed work plan	Yes	Yes	H	H/H	L	E	1-3yrs	Lots	1st	
Hardcastles	S	L	L	L	H	M	No	Conceptual	No	No	H	M/L	H	L	1-3yrs	Lots		
Waiohau	L	L	L	L	L	L	No	Detailed work plan	Yes	n/a	M	H/M	M	L	1-3yrs	Mod		
Awairi/WMR	L	L	L	L	H	M	No	Conceptual	No			H/M	L	S	1-3yrs	Lots		
Lower Kaituna	L	L	M	L	H	M	No	Detailed work plan	Yes			H/M	L	S	1-3yrs	Lots		
Lake Aniwhenua	S	L	L	L/M	M	M	No	Conceptual	Yes	No	H	H/M	M	S	1-3yrs	Lots	2nd	
Hawkes Bay Region																		
Ngaruro River	L	L	M	L	L	L/M	No	Conceptual	No	No	M	H/M	M	L	3-5yrs	Lots	5th	
Lake Runanga	L	L	L	L	M	H	Yes	Partially prepared	Yes	Yes	H	H/M	L	S	1-3yrs	Lots	4th	
Peka Peka Wetland	L	L	H	H	H	H	Yes	Detailed work plan	Yes	Yes	H	H/H	L	S	1-3yrs	Lots	3rd	
Whakaki/Paeroa Lagoons	S	L	H	M	M	H	Yes	Partially prepared	Yes	n/a	H	H/M	L	S	1-3yrs	Lots	2nd	
Awatoto	S	L	H	L	H	H	Yes	Partially prepared	Yes	No	H	H/H	L	S	1-3yrs	Lots	1st	
Taranaki Region																		
Lake Cowley	L	L	H	L?	L	M	No	Conceptual	No	No	M	H/H	L	L	1-3yrs	Mod	1st	
Wellington Region																		
Eastern Lake Wairarapa Wetlands																		
- Simmonds Lagoon	S	S	H	M	H	H	No	Partially prepared	Yes	No	M	M	L	S	1-3 yrs	Mod	6th	
- Yules Lagoon	S	L	M	L	H	M	No	Partially prepared	Yes	No	L	M	L	S	1-3 yrs	Mod	7th	
- Lake Domain	S	L	H	H	H	H	Yes	Conceptual/some works started	Yes	No	H	H	L	S	1-3 yrs?	Mod	5th	
- JK Donald Wetland	E	S	M	H	H	H	Yes	Partially prepared	No	No	H	H	L/M	H	1-3yrs	Lots	1st	
- Boggy Pond	S/E	S	H	H	H	H	Yes	Partially prepared (key aspects)	Yes	Yes	H	H	L	S	1-3 yrs	Lots	3rd	
- Matthews Lagoon	S/E	S	H	H	H	H	Yes	Partially prepared (key aspects)	Yes	Yes	H	H	L	S	1-3 yrs	Lots	2nd	
- Lake Shore Wetlands	S	S	L/M	L	H	M/H	No	Partially prepared	No	No	H	M/L	M	L/S	>5yrs	Mod	8th	



Draft

Project	Primary Criteria				Secondary Criteria			Other Considerations											
	1/part 5 (exceptional/significant/habitat)	2 (exceptional/significant/habitat)	4 (location and accessibility)	5/part 5 (corporate sponsorship appeal)	3 (level of legal protection)	6/part 5 (significance to other organisations)	7 (educational values and scientific potential)	8 (maintenance strategy)	Project plan (conceptual only, partially prepared, detailed work plan available)	Preliminary/provisional funding (yes/no)	Resources consents obtained (yes/no/not applicable)	Likely political/community support (high/medium/low)	Feasibility and sustainability (high/medium/low)	Practical degree of difficulty (high/medium/low)	Hang for bucks (exceptional/significant/limited)	Implementation timeframe (1-3yrs, 3-5yrs, >5yrs)	Existing information (lots/moderate/limited)	Regional Fish and Game ranking (1st, 2nd, 3rd where relevant)	
NZGBHT Criterion ID #																			
- Willow Island	S	L	M	L	M	M	M	No	Conceptual	No	No	M/H	M	L	L/S	1-3 yrs	Mod	11th	
- Wairoa Block	S	L	M	M	H	M	H	Yes	Partially prepared	Yes	Yes?	M/L	M/L	L	S/L	3-5yrs	Mod	9th	
Manawatu River Floodway Wetlands (including Moutoa Conservation Area)	E	E	M/H	M	M/H	M/H	H	No	Conceptual	No	No	H	H/M	L/M	S	>5yrs	Limited	4th	
Western Manawatu Dune Lakes	E	S	L/M	L	M	M/H	H	No	Conceptual	No	No	L/M?	H/M	L	S	>5yrs	Limited	10th	
Nelson/Marlborough Region																			
Para Swamp	E	E	H	H	H	H	H	Yes	Detailed work plan	Yes	Yes	H	H/H	L	S	>5yrs	Lots	1st	
Wairau Lagoons	S	S	M	L	M	H	H	No	Conceptual	No	No	L	L/M	H	L	>5yrs	Lots	2nd	
North Canterbury Region																			
Lake Waihora (Elesmere)	S	L	H	H	H	H	H	Yes	Detailed work plan	Yes	Yes	H	H/H	M	S	1-3yrs	Lots	1st	
West Coast Region																			
<i>No nominations</i>																			
Central South Island Region																			
<i>No nominations</i>																			
Region																			
Ealinge Springs	L	S	M	M/H	H	H	M/H	Yes	Partially prepared	Yes	No	M/H	M/M	M	S	>5yrs	Lots	1st	
Wainono Lagoon																			
Otago Region																			
Takiakiwa Wetland	E	S	M	M	M/H	M	M	Yes	Conceptual	Yes	No	H	M/H	M	S/E	3-5yrs	Mod	1st	
Southland Region																			
<i>No nominations</i>																			

Draft

Table 3: Outcome of preliminary screening of all projects.

Project	Assessment/ Recommendation ¹ (shortlist/put on hold/reject)	Notes
Northland Region		
Wairua Wetland	Shortlist	Initial work has started and Phase One completed, but the proposed development could be further enhanced if more resources were available.
Te Pahi Wetlands	Reject	Not ranked as this project has virtually been completed by DOC (about 70% fenced) and should be withdrawn from the list of candidates for potential sponsorship.
Oiongo	Reject	This land is currently farmed but has the potential to be developed into a water retention area for flood waters and have associated wetlands once flood waters recede.
Kaimaunau Wetlands	Shortlist	The Department of Conservation needs to decide its long term management strategy for this site.
Manganui Wetlands	Shortlist	The Department of Conservation needs to decide its long term management strategy for this site.
Lake Taere	Reject	The Northland Regional Council is currently investigating the option of a weir, and fencing the reserve.
Auckland/Waikato Region		
Eastern Whangamarino	Reject	Refer to Appendix 6. This project has largely been funded by the Waikato Catchment Ecological Enhancement Trust. Works were commenced in Jan 2010 and are expected to be completed by autumn 2013.
Eastern Region		
Ohaaki	Reject	This project has largely been funded by the Waikato Catchment Ecological Enhancement Trust and is well underway. Physical works have largely been completed and planting will be commenced in the near future.
Hardcastles	Reject	
Watolapu	Reject	
Awairi WMR	Reject	
Lower Kaituna	Reject	
Lake Aniwhenua	Reject	Refer to Appendix 6.
Hawkes Bay Region		
Ngauroro River	Reject	A draft management/restoration plan has been developed by the Hawkes Bay Regional Council but the lake is privately owned with multiple landowners.
Lake Runanga	Reject	
Peka Peka Wetland	Reject	
Whakaki Lagoon	Reject	
Awatoto	Reject	This project has secured much of the funding and resources it requires to be implemented.
Taranaki Region		
Lake Cowley	Reject	Refer to Appendix 6. Private land asking price \$2.1m. Taranaki F&G exploring purchase in conjunction with the Taranaki Regional Council Joint Working Group as a public amenity area for a wide variety of recreational activities including walking/jogging/cycling and kayaking, passive recreation, camping, and the provision of waterfowl hunting opportunities (4-5 mallard) and perch fishing. Lake a former quarry. Approximately 14 ha of open water surrounded by grazed pasture (c.20 ha). Some riparian planting, but riparian and littoral margin otherwise appears to be narrow with little vegetation and only limited opportunity for creating more extensive shallow water habitat to complement the larger and deeper water body.
Wellington Region		
Eastern Lake Wairarapa Wetlands		Refer to Appendix 6.
- Simmonds Lagoon	Shortlist	Excellent potential and owned by Fish & Game but need to determine logistics of sustainable ponding area. Being in delta, prone to flooding and gravel deposition.
- Yules Lagoon	Reject	Good potential but access only available by boat.
- Lake Domain	Reject	Excellent access potential - modified wetland could be reconstructed to make access friendly and user friendly.
- JK Donald Wetland	Shortlist	Refer to Appendix 3. Detailed water level management plan available along with very comprehensive draft Assessment of Environmental Effects. Diversion of water, and construction of a series of low level bunds would enable restoration of 45 ha of shallow wetland habitat for dabbling ducks, waders, threatened bird species, indigenous plants and native fish species.
- Boggy Pond	Shortlist	Raupo and willow control priorities, water level management and bore sources for drought periods.
- Matthews Lagoon	Shortlist	Raupo and willow control priorities, water level management and bore sources for drought periods.
- Lake Shore Wetlands	Reject	A weed control strategy for key environmental pest plants (including alder and crack willow) has been prepared, and a start made on implementing it by Regional Council. Trials have been planned to investigate means of inhibiting and possibly reversing the advancement of the eastern shoreline westwards (which has accelerated the loss of shallow water wetlands eastwards of the shoreline) but further work will be required to devise means of managing water levels within many of these habitats to retain their values. Alternative funding sources from Regional Council likely.
- Willow Island	Reject	Planting and weed control principal project requirements.
- Wairoa Block	Reject	Ducks Unlimited has constructed and planted the margins of several ponds within a c.35 ha paddock within the Wairoa Block since 2005 under a management agreement with the Department of Conservation. The development was undertaken without the benefit of a detailed work plan, the primary focus being within the

¹ In context of this exercise only.

Draft

Project	Assessment/Recommendation ¹ (shortlist/put on hold/reject)	Notes
Manawatu River Floodway Wetlands (including Moutoa Conservation Area)	Shortlist	pastoral area. There is considerable opportunity to undertake weed control, water level manipulation and habitat restoration elsewhere within the block, but this should be preceded by a more strategic planning process, and the preparation of a prescriptive implementation plan to maximise benefits and ensure sustainable outcomes. Maintaining volunteer management interest needs to be actively considered.
Western Manawatu Dune Lakes	Reject	Refer to Appendix 6. Substantial opportunities are available on Regional Council managed lands currently leased for grazing. Collectively, a significant network of productive waterfowl habitat could be created along with new significant new hunting opportunity. Site specific management plans would need to be prepared for each site. Given the state of the Manawatu River, the time is right, from a politically point of view, to pursue projects of this nature.
Nelson/Marlborough Region		
Para Swamp	Shortlist	Refer to Appendix 4 project overview. This is an exceptional project which has significant values not only for Fish and Game, but other conservation interests as well, and significant potential yet to be realised. 102 ha are owned or managed by Fish and Game, the project has an annual maintenance budget, and works are guided by an operational plan. The project is three years into a 20 year development programme and has resource consent until 2027.
Wairau Lagoons	Reject	Large numbers of gamebirds utilise the lagoons as a roosting site, and some species feed there. Slightly more hunters use this area than Para, as the total size of lagoons is massive. However the opportunities for enhancement work are very limited given the lagoons are in essence a saline ecosystem. The only opportunities are creation of freshwater wetland areas from controlled groundwater release, but opportunities/locations for this now exist only on private land. Previous efforts to negotiate freshwater wetland creation for gamebird habitat and hunting on Marlborough District Council administered land have not borne fruit, and are unlikely to in the future given present Council approach/view on this land area, which is that the land is to be used for sewage treatment, and a walkway. Although an additional sewage treatment polishing wetland is to be created it is unlikely that hunting would be permitted. Currently DOC administers all lagoons (subject to treaty settlement claims), except for the sewage treatment plant footprint. Presence of sewage scheme detracts somewhat from sponsorship likelihood.
North Canterbury Region		
Lake Waihora (Ellesmere)	Reject	Project for restoration of Boggy Creek Reserve on the shore of Lake Ellesmere has received funding from NZGBHT, and Selwyn District Council. Work completed for now. Possibility of further work once plants established etc.
West Coast Region		
<i>no nominations</i>	n/a	
Central South Island Region		
Ealing Springs	Reject	Refer to Appendix 6. This is primarily a salmon enhancement project with gamebird habitat spinoffs. Eight c.1 ha shallow water ponds will be developed and their margins planted to provide habitat for waterfowl. An AEE has been prepared and a consent application is pending. While the reserve occupies an area of 169 ha, only a small portion of this is available for development as DOC rate the wider area as of national significance, and wish to rehabilitate it in the future.
Wainono Lagoon	Put on hold	Not assessed, but CST have been advocating for the removal of stopbanks to stabilize water supply, and if this occurs opportunities for enhancement of habitat and access for hunters will become available.
Otago Region		
Takitakioa Wetland	Shortlist	Refer to Appendix 5. A large site (80 ha), 60 ha of which are owned by Fish and Game. Well positioned in terms of proximity to Waipori/Waihola complex, and a number of organisations who might wish to be a sponsor. Hydrological investigations required to identify most cost effective approach to creating and maintaining open water habitat (and indeed whether wetland would be entirely fresh water or have a salt water influence in its lower reaches). Potential appears to be considerable.
Southland Region		
<i>No nominations</i>	n/a	

¹ In context of this exercise only.

Draft

Table 4: Shortlisted projects, their geographic context, and the four top listed candidates for this exercise (highlighted in green).

Project	Primary Criteria				Secondary Criteria				Other Considerations										Final	
	1/Part 5 (exceptional/significant/habitat)	2 (exceptional/significant/habitat)	3 (high/medium/low)	4 (high/medium/low)	5/Part 5 (high/medium/low)	6/Part 5 (high/medium/low)	7 Educational values and scientific potential (high/medium/low)	8 Maintenance strategy (yes/no)	9 Project plan (conceptual only, partially prepared, detailed work plan available)	10 Preliminary/provisional funding (yes/no)	11 Resources consents obtained (yes/no/not applicable)	12 Likely political/community support (high/medium/low)	13 Feasibility and sustainability (high/medium/low)	14 Practical degree of difficulty (high/medium/low)	15 Rang for ducks (exceptional/significant/limited)	16 Implementation timeframe (1-3yrs, 3-5yrs, >5yrs)	17 Existing information (lots/moderate/limited)	18 Regional Fish and Game ranking (1st, 2nd, 3rd where relevant)		19 Geographic context (project spread)
NZGBHT Criterion ID #	1/Part 5	2	3	4	5/Part 5	6/Part 5	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	
Northland Region																				Part 5
Kaimamau Wetlands	S	S	M	M	H	H	H	No	Concept only	No	No	H	H	M	E	>5yrs	Mod	2nd	Upper North Island	
Mangawai Wetlands	S	S	M	M	H	H	No	Concept only	No	No	M	H	M	E	(1-5)	Mod	4th			
Waikato Region																				
Simmonds Lagoon	S	S	H	M	H	H	M	No	Partially prepared	Yes	No	M	M	L	S	1-3 yrs	Mod	6th		
Boggy Pond	S/E	S	H	H	H	H	H	Yes	Partially prepared (key aspects)	Yes	Yes	H	H	L	S	1-3 yrs	Lots	3rd	Lower North Island	
Matthews Lagoon	S/E	S	H	H	H	H	H	Yes	Partially prepared (key aspects)	Yes	Yes	H	H	L	S	1-3 yrs	Lots	2nd		
Manawatu River Floodway Wetlands (including Moutoa Conservation Area)	E	E	M/H	M	M/H	M/H	H	No	Conceptual	No	No	H	H/M	L/M	S	>5yrs	Limited	4th		
Neelson/Marlborough Region																				
Otago Region																				
																				Upper South Island
																				Lower South Island

Draft**4. CONCLUSIONS**

The scores underlying the short listing and final selection of projects were largely derived from information and assessments provided by regional Fish and Game staff. The quality and quantity of information readily available for sites was highly variable, and 'best guess' assessments often had to be made. Many of the criteria are qualitative in nature, meaning considerable opportunity for differences in the way in which these were interpreted and scored by the different commentators involved. While the potential remains for individual criteria to have been incorrectly scored, the likelihood of this was minimised by providing as comprehensive a briefing to staff as possible, and retaining an executive oversight of the assessments they provided. The top four projects selected in the current exercise stand out clearly, and it is highly unlikely that any errors that might have been made in the scoring of other projects would displace them from this position.

Of the 36 projects evaluated, the top four projects in the context of this exercise were the Wairua Wetlands near Whangarei, the JK Donald Wetland extension at the north-eastern end of Lake Wairarapa, Para Swamp between Picton and Blenheim, and the Takitakitoa Wetland in the lower Taieri River not far from Lakes Waipori and Waihola. A comparative and provisional analysis of these suggests Para Swamp ranks number one for development of a sponsorship package on the basis its habitat enhancement potential is exceptional, as are its potential benefits for hunters, it is significant to other organisations, it has a detailed operational plan, it is fully consented for the next twenty years, and it is widely supported and underway.

Next down the list is probably the Wairua Wetland project. This project also presents exceptional opportunities and bang for bucks, it has a detailed and costed work plan, there is a management agreement in place with the Department of Conservation who are very supportive of Fish and Game's involvement, and it is well located. Currently however, Fish and Game has an abatement notice served against it by the Northland Regional Council for works undertaken within the reserve earlier this year. Issues associated with this are in the process of being resolved.

Third place is the JK Donald Wetland project. A very comprehensive concept plan was prepared for this project in 2002 along with a very detailed assessment of effects. This project provides exceptional bang for bucks but needs to be updated, have an operational plan prepared, and resource consents will need to be obtained following consultation with potentially affected parties.

The Takitakitoa Wetland project also has great potential. Several approaches have been mooted as to how best to create and sustain open water within its 60+ ha, and some hydrological investigations will be required before a development plan can be prepared and consents sought.

Notwithstanding the above, and the preliminary assessment of sponsorship appeal undertaken as part of this exercise, the project(s) that the NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust ultimately takes to a potential sponsor or funding provider should go through at least one further screening process, this being a more objective assessment of potential

Draft

sponsors for each of the projects concerned. As a corollary to this, it should be recognised that the other short listed projects also have merit in terms of their potential, if not now certainly in the future.

Finally, it was not practicable to consult directly with other parties such as Ducks Unlimited, or the Director-General of Conservation to confirm the significance of the projects to these organisations, and this assessment was made via other means. If the Board requires explicit feedback from these parties it will need to seek such.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Mark Airey commissioned the project in his capacity as Chairman of the New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust, and provided useful discussion. Staff of Fish and Game NZ provided the bulk of the information on which the assessments were made, and I wish to extend my thanks to the following who I had direct communication with, both written and verbal: Rudi Hoetjes (Northland), David Klee (Auckland/Waikato), John Meikle (Eastern), John Cheyne (Hawkes Bay), Daren Smith (Taranaki), Phil Teal (Wellington), Rhys Barrier (Nelson/Marlborough), Ross Millichamp (North Canterbury), Chris Tonkin (West Coast), Mark Webb (Central South Island), Ian Hadland (Otago) and Maurice Rodway (Southland).

Draft

APPENDIX 1

BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS SENT TO REGIONAL OFFICES OF FISH AND GAME NEW ZEALAND

BRIEF AND BACKGROUND FOR REGIONAL OFFICES OF FISH AND GAME NEW ZEALAND TO ASSIST WITH IDENTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL WETLAND PROJECTS FOR NZ GAME BIRD HABITAT TRUST

BACKGROUND

The New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust was set up for the primary purpose of improving New Zealand game bird habitat, and secondarily, the habitat of other wildlife. The primary function of the Game Bird Habitat Trust Board is to distribute funding for the development and enhancement of wetland habitat that meet these objectives. The Trust is funded by the Fish and Game New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Stamp Programme, which raises funds from the collection of game bird habitat stamp fees (currently \$2 from every hunting licence sale), and from the sale of game bird stamps and associated products.

Grants are allocated each year from a contestable fund. To be successful, projects need to meet a number of criteria the Trust Board has set down. A further policy of the Board has been to limit grants in any one year to its income for that year. In 2008 the Trust allocated \$109,500 between nine applicants with individual grants varying from \$5,000 to \$30,000. In 2007 it granted \$103,000 towards the enhancement of 44 ha, potentially benefiting 43 hunters.

While the Board goes to considerable lengths to maximise bang for bucks, the level of funding it is able to provide each year is very limiting when applied nationally. In recognition of this, the Board has reviewed the options available to it, and formulated a complementary strategy to its contestable fund which will be trialed over the next year or so.

The key objective of the strategy is to more effectively leverage the Trust's resources by accessing additional funding for specific projects from other sources, and/or from corporate sponsors. The approach the Board has adopted will be to take a proactive position. Initially four major wetland projects will be identified that meet eight defined criteria. Qualifying projects will be those that:

- restore or enhance significant game bird habitat;
- provide a significant increase in hunting opportunities;
- are well secured, e.g. have a QEII or Fish and Game covenant, or are Fish and Game owned;
- are in a high profile location with good public access;
- are spread evenly throughout the country and provide a national return to both licence holders and sponsors;
- are of significance to Fish and Game NZ, Ducks Unlimited, and the Director-General of the Department of Conservation;
- have educational values and provide opportunities for scientific research;
- have funding strategies for maintenance and ongoing management.

The selected projects will ultimately be scoped and packaged in a common format suitable for taking to potential sponsors and/or other sources of funding. This promotional material is likely to include technical reports and budgets. A project manager, and possibly a fundraiser, will be employed to develop and implement a marketing plan and seek funding and sponsorship.

Draft

The NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust Board has engaged me to undertake the initial stage of the programme, which will involve a comparative analysis of potential projects in terms of the Board's criteria, and "picking a winner" (or winners) to serve as a pilot(s). Once the Board has considered the outcome of this exercise, its intention at this stage is to commission the preparation of a development/business plan for the chosen wetland which can then be incorporated into an application(s) for funding, and/or taken to potential sponsors.

APPROACH

Notwithstanding Fish and Game regions have previously been invited to submit potential restoration or enhancement candidates to the Board for consideration, I will be contacting key staff within the regional offices of Fish and Game NZ to solicit additional information on potential projects, including sites that might not have been nominated to date. Initially I wish to revisit and, if necessary, recompile the Board's list of potential candidates based on the criteria and prompts given below, and I'll do this by email. Once I have collated these, I'll seek more detailed information on some of the prospects by interviewing key staff, and this will mostly take place over the phone (an insight into the more detailed information that might be required is available in the document "Criteria and other matters to be considered in relation to potential wetland projects for NZ Game Bird Habitat Trust").

ACTION REQUIRED

Please identify 1-3 (but no more) of your very best qualifying prospects, if you have them, taking into consideration the following:

1. Potentially 50 ha plus, minimum 20 ha (but think as large as possible and outside the square).
2. Potentially highly productive, year round habitat, not simply water to shoot over.
3. Would provide new hunting opportunity for significantly more hunters.
4. Is technically feasible and a sustainable proposition.
5. Likely to have the support of the landowner/land manager or be negotiable.
6. Good bang for bucks, e.g. could be constructed in association with a hydro or irrigation project, or in an area subject to subsidence due to a mining operation or geothermal extraction, or on marginally economic land that has to be continually pumped, drained or stopbanked to remain viable.
7. Is well located in terms of other regional game bird wetland habitat.
8. Could potentially be a high profile project for a sponsor(s).

Please email me your candidates listing project or site name, location, potential size, a brief description of what the project would entail, and any other comment you might wish to make in relation to the criteria listed above.

Andy Garrick
Senior Ecologist/Restoration Team Leader
andy@wildlands.co.nz



(Please complete **ALL** sections and return in Word format. Please do **NOT** provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title	Mr				
Family name	Hoetjes				
First name	Rudolph				
Preferred name	Rudi				
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)	153 Waiotira Road				
	RD 8				
	Whangarei 0178				
Age	66	Date of birth	24 March 1956	Citizenship	NZ
Gender	Male		Tel	Daytime	After hours
Mobile	021856228		Email address	rubarbhoetjes@outlook.com	
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)	Ngāi Tahu: through marriage to my wife Barbara.				

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

Northland Fish and Game Council	Jan 1995- April 2022	Regional Manager
Department of Conservation	April 1987 - December 1994	Conservation Officer (Protected species management, RMA alluvial gold mining monitoring, Indigenous fisheries and Lakes survey, WCO (Queenstown))
New Zealand Wildlife Service Management (Queenstown)	March 1980 – April 1987	Wildlife Officer (Fisheries and Wildlife)
New Zealand Wildlife Service Management (New Zealand)	January 1977 – April 1980	Wildlife Trainee in Fisheries and Wildlife

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

I have been privileged to have had 45+ years practical wetland restoration experience across most regions of NZ working for the NZ Wildlife Service, DOC, and Northland Fish & Game region. More recently I have overseen, as project manager of a major wetland development near Dargaville.

I have experience having spent over the years applying and successfully obtaining grants from the Gamebird Habitat Trust for wetland enhancement projects in Northland on land owned by Northland Fish and Game, administered by the Crown and working alongside private land owners. I have then been involved in the management of many of these wetland developments.

I have a good relationship with the NZ Gamebird Habitat Trust and have nominated and supported several of the applications and nominations of past board members to the NZ Fish and Game Council. I support where consensus and being a t 205

player are important.

Throughout my working career I have worked closely with farmers, other landowners, and statutory agencies. I have written numerous submissions to regional and government agencies on the value of wetlands and gamebird habitats and how active management is important to secure the ongoing survival of fish and wildlife species that inhabit wetlands. I have developed wetland management plans and understand cultural awareness while working closely with Iwi on several wetland projects.

During my working career I have been involved in a wide range of other conservation issues involving threatened species work and water quality issues and have obtained a great deal of personal satisfaction from seeing threatened and endangered species take up territories and residence in constructed and managed wetlands.

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

I was appointed as the Fish and Game representative to a TAG group for MPI addressing the issue of preventing Didymo arriving into the North Island. This occurred around 2009 with an emphasis on the early stages of the Check, Clean, Dry campaign.

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

N/A

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

I was influential in and managed the purchase of 340 hectares of land with high scenic and ecological values near Dargaville. This acquisition was possible through the relationship I formed with the previous owner and gaining the support of the Nature Heritage Fund.

Northland Fish and Game also contributed a significant amount of funds from their capital reserves to purchase this land which resulted in the MOC vesting 40 hectares to Northland Fish and Game Council as Local Body Reserve (Wildlife Management). Much of the property (300 hectares) has been designated Scenic Reserve and is administered by DOC.

The Northland Fish and Game Council under my management with its own capital reserves along with support from the New Zealand Gamebird Habitat Trust has now completed two stages of habitat development in the local body reserve to create what will in a very short period become a significant regional wildlife and fisheries habitat.

In September 2017 the NZFGC and Northland Fish and Game Council provided sabbatical leave and funding for me to travel to various States in the USA for one month to work alongside and study with wildlife and wetland ecologists on management issues relating to wetland enhancement techniques and how to prevent waterfowl species causing damage to crop.

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

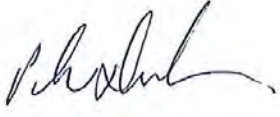
None

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

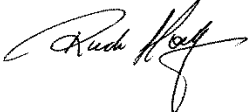
Tramping, Climbing, Sailing, Deer Stalking, Lifestyle block farming, Wildlife and Landscape Photography

I am a waterfowl hunter, trout fisherman, ornithologist, and conservationist.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:		Phil Durham Chairman Northland Fish and Game Council	
Postal address		7 Nell Place	
		Whangarei	
Date	3/02/2023	Signature of nominator	

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes		
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes		
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes		
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes		
Date	25/01/2023	Signature of nominee	

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
PO Box 10-420
Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.



(Please complete **ALL** sections and return in Word format. Please do **NOT** provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title	Ms			
Family name	Whitby			
First name	Chantal			
Preferred name	Chantal			
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)	37 Fulton Road, Glenleith, Dunedin 9010			
Age	35	Date of birth	25-10-87	
Citizenship	NZ		Gender	Female
Tel	Daytime	After hours	Mobile	027 250 9579
Email address	chantalwhitby@gmail.com			
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)	N/A			

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

Landscape architect, Hudson Associates Landscape Architects, 2018 to present.

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

My passion for New Zealand's environment was a key driver for pursuing a career in landscape architecture. I studied at Lincoln University as the course had a strong focus on land-based design and sustainability.

Until recently I lived on a nationally significant wetland (Te Nohoaka o Tuikauau – Sinclair Wetlands), where I resided for eight years. As part of my time at the wetlands I was involved with community planting days, as well as restoration work with international volunteers. At times I assisted with pest control (trapping and shooting), weed releasing plants, and nursery work.

My life at the wetlands sparked my interest in wetlands and inspired me to study a Master of Science in Environmental Management at the University of Otago. My thesis researched looked at the opportunities and constraints of encouraging farmers to restore wetlands on their properties. As part of my research, I travelled to numerous places in both the North Island and South Island to talk with farmers about their firsthand experience with wetlands projects on their farms. While studying I was also awarded the Golden Plover Wetland Research Award for original research into the management of wetlands at Honours Masters level.

My role as a landscape architect largely focuses on landscape assessments. As part of my work, I am often required to analysis the potential effects projects may have on the landscape, with several projects involving wetlands. When writing reports, I frequently collaborate with ecologists to ensure effects on the environment are appropriately avoided, remedied or mi'209 d. These analytical skills are transferrable to evaluating plans and reading construction drawings. I am also familiar with . w

Zealand's planning framework, including the RMA, NZ Coastal Policy Statement, NPS for Freshwater Management, and numerous regional, district and unitary plans.

I have been a member of the NZGBHTB for the last three years and, as such, am familiar with the range of projects which apply for funding. Over the three years I have honed my ability to understand which projects are likely to have stronger merits than others, with has included discussions with other members regarding the pros and cons of distributing funds over a range of projects (e.g., quantity) versus providing higher amounts of funding to fewer projects (e.g., quality).

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

Game Bird Habitat Trust Board (2020 – 2022)

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

New Zealand Association for Impact Assessment (treasurer and core committee member, 2017-2021).

Environment Institute of Australia and New Zealand (Far South Branch coordinator, 2021 to present).

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (Second Class Honours, Division 1)

Master of Science in Environmental Management (with Distinction)

NZ Institute of Landscape Architects Registered Landscape Architect

Work experience assessing the effects of proposed projects on the landscape (including effects on wetlands).

Work experience designing revegetation planting plans, including writing implementation and maintenance plans.

Conservation project leader for International Student Volunteers – directing the practical implementation of conservation projects and educating on general conservation matters.

Community involvement:

Achilles (Dunedin) – 2021 (guiding athletes with disabilities)

Women’s Refuge (Dunedin) – 2014-2021 (designing children’s playground and garden maintenance)

Te Nohoaka o Tukiaua - Sinclair Wetlands – 2013-2019 (conservation work, including working with community groups)

Penguin Place (Dunedin Peninsula) – 2012 (assisting with penguin conservation, e.g., planting, and feeding sick penguins)


Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

No


Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Ultra-distance trail running, tramping, mountain biking, and sea kayaking.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:		Otago Fish & Game Council	
Postal address		PO Box 76 Dunedin	
Date	22.2.23	Signature of nominator	 Colin Weatherall (Chair)

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes	No	
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes	No	
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes	No	
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes	No	
Date	14-12-22	Signature of nominee	

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to
 Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
 Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
 PO Box 10-420
 Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.



(Please complete ALL sections and return in Word format. Please do NOT provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title	Ms						
Family name	Garrick						
First name	Erin						
Preferred name	Erin						
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)	3159 Coaltrack Road, RD1, Coalgate 7673						
Age	35	Date of birth	26/05/1987	Citizenship	Dual USA/NZ	Gender	Female
Tel	Daytime		After hours		Mobile	0225431022	
Email address	ejgarrick@gmail.com						
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)	NZ Pakeha						

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

Wild Balance, Founding partner, Environmental contracting, 2021 - present

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

Bachelor of Science in Animal Science and Agricultural Business, graduated with distinction

Postgraduate diploma and Master of Science in Wildlife Management, graduated with distinction

My previous role with Southland Fish and Game was overseeing the management of the waterfowl resource in Southland. A large part of this was communicating with hunters, R3 initiatives and creating or enhancing wetland habitat to the benefit of waterfowl, biodiversity, mahinga kai and water quality.

Te Reo Maōri Level 1 and 2

Recreational game bird hunter

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

Game Animal Council, 2020 - present

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

NZDA Game Animal Management Subcommittee, 2021 - present

Southland NZDA, Executive member 2021 - 22

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

Founding Partner of Wild Balance, 2021 - present. Contract culling of wild animals (goats, tahr, pigs, deer), possums for skins, fur and pet food, ground hunting of deer for human consumption, conservation project management, wetland surveys, design and training.

Southland Fish and Game, Field Officer, 2015 – 22. Managing the gamebird hunting resource in Southland involved communication and education with hunters on any issues (habitat, access, lead shot etc), population monitoring, research, habitat creation and enhancement, mahinga kai and R3.

Other previous seasonal roles included working for DOC on the Kaweka Mountain beech forest project (collecting FPI survey data and analysing GPS movement data on sika), the USDA animal research technician (animal care technician), Iowa State University (American Bison research technician), Hoodoo Ranch (ranch hand), veterinary technician for Butler Veterinary Clinic (predominantly beef cattle work) and Equine Sports Medicine (thoroughbred and quarter horse race horses) and the North American Limousin Foundation (member services related to DNA testing and results).

Have done a reasonable amount of hunting – mostly on Southern PCL including Rakiura, but also for specific trips across West Coast, Otago, Canterbury, Marlborough, Central and Eastern North Island PCL. Consequently I am familiar with issues relevant to game animal species, as well as sportsfish through previous employment.

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

Potentially for specific projects ie: if a GBHT application came through for a site I had previously surveyed in North Canterbury. To avoid any conflict I would make sure this was known to the other board members.

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Archery, rifle and shotgun hunting for harvesting game animals and culling of pest species. Self-sufficiency through hunting, raising domestic livestock and growing fruit and vegetables on our 10 acre block.


Dog training, freediving and spearfishing, horse riding and training, packing, camping, bees, farming (sheep, beef and deer), photography, drawing wildlife and conservation (habitat creation, enhancement and predator control)

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:			
Postal address			
Date		Signature of nominator	

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes

Date	28 March 2023	Signature of nominee	
-------------	---------------	-----------------------------	---

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
 Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
 PO Box 10-420
 Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.



(Please complete **ALL** sections and return in Word format. Please do **NOT** provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title	Mr						
Family name	Williamson						
First name	Euan						
Preferred name	Euan						
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)	Unit 3 65 Campbell Rd						
	Royal Oak						
	Auckland						
Age	63	Date of birth	7/10/59	Citizenship	nz	Gender	male
Tel	Daytime		After hours		Mobile	021903501	
Email address	euie059@gmail.com						
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)							

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year): Self employed

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

Restored over 800ha of wetland in the Waikato over the last 32 years. Latest project was 100 ha in the Eastern Whangamarino

Personally raised \$1M dollars from various organizations for the project. (none from the habitat trust). Total cost was covered by donations

So the development cost Fish and Game nothing.

For my efforts the AWFG named the wetland after me.

I am a degree qualified Industrial Engineer. So did all the civil engineering and project management myself.

Personally raised the money for other projects like the Cocks wetland and the Dean Blythan wetland.

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

None

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

AWFG Councilor

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

B Tech Industrial Engineering 32 years restoring wetlands in the Waikato.

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

None

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Duck shooter. Deer stalking. Big game fishing.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:	Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council		
Postal address	RD9, Hamilton 3289		
Date	28 February 2023	Signature of nominator	

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes

Date	27/2/2023	Signature of nominee	Euan Williamson
-------------	-----------	-----------------------------	-----------------

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
 Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
 PO Box 10-420
 Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.



(Please complete ALL sections and return in Word format. Please do NOT provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title		Mr					
Family name		Sutton					
First name		Mark Robertson					
Preferred name		Mark					
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)		2C Alpha Street					
		Cromwell					
Age	68	Date of birth	13/02/1955	Citizenship	NZ	Gender	M
Tel	Daytime	021 540 814	After hours		Mobile		
Email address		msutton@qeII.org.nz					
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)		NZ					

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

QEII National Trust - 20yrs

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

Awarded MNZM for services to conservation 2022.

Field Officer for F & G (Southland) for 30 years plus member Waiau Fisheries and Wildlife Habitat Trust. In total, 44 years of work experience focusing mainly on wetland creation and protection.

Current NZGBHT Board member.

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

N/A

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

N/A

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

See page one

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

Nil

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Game Bird hunting, Fishing.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:	Southland Fish and Game Council		
Postal address	P O Box 159		
	Invercargill		
Date		Signature of nominator	

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes	No	
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes	No	
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes	No	
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes	No	
Date		Signature of nominee	

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
 Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
 PO Box 10-420
 Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.



(Please complete **ALL** sections and return in Word format. Please do **NOT** provide a CV)

NOMINEE DETAILS

Nominated for: Member, New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board

Title		Mr					
Family name		Sargeson					
First name		Romon					
Preferred name		Romon					
Full Street Address (and postal address if different)		10 Queree Drive					
		Waiouru Military Camp					
		Waiouru 4826					
Age	36	Date of birth	17-03-1986	Citizenship	NZ	Gender	Male
Tel	Daytime	After hours			Mobile	0276659990	
Email address		mony_man10@hotmail.com					
Ethnicity (inc. iwi affiliation/s if applicable)		New Zealander					

Current or most recent employment (specify position and employer, include dates by year):

Employed by Lockheed Martin New Zealand as a Weapon Repair Technician 2014-present

Relevant skills and attributes the candidate will bring to the position (e.g. in relation to land and environmental management, nature conservation, kaitiakitanga, natural earth and marine sciences, matauranga Maori, recreation, tourism, te ao Maori, cultural awareness, the interests of local community including the tangata whenua of the area):

I'm a passionate game bird hunter and current Fish and Game Councilor for the Taranaki Fish and Game region. I have an interest in wetland habitat creation and conservation. I also have a keen interest in birds both native and introduced recently I sponsored a Pateke to be released into Lake Rotokare reserve in Taranaki. I am involved in pest control and have done possum control work in the Taranaki self-help possum control program,. Recently I have started to buy Doc 200 traps to implement my own predator control program on a property that I hunt.

List any Government (i.e. Ministerial) appointments

(current and previous, include dates by year):

Nil

List any appointments held on private sector and/or other boards/councils

(e.g. company, school and health boards, national NGO council positions etc; current and previous, include dates by year):

Taranaki Fish and Game Councilor 2012-present

Qualifications and work experience (include significant work history, familiarity with public conservation land and conservation issues, community involvement including conservation activity):

10 years as a Taranaki Fish and Game councilor, 7 years as a Fish and Game ranger.

Are there any possible conflicts of interest which could arise if the nominee were appointed to the conservation board, if so, what are they?

Councilor on the Taranaki Fish and Game Council. I am a passionate Game Bird hunter.

Outdoor recreation and other outdoor interests

Passionate game bird hunter and freshwater fisher. Interested in pest control and big game hunting.

NOMINATOR TO COMPLETE (if applicable)

Full name of individual or organisation:	Taranaki Fish & Game Council		
Postal address	PO Box 4152 Whanganui 4541		
Date		Signature of nominator	

NOMINEE TO COMPLETE

Do you authorise the information provided on this form to be seen by those involved in nomination / selection processes?	Yes
Do you authorise the Department of Conservation to keep this form on a confidential file after the nomination / selection process?	Yes
Do you agree to the information provided by you on this form and any accompanying information (in support of this nomination) being released to any person who requests it under the Official Information Act and/or Privacy Act?	Yes
I understand that if I have given incorrect or misleading information, or have omitted any pertinent information in my nomination, I may be disqualified from appointment or, if appointed, liable to be dismissed.	Yes

Date	22/12/22	Signature of nominee	Romon Sargeson
-------------	----------	-----------------------------	----------------

Once completed, please send this form in Word format to: nominations@doc.govt.nz, or post to

Minister of Conservation, c/- Department of Conservation
 Attention: Rick McGovern-Wilson
 PO Box 10-420
 Wellington 6143

You should hear the outcome of your nomination in late May 2023.

Staff Development Grant

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Ann Kingsbury, Accounts / administrator, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks approval for staff development grant application for Steve Dixon

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to the managers recommendation to New Zealand Council for the \$6,000 for Steve Dixon staff development application.

Takenga mai - Background

- 1 The Staff development Grant is made available to all staff each year. There is a budget of \$10,000
- 2 Ami Couglan from Wellington Fish and Game Council has recently presented at a conference in Australia. See attached :
 - 2.1 Her presentation and her
 - 2.2 Summary of the Conference
- 3 Refer to attached application for Steve Dixon, Hatchery Supervisor, Otago Region, to attend a four day course on water recirculating aquaculture systems in the US. The course content covers the fundamentals of water recirculating systems for fish culture including mass balances to maintain water quality, unit process design and system operation. Steve has requested \$4904 however due to prices going up, we offer a buffer round up to \$6000.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 4 Refer table 1 for current staff development projects and commitments.

Table 1: Current Staff Development Projects and Commitments							
New Zealand Fish and Game Council							
As at 28 Feb 2023							
APPROVED	REGION	AWARDED TO	Amount	ACTUAL SPENT	Refund w/drawn	COMPLETE	COMMITMENT
18/02/2022	National	RMA meeting	5,000	2,559			2,441
22/04/2022	National	RMA Training	10,000				10,000
25/11/2022	Wellington	Ami Coughlan - World Recreational Fisheries Conference	3,000	1,853			1,147
TOTAL Commitment			18,000	4,413			\$ 12,441

- 5 Refer table 2 for the current staff development available fund.

Table 2: Available Funds -Staff Development			
Balance per Reserve 31 August 2022	14,128		
Plus 2023 Budget	10,000		
Less approved			
RMA Training (5k plus 10k)	- 15,000		
Ami Coughlan	- 3,000		
Balance available for Funding	6,128		
Plus Balance 2024 Budget	10,000		
Balance available for Funding up till 31 Aug	16,128		

Consultation

- 6 Not required

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

- 7 If agreed, New Zealand council will notify the applicant Steve Dixon of the approve of this grant.
- 8 Ami's report will be circulated to all Fish and Game Staff.

STAFF DEVELOPMENT GRANT APPLICATION



No:

Date Received:

Applicant:	Steven Dixon
Region/Position:	Otago Region/ Fish & Game Officer – Hatchery supervisor

Summary of Itinerary/Project: (Max 1600 characters)
 Sept 15th – Fly to the US
 Sept 18th to 22nd – Attend RAS course.
 Sept 30th – Fly back to NZ

Course content:

This four-day course on water recirculating aquaculture systems started in 1995 at Cornell University in cooperation with Freshwater Institute staff. Course participants were initially university extension associates, however current participants include representatives from commercial fish farms, government fish hatcheries, tribal fish hatcheries, government regulators, universities, research organizations, legislative offices, and fish and wildlife organizations. The course content covers the fundamentals of water recirculating systems for fish culture including mass balances to maintain water quality, unit process design, and system operation. Course topics include the following: RAS Overview, RAS Water Quality, Mass Balances, Pumping and Piping, Circular Tank Design, Solids Control & Management, Oxygenation, Carbon Dioxide control, Biofiltration, Ozone & UV Processes, Fish Health & Biosecurity, Monitoring RAS Water Quality, RAS Management & Operations, RAS Design Examples. Link to course: <https://www.conservationfund.org/our-work/freshwater-institute/ras-course>

Summary of funding applied for:

Fees:	\$	
Travel:	\$	2,857.00
Accommodation:	\$	1,383.00
Other:	\$	664.00
TOTAL:	\$	4,904.00

Total funding granted: \$ _____ Date: _____

A Description of the planned program and of what benefit it will be to Fish and Game New Zealand.

With the increasing threat of Global Climate Change looming over the world including NZ I feel we need to be thinking about how global warming will affect the few salmonid hatcheries NZFG have and how we can future proof them from this change. Many new hatcheries and even already established hatcheries globally are turning to RAS (Recirculating Aquaculture Systems) technology. The course I have chosen will teach me the ins and outs of RAS and how NZFG can apply these systems to our hatcheries here in NZ.

The amount of money being sought including costs breakdowns and quotation where appropriate.

Accommodation (including meals) - \$1383.00 (NZD)
 Airfares - \$2857.00 (NZD)
 Car rental - \$664.00 (NZD)

Details of any other sources of funding being sought.

Course fees will be funded by the Otago F&G Council training budget (\$1,590.00)

Information on any Fish and game projects the applicant has contributed to.

I have been fortunate to be offered the development Grant in 2013 to travel to Missouri and Massachusetts to conduct research on Take a Kid Fishing clinics and angler recruitment and retention. A lot of what I learned during that trip I directly applied to programs we had already in place in Otago and initiated some new ideas, which have been very successful for example our Take a Kid Fishing trailer which is fully equipped with fishing equipment that travels around Otago to all TAKF events, beginner angler classes and catchment group field days. In 2016 I was invited to attend and present at the first International Trout Congress which was held in Montana USA. This trip was mostly funded by myself with some assistance from Otago Fish & Game Council. 2008 to present – I manage the Macraes Trout Hatchery

Checklist- make sure these are included in with the application:	
1. Copy of applicant CV attached including any training undertaken since joining Fish and Game	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
2. A written endorsement from the applicant's Manager or Council.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
3. A written endorsement from the host agency if appropriate.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
4. Confirmation of acceptance as a conference presenter if appropriate.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> N/A <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5. Copies of quotes.	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>

- I Steven Dixon agree that if my application is successful, I will submit a detailed report of the observations and recommendations on how the performance of Fish & Game New Zealand can be improved. This will be circulated to all staff so that future applicants are aware of the standard required, within 2 months of returning from the Course/trip.*
- Retain all supporting receipts and submit these to NZ Council with the claim for reimbursement.*

Signature: 
 Date: 8/3/23



(/vbook/actions/search)

Dunedin to Baltimore		Fri 15 Sep 2023	1 adult	Economy (S)	1 bag	1 adult	Sign
NZ0674	Dunedin to Auckland Air New Zealand AIRBUS A320	Duration 1h (hours) 50m (minutes) Departs 3:15PM Arrives 5:05PM		Standard seat	23kg		
Transit Auckland (2h (hours) 35m (minutes))							
NZ0028	Auckland to Houston Intercontinental Air New Zealand BOEING 777-300ER	Duration 13h (hours) 40m (minutes) Departs 7:40PM Arrives 4:20PM		Standard seat	23kg		
Transit Houston (2h (hours) 16m (minutes))							
NZ2995	Houston Intercontinental to Baltimore United Airlines BOEING 737-800	Duration 2h (hours) 58m (minutes) Departs 6:36PM Arrives 10:34PM		Standard seat	23kg		
Duration 23h (hours) 19m (minutes)				Economy Global Saver fare conditions (Partially refundable) (http://www.airnewzealand.co.nz/global-saver-fare-conditions)	Baggage info (/vbook/actions/dynamicBaggage/fullAllowanceDisclosure?journeyLegId=1&segmentIndex=0)		
Baltimore to Dunedin		Sat 30 Sep 2023	1 adult	Economy	1 bag	1 adult	\$1,481.00
UA0455	Baltimore to Chicago O'Hare United Airlines AIRBUS A320	Duration 2h (hours) 2m (minutes) Departs 10:45AM Arrives 11:47AM		Standard seat	23kg		
Transit Chicago (4h (hours) 4m (minutes))				Booking class L			
UA2095	Chicago O'Hare to Los Angeles United Airlines BOEING 757-300	Duration 4h (hours) 18m (minutes)		Standard seat	23kg		

Select your flights - Air New Zealand

Departs 3:51PM	Arrives 6:09PM
Transit Los Angeles (4h (hours) 6m (minutes))	
NZ0003 Los Angeles to Auckland	Duration 12h (hours)
Air New Zealand BOEING 777-300ER	45m (minutes)
Departs 10:15PM	Arrives Mon 2, 7:00AM
Transit Auckland (5h (hours) 45m (minutes))	
NZ0675 Auckland to Dunedin	Duration 1h (hours)
Air New Zealand AIRBUS A320	55m (minutes)
Departs Mon 2 12:45PM	Arrives Mon 2, 2:40PM

Duration 34h (hours)
55m (minutes)

Economy Global Saver fare conditions
(Partially refundable)
(<http://www.airnewzealand.co.nz/global-saver-fare-conditions>)

Baggage info
(</vbook/actions/dynamicBaggage/fullAllowanceDisclosure?journeyLegId=2&segmentIndex=0>)

Airpoints™ are estimated for each eligible passenger from Air New Zealand and Airpoints partner flights.

Frequent Flyer benefits (<https://www.airnewzealand.co.nz/status-points>) apply with Air New Zealand NZ0003, NZ0028, NZ0674, NZ0675

Star Alliance benefits (<https://www.airnewzealand.co.nz/status-points/star-alliance-benefits>) apply with United Airlines NZ2995, UA0455, UA2095

NZD \$2,857.01
incl. taxes & charges

Earn A* 75 / Status Points for

CLOSE

- 1 Select your flights
- 2 Enter passenger details
- 3 Extras
- 4 Select your seats
- 5 Review and pay

1 Select your flight to Baltimore

Address: 7434 New Ridge Rd, Hanover, MD, 21076, US	International Shuttle	International Shuttle	International Shuttle
	7432 New Ridge Road, Hanover, MD, 21076, US	7426 New Ridge Road, Hanover, MD, 21076, US	7426 New Ridge Rd, Hanover MD, 21076, US
Pick-Up Hours:	24 Hours	06:00 AM - 11:00 PM	24 Hours
	06:00 AM - 11:00 PM	06:00 AM - 11:00 PM	

Economy Car	\$457	\$467	\$408	\$538
Compact Car	\$461	\$482	\$412	\$550
Intermediate Car	\$466	\$487	\$415	\$555

Intermediate Car



Toyota Corolla or similar

- Unlimited mileage
- Geographic and Other Restrictions
- Additional Driver Included
- AUTOMATIC transmission, Air conditioning

The price includes savings of up to 30% off Budget base rates

Reserve Now, Pay Later
No Cancellation Fees

Price Details

\$415.44
Total Rental Price

[Terms & Conditions](#)

[Continue](#)

Standard Car	\$485	\$512	\$431	\$561
--------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Social media <https://fishandgame.eyede.com/Account/Login>



- [Conservation History Museum and Archive](#)
- [Sundry/Gift Shop](#)
- [Physical Training \(PT\)/Gym](#)
- [Business Center](#)
- [Wireless Network](#)
- [Audio Visual Services Center \(AVSC\)](#)

Meals and Lodging Package

NCTC's meals and lodging are a package cost for NCTC guests based on the current GSA guidelines for Shepherdstown, WV area.

Rates include the NCTC meal plan which begins with dinner on the day of check-in and ends with lunch on the day of check-out. Current rates can be found at the [GSA website](#).

A table showing NCTC meal plan rates for students.

EMPLOYEE/STUDENT	RATE	RATE BREAKDOWN
USFWS employees	no charge for lodging and meals when attending a course	
USFWS employees, volunteers, and contractors	per diem rate	\$98/day for lodging \$13/day for breakfast \$15/day for lunch \$26/day for dinner
Non-USFWS guests	\$172/day - when attending an event	\$98/day for lodging \$13/day for breakfast \$15/day for lunch \$26/day for dinner \$20/day for sustainability
USFWS employees staying off-site	pay for their off-site lodging and all meals using normal government travel procedures	



17 March 2023

Dear Regional Managers/ NZC

Letter of support for Steve Dixons Staff Scholarship application

I am writing to express my full support for Steve's application for the staff scholarship to attend a Recirculating Aquaculture Systems course.

As Steve's manager, I have seen his passion and dedication towards hatchery practices, and I believe this course would be an excellent opportunity for him to further develop his skills and knowledge in this field.

In addition to Steve's personal growth and the potential benefits to our own hatchery operations, I would also like to highlight the potential for recirculating aquaculture systems to mitigate the effects of climate change. Our Council has made climate change one of its strategic priorities. One of the factors contributing to climate change is the emissions generated by traditional aquaculture practices. However, recirculating aquaculture systems, which are designed to minimize water usage and waste, have the potential to significantly reduce these emissions.

By attending the recirculating aquaculture systems course, Steve will not only be improving his skills and knowledge in this field, but he will also be contributing to the development and adoption of sustainable aquaculture practices that can be used across the organisation.

In conclusion, I highly recommend Steve for the staff scholarship to attend the course systems course. He is a dedicated hatchery supervisor who would greatly benefit from this opportunity to further his skills and knowledge in aquaculture.

Thank you for considering his application.

Yours Sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Ian Hadland".

Ian Hadland

Chief Executive



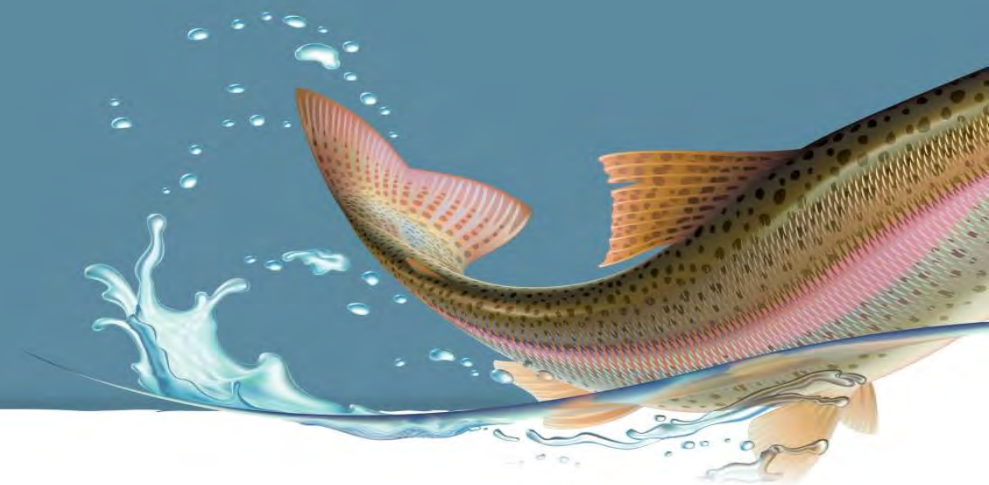
ANGLERS & HUNTERS FOR CONSERVATION

Assessing & Mitigating Population Level Vulnerability of Indigenous New Zealand Fish to Trout Predation

Ami Coughlan, MSc (Ecology) with distinction
Resource Officer, Wellington Fish & Game Council

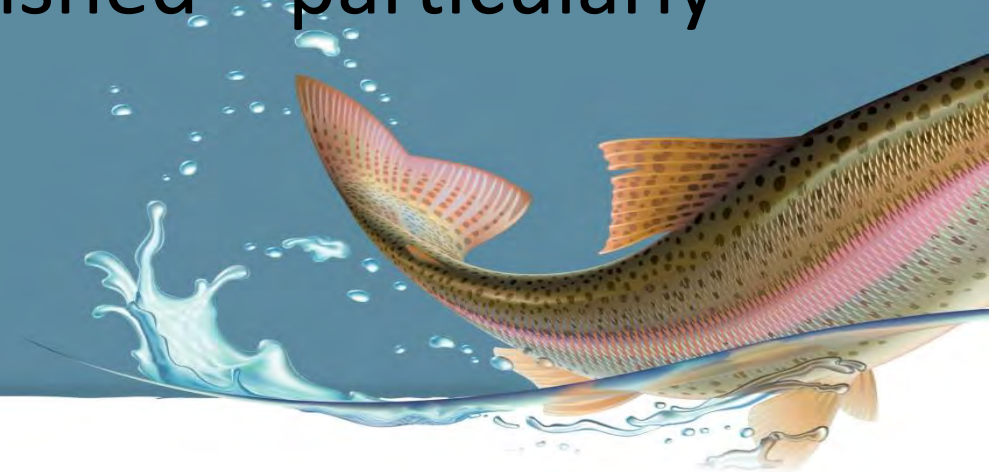
New Zealand's unique flora and fauna

- NZ separated from Gondwanaland ~ 80 million years ago
- Unique flora and fauna evolved in isolation
- Many indigenous species live long and breed slow



New Zealand's native fish

- 51 cryptic freshwater fish species
- Ancient, found throughout lakes, rivers, and estuaries
- Benthic with many diadromous
- Recreationally and commercially fished – particularly 'whitebait' and eels.



Human colonisation of NZ

- Māori (~1200 – 1300AD) bringing plants, kuri and kiore
- Europeans (post 1769) introduced plants, mammals, birds, and fish including trout
- Trout now widespread and important for recreation, economy and wellbeing



Fish and Game New Zealand

- Established in 1990s
- Statutory authority managing trout and trout habitat in NZ
- Leading agency for environmental protection in NZ
- Solely funded by private anglers



Background to thesis

Trout are important recreationally, economically, and environmentally: however conflicts with the reality of trout as a predator of threatened native fish species.

Thesis question: ***not all species impacted equally by trout predation***, so which species are more at risk of negative impacts of predation by trout (or any predator), and why?



Thesis

- Predation, not competition, most deleterious behaviour
- Trout present for ~150 years, 1 species extinction (not linked).

Contrast with terrestrial extinctions

- Species biology and ecology used to create a risk assessment matrix determining vulnerability of riverine freshwater native fish species to population level impacts of trout predation
- LIMITATIONS: flowing waterways, not lakes. Focus on predation (though competition was researched).

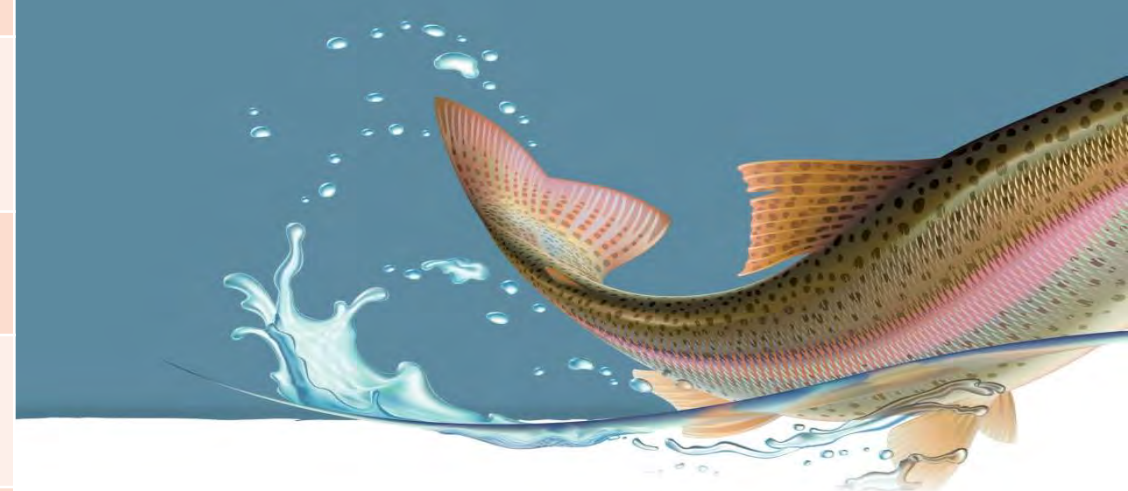


Risk Factor	Weighting	Dusky Galaxiid	Black Flounder
Adult size	2	2	1
Threat ranking	2	3	1
Larval dispersal (recolonisation)	2	3	1
Age at maturity	1	3	2
Fecundity & egg size	2	3	1
Diel activity patterns	1	2	2
Diet similarities	1	2	3
Overlapping mesohabitat / niche with trout	1	2	1
Total		31	16

Risk factors and weightings

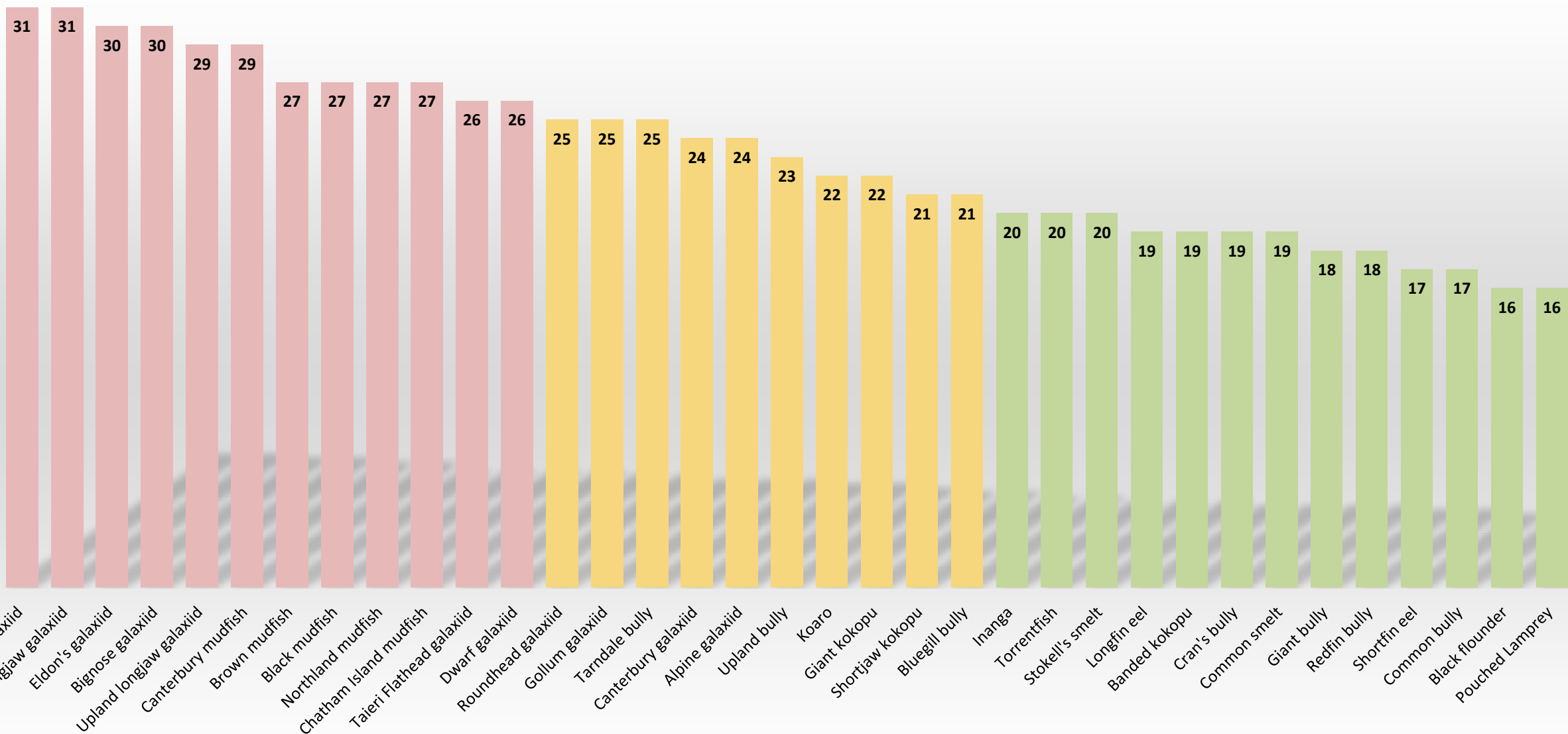
Example species:

- Dusky galaxiid – high level vulnerability
- Black flounder – minor level vulnerability



Risk Assessment Levels

Risk Assessment Score



Indigenous species

Mapping priority areas of coexistence

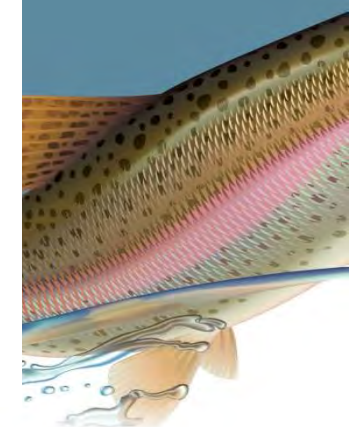
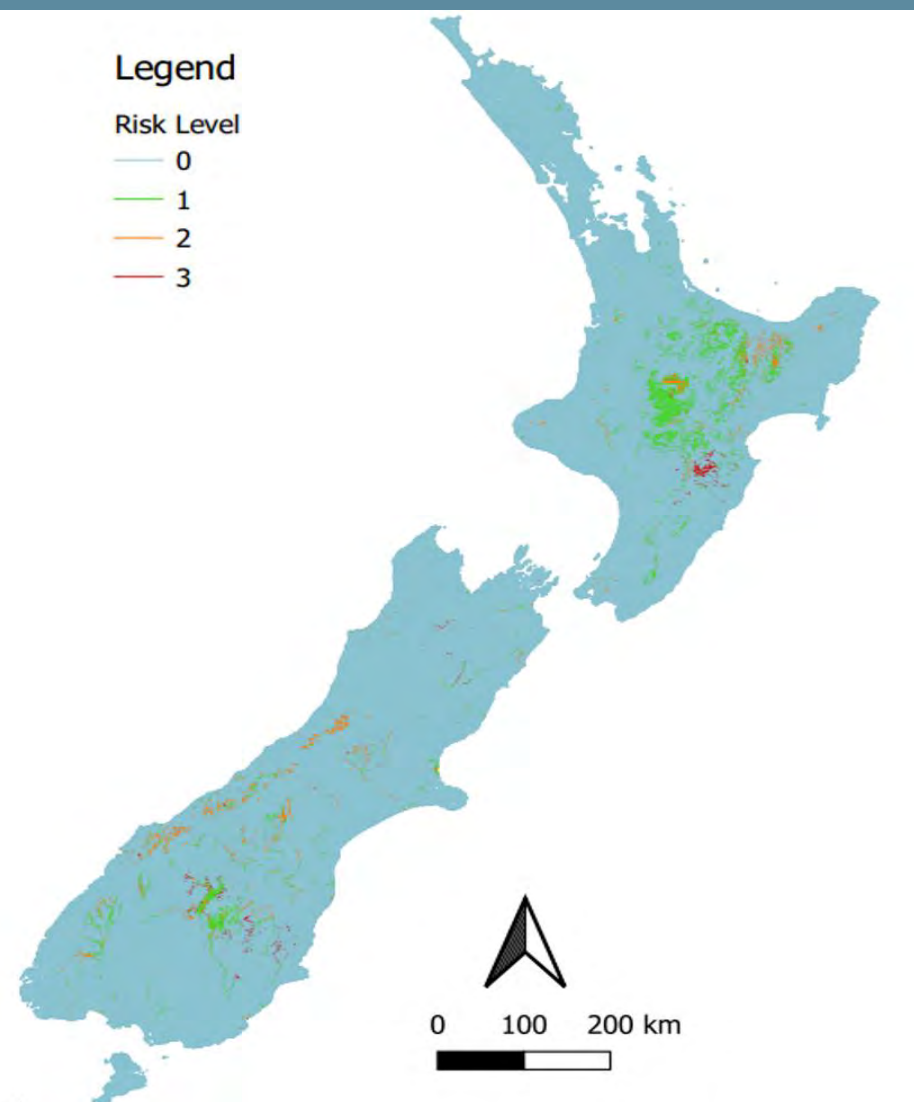
Trout presence overlapping with native fish species.

Risk level 3 = most vulnerable native species and trout coexisting.

Risk level 0 = trout not present.

Fish presence data from NZFFD, mapped using QGIS.

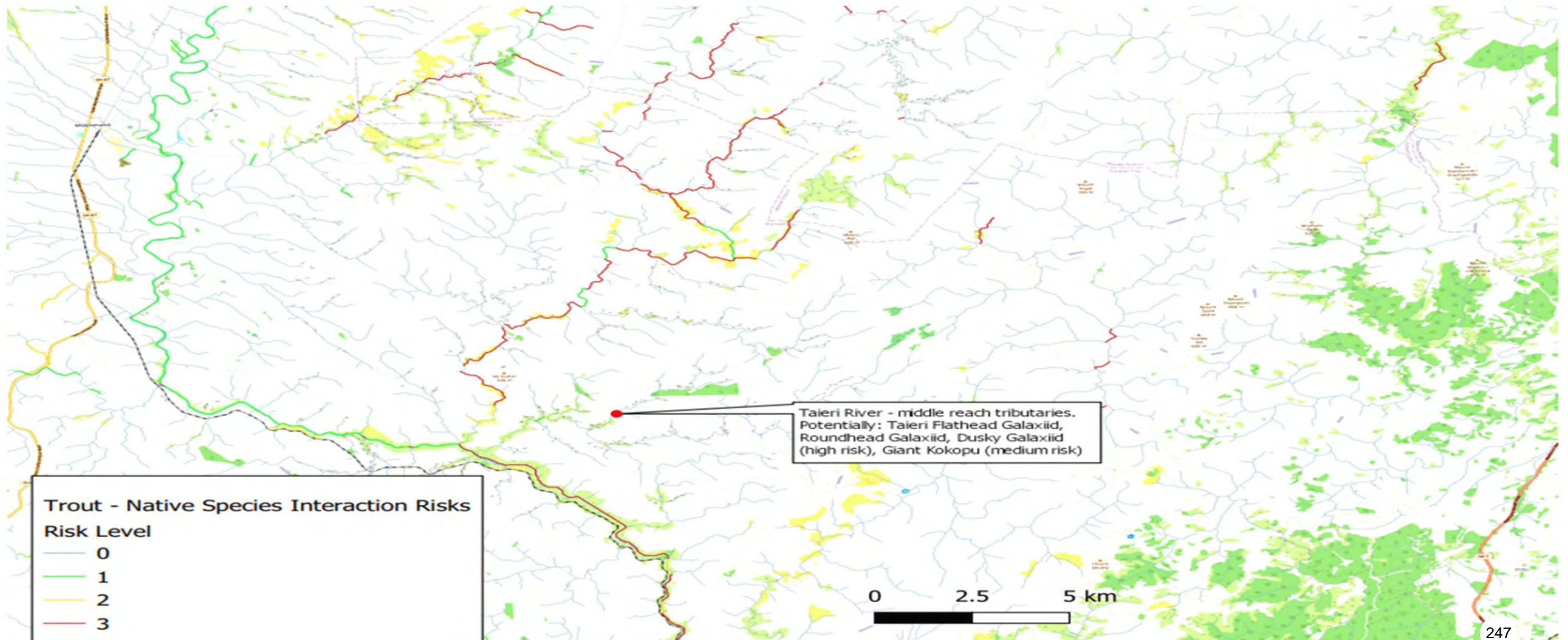
Highest vulnerability species coexist with trout ~10% of rivers/streams.



Taieri River map



ANGLERS & HUNTERS FOR CONSERVATION



Flow variability	Advocate for a natural flow regime, reduce water abstraction, and allow a return to a natural cycle of drought and flood.
Stream morphology and size	Advocate for variety and variability of natural stream processes to provide for species specific habitat and life history needs. Discourage and find alternatives to channelisation and water abstraction where possible.
Sediment and substrate size	Advocate for reduced sediment and a range of substrate sizes, minimise sediment inputs into waterways, and allow riparian overhanging structures and wood inputs.
Nutrients and pollutants	Advocate for minimised inputs of nutrients and pollutants from any source.
Source and sink populations	Maintain source populations and work to bolster recruitment for sink populations. Ensure fish abundance alone isn't the metric for population health, analyse age groups and site fecundity.
Marine - freshwater connectivity	Advocate for increased marine - freshwater connectivity in both upstream and downstream directions and remove fish passage barriers where possible
Riparian vegetation	Advocate for appropriate riparian vegetation extending throughout as much as the catchment as is practicable.
Temperature	Advocate for natural temperature fluctuations, reduce or remove anthropogenic sources of thermal pollutants into waterways, ensure water abstraction does not interfere with the riverine ecosystem.
Trout size	While environment plays a larger role in mediating cohabitation between trout and native species, large trout (>150mm FL) in deep, stable rivers may pose a threat to threatened native. Removal of large trout may be occasionally required if these circumstances occur.

Engagement with license holders

Recreational anglers are deeply concerned about the health of the waterways, and request and deserve science and ecology focussed solutions which increases the health and abundance of indigenous AND valued introduced species.

Conclusion

The current narrative paints trout as the primary driver for loss of indigenous fish species abundance and distribution.

All biological interactions are secondary to environmental conditions (floods, predation, resources), therefore:

Repairing environmental degradation **must** be the primary focus

Summary ... of sorts!

notallfish

#notallreaches

#scienceforthewin!

#fixhabitat

THEN

#addressbiologicalinteractions



Thank you for your time



Appendix 3 – Ami's report

Report on the World Recreational Fisheries Conference 2023 in Melbourne, Australia

This conference was held in the Melbourne Convention Centre over 3 days, starting on Monday the 20th of February 2023 and ending 5pm Wednesday the 22nd February.

My presentation was at 11.45am on Wednesday, so I had a lot of time to attend other talks, many of which could offer insight into new technologies or new ways of addressing contemporary challenges facing us.

Presentations

Introduction

Victorian Fisheries Authority.

Invested as a statutory authority by the Victorian Parliament in 2016 to undertake the administrative, licensing, compliance and enforcement functions of recreational and commercial fisheries previously delivered by Fisheries Australia.

The recognition of a statutory authority for fisheries management is not new, however investing a new authority as recently as this indicates the importance of such and is something Fish and Game New Zealand could bear in mind. Our functions are necessary, and if we were not doing them someone else would be tasked to, such is the importance.



Trout Unlimited USA – Recreational fisheries stewardship

Dave Moyer

This presentation had a wonderful advertisement video promoting who they were as an organisation, what they did, and how that focus directly improved the environment and the lives of people. I have

emailed Dave Moyer to see if we could have a copy of the video, I cannot find it online. I have taken a snip of the video from the presentation and can send this; however, the sound quality is not great.

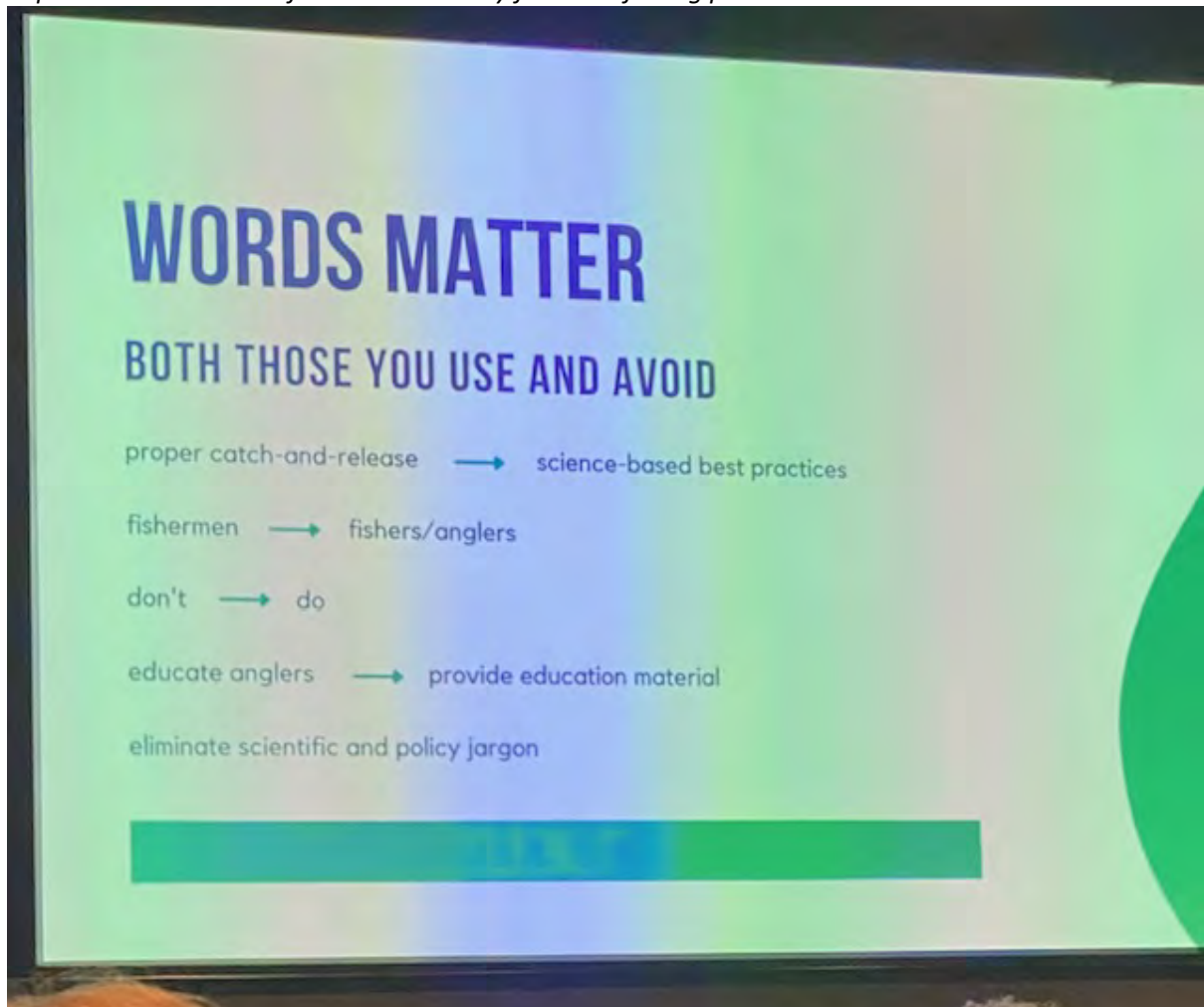
How to build a bridge

Sascha Clark Danylchuk

Enhancing knowledge exchange between scientists and anglers.

Catch and release threats: loving our fish to death. Social media leading to more people taking more photos and increasing time fish are out of the water. There is a knowledge gap, anglers are not receiving information in a way which sticks with them or influences a change in behaviour to decrease fish mortality.

Requires angler driven science, questions from anglers and guides. Facilitated and angler led discussions could help reduce fish mortality, increase enjoyment in the fishing experience, lead to higher recruitment and retention rates of anglers, and prevent spread of unwanted organisms and improve environmental focussed advocacy from the fishing public.



Beyond Engagement

Andy Danylchuk

Tools and techniques to leverage angler passions for conservation of recreational fisheries.

Anglers are passionate and require quality fish to drive their engagement. Angling was “the sport of the pandemic”. Anglers are also constantly monitoring their environment and fish, asking what is

happening to my fish and/or my fishing experience? Many wish to play a larger role in the success of 'their' fisheries. When communicating, respect existing relationships, propose not impose, and encourage inclusivity.

Again, more emphasis on working closely with anglers to assist with ongoing environmental work and fisheries monitoring.



Conservation initiative identifies recreational fisheries as primary intervention to save Kob in South Africa

Matthew Farthing

The kob fishery is declining in abundance, and suffering distribution changes (global warming driven). Research found local outlets and shops were very important for engaging and educating anglers (catch limits, threats to species etc).

Social media engaged with angling guides, who could pass information to clients (and adapt their behaviours).

Angling apps were then developed and used to monitor and educate – “social nudges”.

It is frequently noted that Fish and Game staff do not have time to do all the monitoring we would like to, and this can have real world consequences for our sports fish population, our ability to confidently communicate population abundance and distribution, and the protections (or lack thereof) of certain waterways in regional council legislation (particularly around trout and salmon habitat and spawning habitat). Engaging with recreational fishers and with technology may be a step towards citizen science and grass roots monitoring.

Engaging recreational fishers in the modern world (LegaSea, NZ)

John Holdsworth

They appear to have good engagement with their angling base (marine environment), sent a questionnaire on crayfish and had 585 responses in 5 days. It may be worth the time to have a chat and see how they drive their engagement?

Focus on environmental issues via engagement with anglers and submissions on proposed legislation.

Research into drivers of angler behaviour change indicated that how effective the angler thought the behaviour change would be in implementing real world improvements and how difficult that change would be were the key predictors of uptake of those behavioural changes.

This was an interesting talk and might be worth discussing with him / LegaSea at a later date should Fish and Game progress with engaging with license holders to assist with shared key goals.

First Nations People and recreational fishing

Stan Lui

Using local and national knowledge to improve global biodiversity framework. 30 x 30 programme: aiming for 30% of species to be managed / protected by 2030.

Notes a common government policy is “sloggy – sloggy, then hurry up and push things through right at the end”.

I think most of us, and all in the RM / legal space in Fish and Game would say the same is true for us.

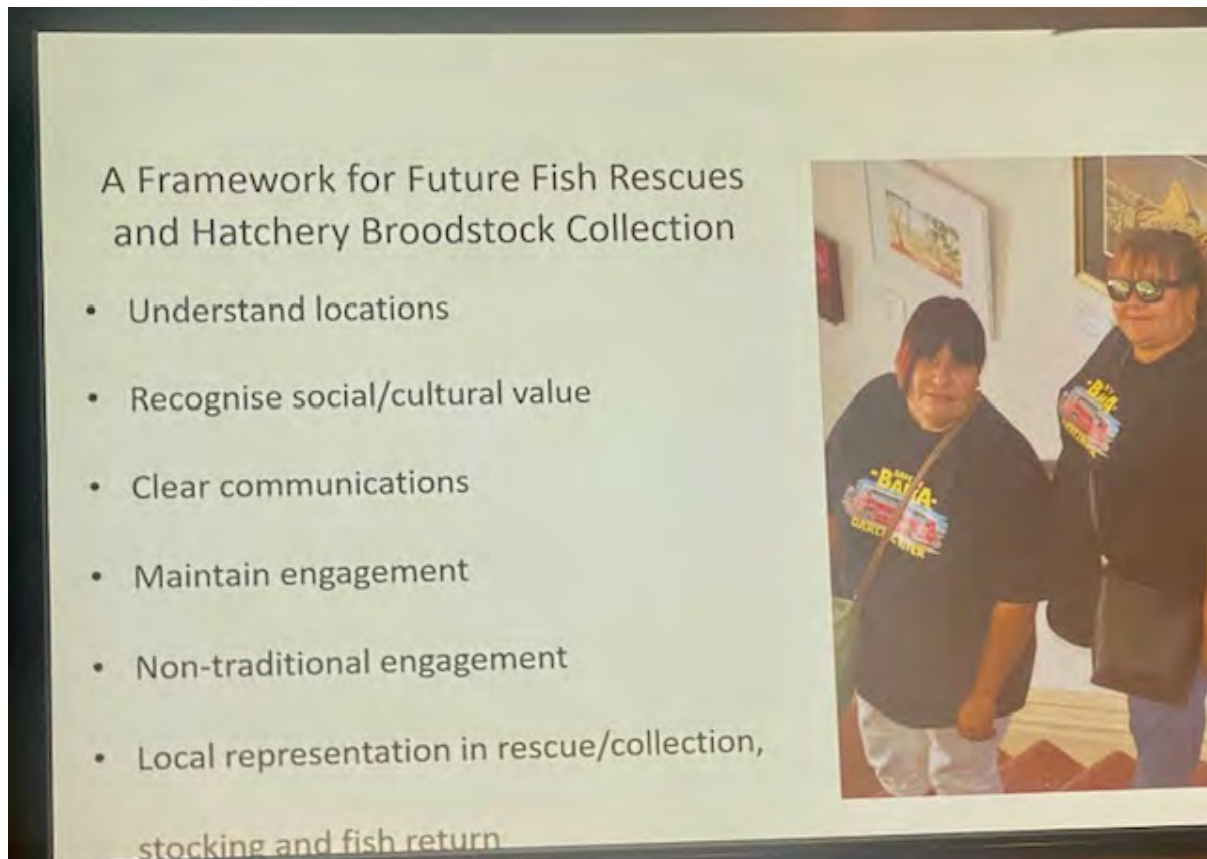
Wirramarri – Long Way from home part 1

Matthew McLellan

Interactions between government and traditional owners. Impacts of drought and water abstraction on the Darling River system led to fish kills and fish rescue programmes.

A very interesting presentation on gaining engagement and widening the world view, turning a successful fish rescue (and very emotional fish kill incidents) into ongoing engagement with good outcomes for fish stocking and release.

Emphasised that differences in viewpoints, when acknowledged and accommodated, can lead to better-than-expected outcomes for the fish, the environment, and teamwork.



Wirramarri – long way from home part 2

Sarah McEwan

Using art and emotion to increase communication and understanding of multi-cultural complexities. “There is a place for emotion and culture within science”. The power of a fish (and the fish kill / relocation / replacement, water quality issues) to bring communities together.

Another, more artistic based presentation on using completely different medium (art, dance, song) to engage with local cultures and lead discussions which increased local engagement with the river and fisheries management.

Return of the monster trout – recovery of lakes Crescent and Sorell, Tasmania

Rob Freeman

Turbid, shallow, interconnecting lakes supporting major recreational fishery (golden galaxiid, carp etc). When surrounding wetland is wet, increases productivity of the lake system. “Just add water!”

Present wetlands, keep water in the system, increase lake health and health of the fishery.

Aligns with the focus of Fish and Game on keeping water in the system. Presentation talked further in to pest species management (the carp) and resurrecting a fishery with help from the public.

Shark depredation: future directions in research and management

Jonathan Mitchell

Factors inhibiting research included anglers distrust of fisheries managers, and recreational vs commercial conflicts. New ways of communication are needed, and realistic targets and goals.

A general theme of this conference: needing to meet anglers on their terms and be guided by them in how to communicate more effectively to generate change.

Effects of climate change on recreational fish, fisheries, and foods: a global perspective

Beth Nyboer

220-700 million people catching ~40 billion fish / year. Fish species requiring environmental triggers for lifecycle events (e.g., floods to spawn) are vulnerable to the effects of climate change. Conflicts increasing between recreational, commercial, and subsistence fishing.

A warning note for us, looking into the future it is clear climate change and other indications of Earth overshoot will potentially have profound impacts on the species we manage, and the species they interact with and depend on. Harvesting food sources locally will become more important, bringing both threats and opportunities to Fish and Game. Preparing for this will be essential.

Recommendations on how the performance of Fish & Game New Zealand can be improved.

Better marketing/communication was the first, and starkest, take-home from this conference. The advertisement from Trout Unlimited presentation was a great example of how we could showcase our work and future goals to enlist support and increase social license to operate.

While many of the presentations did not, at first glance, appear to be directly relevant to the performance of Fish and Game, themes carried through the talks which could be of assistance to our growth. In each of the brief notes above, I have jotted thoughts on how those presentations could be used to help us improve. These are in italics above.

My presentation

I will attach my presentation slides to the email. I used the full 15 minutes and was engaged with answering questions after the talk and during the afternoon following. I certainly generated discussion.

Overall

This was the very first conference I have ever attended, and I found it very worthwhile. The talks were interesting and of a generally high calibre, with a good focus on the changing face of recreational fishing, and its role in fighting environmental degradation. There was a theme of effective communication being led by the people we are trying to communicate with and using communities and connections to monitor changes and problem solve on a wider scale than Fish and Game can currently achieve.

It was also refreshing to have a refocus on recreational fishing, and fisheries management, as worthy and necessary. While no one would question the need to bolster protections for indigenous fish species, it is equally important that we continue our work managing and maintaining the sports fish populations and their habitats.

Designated Waters Update

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Jack Kós, Senior Policy & Legal Advisor, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to update NZC on the Designated Waters licence, recommend minor amendments based off internal and external feedback and recommend Designated Waters licence fees for regional consultation.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.
2. Agree to amend the Designated Waters licence system to:
 1. Increase the limit on non-resident day licences to five per region; and
 2. Decouple Controlled Fisheries and Designated Waters.
3. Agree to consult with regions on a \$5 Designated Waters annual licence fee (home region free) for resident anglers and a \$40 Designated Waters day licence fee for non-resident anglers.

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 Public feedback on the Designated Waters system was broadly positive, in particular from resident anglers.
- 2 Minor amendments are proposed based off the feedback received.

Takenga mai - Background

- 3 This section should include the context for the decision being sought, and briefly outline any past work that has been done related to the proposal, and/or other background relevant to the issue.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 4 See appended survey and feedback response for full details of the feedback received on the proposal.
- 5 As a result of the feedback received there are two minor amendments proposed, which are supported by the staff working group considering this matter:
 - 5.1 Increasing the number of Designated Waters day licences a non-resident angler can purchase per Fish and Game region to five (from a proposed four). This is recommended to balance the strong support from resident anglers for limitations on non-resident use of sensitive fisheries against the strong opposition from non-resident anglers for daily limits.
 - 5.2 Decoupling Controlled Fisheries and Designated Waters so that a fishery may be either a Controlled Fishery or a Designated Water, or in exceptional circumstances where there is a need to manage both disproportionate non-resident pressure and total angling pressure. This approach is recommended to provide flexibility in the system.
- 6 Licence fees:
 - 6.1 Resident fees:
 - 6.1.1 It is recommended that the resident Designated Waters whole season licence fee is set at \$5 for each region other than their home region, which would be free.
 - 6.1.2 This was strongly supported by resident and non-resident anglers.
 - 6.2 Non-resident fees:
 - 6.2.1 It is recommended that the non-resident Designated Waters day licence fee is set at \$40.
 - 6.2.2 There was strong support from resident anglers for non-resident users of Designated Waters to pay a daily fee of

between \$35-50. Non-resident anglers strongly disagreed with this proposal.

6.3 Accrual of fees:

6.3.1 It is proposed that given Designated Waters licence fees are directly equated to angler use in a specified region (as distinct from the broad non-resident licence fee where angler use is spread over multiple regions), these fees are retained in the regions they are accrued in for use on that region's Designated Waters in a dedicated reserve. In particular, there will be a need for regions to:

6.3.1.1 Fund compliance work on these fisheries to ensure that anglers are aware of and abiding by the new regulations.

6.3.1.2 Implement new signage at access points.

Ngā kōwhiringa - Options

7 The Council may

a. Agree/not agree to the proposed recommendations.

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

8 The primary financial implication of the Designated Waters licence system is the IT development, specified in the Contestable Fund documentation. This is approximately \$140,000 and will be funded from non-resident reserves on a pro-rata basis by each region that is going to utilise the system.

Legislative Implications

9 Decisions reached in this paper will inform amendments to the Sports Fish Licences, Fees and Forms Notice 2023.

Section 4 Treaty Responsibilities

10 Papers that have implications for NZC's obligations under Section 4 of the Conservation Act should include a statement about whether the proposal is in any way inconsistent with our Treaty obligations. If none, state that.

Policy Implications

11 This paper proposes minor amendments to pressure sensitive fisheries policy.

Risks and mitigations

12 The primary risk is of adverse reaction from non-resident anglers, with the possible implication that there will be a minor reduction in non-resident

licence sales. However, any financial implications will be compensated for by

Consultation

13 All regions have been consulted on the Designated Waters proposal, both formally at a Council level and through significant staff input across the organisation.

14 Public consultation from both resident and non-resident anglers has been undertaken and is set out in the appended documentation.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

15 If agreed, NZC staff will:

- 15.1 Undertake consultation with regions on licence fees.
- 15.2 Prepare drafting instructions for the Sports Fish Licences, Fees and Forms Notice 2023.

Designated Waters Licence Consultation

Fish & Game New Zealand is seeking feedback from licence holders on a proposed new licence category - the Designated Waters licence.

Background

Over the past ten years, Fish & Game has received an increasing number of complaints from anglers regarding overcrowding on a small number of fragile fisheries. Unsustainable angling pressure on these fisheries detrimentally affects both the angling experience (sense of wilderness feeling/solitude) and trout behaviour (visibility and catchability). Fish & Game have termed these fisheries 'pressure sensitive fisheries'.

In most cases, pressure sensitive fisheries share these common features:

- Almost exclusively rivers
- Clear water
- Excellent sight fishing
- Large average size of fish
- High scenic value
- Often in a wilderness or backcountry setting
- Located in the South Island
- High levels of non-resident angler use

Pressure sensitive fisheries are highly regarded by both resident and non-resident anglers for the unique angling opportunities they provide. However, research and monitoring of these fisheries has shown that both resident and non-resident anglers are being displaced from these fisheries because of overcrowding. Resident anglers are being displaced from these fisheries to a greater degree than non-resident anglers and for some fisheries, angler use has gone from a roughly 50/50 resident-to-non-resident split (in the early 2000's) to an 80/20 usage split favouring non-resident anglers.

To manage the angling pressure and experience on these pressure sensitive fisheries it has become necessary to implement fisheries management mechanisms to control crowding and disperse angling pressure. The Designated Waters Licence is a mechanism that is being proposed as a tool to reduce crowding on a select few pressure sensitive fisheries. In total we estimate these waters comprise fewer than 2% of available fisheries, meaning that this new licencing system will only be applied to a very small proportion of fisheries. For anglers not fishing in these locations there will be no impact.

How will designated waters licencing work?

The Designated Waters Licence will work differently for resident and non-resident anglers.

For resident anglers, if they want to go fishing in a fishery that is classified as a Designated Water, they would be required to:

- a) hold a whole-season licence; and
- b) acquire a full season Designated Waters Licence for the region they are fishing in.

There would be no cost associated for the region in which a resident angler purchases their licence (their 'home region'). All other regional Designated Waters Licences would carry a cost of \$5.00 to fund the higher management costs of these fisheries. Only resident whole season licence holders could be issued a full season Designated Waters Licence.

For non-resident anglers, they would be required to:

- a) hold a non-resident whole-season licence; and
- b) purchase a Designated Waters Day Licence on the day/s they want to go fishing on a Designated Water.

The cost of the Designated Waters Day Licence could be aligned with the cost of a regular non-resident angler day licence (currently \$35) or set at a fixed fee of \$50 reflective of the increased management costs of these fisheries and to align with international pricing for comparable fisheries. These licences would be for one calendar day rather than a 24h period. A non-resident whole season licence holder would also be restricted in the number of Designated Waters Day Licences they could purchase. It is proposed that each non-resident whole season licence holder would be able to purchase a maximum of three to six Designated Waters Day Licences per Fish and Game region, per season. This range has been chosen as a starting point because it will not restrict most non-resident anglers, as surveys of non-resident anglers demonstrate the majority do not fish backcountry fisheries (roughly indicative of Designated Waters) and those that do typically visit these waters fish these waters fewer than four days on backcountry fisheries across the entire country. As such, most non-resident anglers will be largely unaffected by this proposal and only the small proportion of anglers that are contributing to unsustainable angling pressure will be restricted.

What will happen to the Backcountry Licence Endorsement?

If the Designated Waters Licence is adopted, the Backcountry Licence Endorsement will no longer be needed and will be discontinued. Many (but not all) of the rivers which currently require a Backcountry Licence Endorsement are pressure sensitive fisheries so may become Designated Waters.

How will regional Fish and Game Councils decide on which streams/ivers to classify as Designated Waters?

Deciding on which rivers/streams to classify as Designated Waters is a regional Fish and Game Council decision. Regional Fish and Game Councils have collected relevant information on pressure sensitive fisheries which they manage. This information can include findings from angler surveys, angler usage assessments and angler feedback. Fish and Game Councils will publicly notify anglers about any proposal to classify a stream/river as a Designated Water so anglers can provide feedback in support or opposition. This will take place during the annual regulations review, in approximately March-June each year.

However, as noted above it is likely that a number of backcountry fisheries will become Designated Waters and as such they provide an indication of waters likely to be Designated. Currently seven Fish and Game regions have Backcountry Fisheries:

Wellington

- o Rangitikei River
- o Whakaurekou River

Nelson/Marlborough:

- o Goulter River
- o Matakaitaki River
- o Travers River
- o Wairau River

West Coast

- o Karamea River
- o Mokihinui River

North Canterbury

- o Hope River
- o Hurunui River, Upper & South Branch
- o Waiau River

Central South Island

- o Ohau River

Otago:

- o Caples River
- o Dingle Burn
- o Greenstone River
- o Hunter River
- o Lochy River
- o Nevis River
- o Pomahaka River
- o Wilkin River
- o Young River

Southland:

- o Clinton River
- o Ettrick Burn
- o Upper Oreti River
- o Worsley River

How the Designated Waters Licence would work for resident and non-resident anglers - hypothetical example

For illustration purposes, suppose that the Southland Fish and Game Council decides to classify the upper Oreti River as a Designated Water and the Otago Fish and Game Council decides to classify the Caples River as a Designated Water. Resident anglers and non-resident anglers will interact differently with these fisheries.

Resident Anglers

For a resident angler that wants to fish the upper Oreti they would need the following licences:

- a) a whole season Fish and Game licence; and
- b) a Southland full season Designated Waters Licence. If they are a Southland licence holder, this would be free. If not, this would cost \$5.

This angler could then fish on the upper Oreti throughout the open season without further restrictions. If they then wanted to fish the Caples River in the Otago Region, they would also need to purchase an Otago full season Designated Waters Licence at a cost of \$5.

If a resident angler does not want to fish on any Designated Waters, they would not need to buy a regional Designated Waters Licence (or get their home region endorsed for free).

Non-resident Anglers

For a non-resident angler that wants to go fishing on the upper Oreti they would need the following licences:

- a) a whole-season Fish and Game licence; and
- b) a Designated Waters Day Licence for each day they wanted to fish the Upper Oreti.

This angler might decide to go fishing on the Oreti for two days and another Southland Designated Water for two days. This would mean they reach the Designated Waters limit for the Southland region (if the limit was four). This angler could continue to fish anywhere in Southland, except Southland Designated Waters (as noted above, fewer than 2% of fisheries).

However, this same angler, having reached their Southland Designated Waters limit, is able to fish Designated Waters in any other Fish and Game region. If they wanted to go fishing on the Caples River in Otago, they would need to buy an Otago Designated Waters Day Licence for the day they go fishing on the Caples River. They would then have three further days available to fish Designated Waters in the Otago Fish and Game region.

Overview of different classifications of fisheries

Please assist us by answering the following questions:

* 1. Which Fish and Game region do you purchase your licence in?

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="radio"/> Northland | <input type="radio"/> Nelson/Marlborough |
| <input type="radio"/> Auckland/Waikato | <input type="radio"/> West Coast |
| <input type="radio"/> Eastern | <input type="radio"/> North Canterbury |
| <input type="radio"/> Hawke's Bay | <input type="radio"/> Central South Island |
| <input type="radio"/> Taranaki | <input type="radio"/> Otago |
| <input type="radio"/> Wellington | <input type="radio"/> Southland |

2. Do you fish in areas that currently require a backcountry licence or that you consider 'pressure sensitive'?

- Yes
- No
- I'm not sure

*** 3. Do you agree with targeted restrictions on sensitive fisheries in an effort to manage high levels of angling pressure?**

- Strongly agree
- Disagree
- Agree
- Strongly disagree
- Neither agree nor disagree

Additional comments

*** 4. Do you agree with a small fee (c.\$5) for an annual Designated Waters Licence per Fish and Game Region for resident anglers to cover the higher management costs of these fisheries? (Home regions, where resident anglers purchase their licence, would be free).**

- Strongly agree
- Disagree
- Agree
- Strongly disagree
- Neither agree nor disagree

Other (please specify)

*** 5. Do you agree that a fee of between \$35-50 is a fair price for non-resident Designated Waters Day Licences?**

- Strongly agree
- Disagree
- Agree
- Strongly disagree
- Neither agree nor disagree

Additional comment

*** 6. Do you agree that three to six Designated Waters Day Licences for non-resident anglers per Fish and Game region is an appropriate number of licences to provide:**

- a) an opportunity to access fisheries?
- b) a mechanism to redistribute angling effort?

- Strongly agree
- Disagree
- Agree
- Strongly disagree
- Neither agree nor disagree

Additional comment

7. Do you have any further views or comments on the Designated Waters Licence proposal?



Designated Waters Licence Summary of Feedback and Response



Introduction

In March 2023, Fish and Game undertook consultation on a proposed approach to managing pressure sensitive fisheries.

The objectives of this proposal are to:

1. Redistribute angling pressure in select locations;
2. Address the displacement of resident anglers from these locations.

In short, Fish and Game is proposing to implement a new licence category, called a Designated Waters licence which anglers would be required to hold to fish a sensitive fishery. Resident and non-resident anglers would be affected differently by the Designated Waters Licence.

For resident anglers, the Designated Waters Licence would:

- Be available as a free whole season licence in an angler's home region.

- Be available for a fee of \$5 per Fish and Game region other than an angler's home region.
- Not restrict the frequency in which you can access rivers classified as Designated Waters.

For non-resident anglers the Designated Waters Licence would:

- Be available as a daily licence to whole season licence holders at a cost of \$35.00-50.00.
- Impose some restrictions on how many times anglers could fish rivers that are classified as Designated Waters.

Feedback sought

Fish and Game specifically sought feedback on five points:

1. Whether anglers believed an area they fished was pressure sensitive or required a backcountry licence.
2. Whether anglers agree with targeted restrictions on sensitive fisheries to manage angling pressure.
3. Whether anglers agree with a small fee for an annual resident Designated Waters licence.
4. Whether anglers agree with a fee of between \$35-50 for a non-resident Designated Waters Day licence.
5. Whether anglers agree with a limit of between three to six Designated Waters day licences for non-residents per Fish and Game region.

We further provided opportunity for anglers to provide general feedback.

This feedback was sought via a survey sent to all fishing licence holders that have opted in to receiving content from Fish and Game. The resident angler database was based off the last two years. The non-resident angler database was extended to the 2018/19 season because of the impacts of Covid on travel to New Zealand. Respondents were asked to either 'Strongly agree', 'Agree', 'Neither agree nor disagree', 'Disagree', or 'Strongly disagree' with the questions posed. Respondents also had the opportunity to provide text comment for each question.

We also undertook separate consultation with three key stakeholder groups; the New Zealand Professional Fishing Guides Association, Department of Conservation Taupō fisheries team and the New Zealand Federation of Freshwater Anglers.

Feedback

Licence Holder feedback

Perceived pressure sensitivity of waters fished

- Resident anglers were relatively evenly split on whether they thought locations they fish were pressure sensitive or required a backcountry licence. Approximately 44% answered yes, 48% no and the remainder were not sure.
- Non-resident anglers, in contrast, showed a strong trend towards perceiving waters they fished as pressure sensitive or requiring a backcountry licence. Approximately 65% answered yes, 29% no and the remainder were not sure.

Targeted restrictions on sensitive fisheries to manage angling pressure

- Resident anglers were extremely supportive of targeted restrictions on sensitive fisheries to manage angling pressure. Greater than 70% either strongly agreed or agreed, with the majority of this coming from strongly agree.
- Non-resident anglers were more divided on this, although were still supportive of this approach. Approximately 58% strongly agreed or agreed, although in this instance the majority came from agree. 23% strongly disagreed with this approach (compared with 11% for resident anglers).

Fees for annual resident Designated Waters licences

- Resident anglers supported fees for annual Designated Waters licences. Greater than 60% either strongly agreed or agreed. A smaller but significant number strongly disagreed (18%).
- Non-resident anglers supported this proposal with more than 50% strongly agreeing or agreeing, although a significant number (>20%) neither agreed or disagreed. A similar number of non-residents as residents strongly disagreed.

Fees for daily non-resident Designated Waters licences

- Resident anglers supported fees of between \$35-50 for non-resident Designated Waters day licences. 57% of respondents either agreed or strongly agreed. Of the 32% that disagreed or strongly disagreed we know from the comments provided that the majority of these respondents believe these fees should be higher. Only a small number of commenter's suggested the fee was inappropriate or too high.
- Non-resident anglers, in contrast, strongly disagreed with these fees. 64% of respondents either disagreed or strongly disagreed, with the majority of this grouping strongly disagreeing.

Limits on number of non-resident Designated Waters day licences per Fish and Game region

- Resident anglers supported limiting the number of Designated Waters day licences a non-resident angler can purchase to between three and six. 57% of respondents either agreed or strongly agreed with this. A large number of commenter's believed this should be limited to three or fewer.
- Non-resident anglers were divided on this question with no clear majority shown. The largest group of respondents was strongly disagree (35%), however the second largest was agree at (26%). Text comments were comparably divided between supporting the initiative as appropriate and disagreed with it as excessively restrictive.

Stakeholders feedback

NZPFGA

- NZPFGA expressed a range of views on the proposal, and represented the views of a number of their constituents. Overall they supported the proposal and shared the aspirations of Fish and Game to provide a high quality angling experience for all users of the resource by managing unsustainable angling pressure. Specifically, they requested that a limit for non-resident Designated Waters day licences in the upper range of that consulted on be adopted.

NZFFA

- NZFFA supported the proposal as a whole, although expressed reservations about aspects of the proposal. Specifically they opposed the objective of achieving 50:50 non-resident to resident use of pressure sensitive fisheries, given non-resident anglers are c.15% of licence holders (believing residents should constitute a far higher proportion). They also opposed annual fees for resident anglers, but supported daily fees for non-resident anglers.



Alternative solutions proposed through feedback

Non-resident licence fee increases/changes

- A number of commenters suggested either:
 - » Blanket increases to non-resident whole season licence fees; or
 - » Exclusively selling short term (c. 1 month) licences for non-resident anglers.
- Fish and Game does not support this because it believes that further restrictions over and above the current non-resident licence fee differential should be limited to users of sensitive fisheries and not applied to non-resident users as a whole. Otherwise this inequitably disadvantages casual users seeking to accommodate freshwater angling into their travels.

Restricting guided angling

- The most frequently proposed solution was to limit commercial access to these fisheries in the form of guided angling.
- Fish and Game agrees that guides are a distinct user group that contribute to pressure in sensitive fisheries. We have engaged at length with the New Zealand Professional Fishing Guides Association on this through the development of the Guide's Licence proposal. Until this proposal is completed it is extremely difficult to regulate guided angling in sensitive fisheries because of the inability to identify someone as a guide – this is particularly true of guides that are not based in NZ and would thus inequitably impact compliant NZ resident guides. As such we do not think that under our current regulatory mechanisms this is an option.

Resident only periods

- A number of respondents, primarily resident but also some non-resident anglers, suggested resident only periods on the weekend.
- This was initially considered as a management option by Fish and Game in formulating this proposal but it was ultimately decided against pursuing during the initial implementation of this proposal for the following reasons:
 - » Unless overall pressure is reduced, precluding the main user group of these fisheries (non-residents) from fishing weekends will concentrate angling pressure into the remaining five weekdays. This has the potential to have negative impacts on the fishery and actually result in a worse angling experience for resident anglers fishing during a resident only weekend.
 - » Not all residents have weekends off, and concentrating non-resident anglers into the weekday period could further displace these resident anglers.
- This remains an option to implement in the future, but it is not intended to be implemented as a part of the initial Designated Waters proposal.

Ban spin/bait fishing

- A number of commenters advocated for banning spin/bait fishing.
- Fish and Game does not agree with this approach as we do not promote limiting access by fishing method and are working to phase these out of existing regulations.

Exclusively catch and release in sensitive fisheries

- A number of commenters advocated for exclusively catch and release in sensitive fisheries.
- Most sensitive fisheries currently either have very low bag limits or have slot limits (where fish can only be taken between certain measurements) to protect existing breeding stock. However, the purpose of the designated waters proposals is to manage the angling experience, of which the fish are only a portion. In all but rare circumstances Fish and Game do not believe that angler harvest in sensitive fisheries is having a deleterious effect on fish populations and thus do not support exclusively catch and release in sensitive fisheries.

Increase in beat systems and controlled fisheries

- A number of anglers recommended increasing the number of fisheries using beat systems and controlled fisheries.
- Fish and Game supports this approach and envisage an expansion of these systems where appropriate. Although it would not necessarily impact on the proposal as the voluntary beat

system would operate separately (given it is not formally regulated) and controlled fisheries would also operate separately as these may or may not be designated waters.

Education

- It was recommended that Fish & Game educate resident and non-resident anglers about rules and etiquette in sensitive fisheries.
- This is supported by Fish and Game and to an extent is addressed in the angling code of conduct. However, we agree that this could be expanded upon and it will be factored into the roll-out of this proposal.

Proposed solutions outside of Fish and Game's ability to control

- A number of solutions were proposed that, whilst linked to sensitive fisheries, are outside the scope of Fish and Game's operations. These include restricting helicopter access to sensitive fisheries.
- Whilst we agree that these could be mechanisms that might aid in a pressure sensitive fisheries management regime, they are not options that Fish and Game is able to implement other than in cooperation with other entities.



Proposed approach in response to feedback

Targeted restrictions on sensitive fisheries

- There was strong support from all groups canvassed for targeted restrictions on sensitive fisheries to manage angling pressure.
- No change is proposed to this underlying approach.

Fees for annual resident Designated Waters licences

- There was strong support from all groups canvassed for a small fee of c\$5 for annual resident Designated Waters licences per Fish and Game region, with the angler's home region being fee free.
- No change is proposed to this facet of the proposal.

Fees for daily non-resident Designated Waters licences

- There was a clear division of views between resident and non-resident anglers on this point. Resident anglers favoured fees either in the range consulted on or higher, whereas non-resident anglers did not support daily fees for non-resident Designated Waters licences.
- The range consulted on appears to represent a balance between the opposing views of resident and non-resident anglers and also aligns with comparable international examples.
- No change is proposed to this facet of the proposal.

Limits on number of non-resident Designated Waters day licences per Fish and Game region

- As above, there was a division of views between resident and non-resident anglers on the imposition of limits on the number of Designated Waters day licences a non-resident angler can purchase per Fish and Game region. Residents were in strong support, in many instances advocating for limits lower than those proposed by Fish and Game. Non-resident anglers opposed the limits, instead advocating for either no limits or higher limits than those proposed by Fish and Game. The NZPFGA supported the concept but suggested that the higher end of the range consulted on would be preferable.
- The starting point for Fish and Game had been a limit of four non-resident Designated Waters day licences per region, as data showed that the average non-resident angler fishing backcountry waters fished these for four or fewer days per season. As such a limit of four Designated Waters day licences would not impact the average user in any way. However, in light of the feedback received, particularly from non-resident anglers, Fish and Game recommend increasing this to five to balance both the strong support from resident anglers for limits against the opposition from non-resident anglers.
- It is recommended that non-resident Designated Waters day licences are increased to five per Fish and Game region.

Other non-regulatory responses

- In response to feedback received Fish and Game intends to:
 - » Increase compliance work on Designated Waters, funded by Designated Waters licence fees.
 - » Prepare an education and communications campaign aimed at angling etiquette in sensitive fisheries to be released alongside the Designated Waters licences.
 - » Review fisheries where beat systems are not currently utilised but which may be suitable (feedback from resident and non-resident anglers suggested these are very well received).
 - » Engage with stakeholders such as transport providers and professional fishing guides to ensure that all parties that are contributing or facilitating pressure in sensitive fisheries are aware of any new requirements as well as the need to only use these fisheries selectively.





Motion to exclude the public

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Recommendation:

1. *That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:*

(a) pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	REASON FOR PASSING THIS RESOLUTION IN RELATION TO EACH MATTER	GROUND(S) UNDER SECTION 48(1) FOR THE PASSING OF THIS RESOLUTION
Confirm Public Excluded Minutes 161	As per PE motion in Minutes 160.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Magazine	S9(2)(j) OIA Exclusion of the public is necessary to enable negotiations.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.
Legal	S9(2)(h) OIA Exclusion of the public is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege.	Section 48(1)(a)(ii) That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.

(b) And that staff remain to provide advice to the Council on all items

CE Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Corina Jordan, Chief Executive, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to update Council on the work undertaken by the NZC office

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.

Natural Built Environments Bill

- 1 The CE NZC, supported by NZC staff and external consultants has been working through implementation of the NBEA campaign. In summary this has included:
 - 1.1 Engaging across the organisation including specifically with Managers and RM expert teams on the NBEA campaign;
 - 1.2 Engaging across the organisation and specifically with the RM team on Fish & Games submission on the NBEA to the Select Committee, and submission completion (appendix 1);
 - 1.3 Launched campaign website “Protect your right to hunt and fish” page (page on hold presently);
 - 1.4 Engaged with 200,000 licence holders by direct email to inform them of the NBEA process and implications for licence holders, and in supporting licence holders to get involved/submit on the NBEA;
 - 1.5 Working with stakeholders in building an aligned position on the challenges of the NBEA and solutions;
 - 1.6 Undertaken cross party engagement;
 - 1.7 Presented at a pre hearing with the Select Committee to outline Fish & Games key concerns with the Bill on the Tuesday 7th February 2023;
 - 1.8 Presented Fish & Game’s submission on the Bill at the Select Committee hearing on the Friday 3rd March 2023 (appendix 2), supported by the Chair, Professor Russell Death (Ecologist), Helen Marr (Director Kahu Environmental and principal Planner), and Elana Geddis (Legal Counsel).
- 2 Elana Geddis has provided a legal opinion on the implications for Fish & Games standing in Natural Resource Management processes under the NBEA, in light of the “protection of trout and salmon” being removed (appendix 3). This has been provided to Ministers and officials.
- 3 CE NZC is currently considering the next phase of the campaign and can provide an oral update at the NZC meeting.

Regional Meetings

2. In building connectedness, transparency, and trust, across Fish & Game, the CE NZC has established a program to visit all regions and spend time with their CE/ Managers and staff, as well as to connect with Regional Councils. Since starting at the beginning of August 2022 the CE NZC has now visited all regions, connecting with Managers, Staff, and Councils. The engagement has been well received, and provides a strong platform facilitating a high trust model, transparency, and a connected organisational culture. This will be extremely important as the organisation continues to work through a period of change with challenges across a number of platforms.

3. Routine connection with the regions will be established within the CE's NZC annual workplan, in order to maintain close working relationships with Regional CE/Managers, build organisation connectedness and cohesion, and in supporting organisational strategy implementation. This will also support the CE's NZC national advocacy function through ensuring the CE NZC retains her place-based experience and insights into regional challenges and opportunities.

Website

- 4 Hothouse website build is entering into phase 3 with a due date for the launch of a minimum viable product mid 2023. The process is dependent on organisational capacity as subject matter teams are bought together to review and update website material, including the development of extension resources.
- 5 When the CEO NZC started there was regional concern in relation to the direction the website was taking and timeframes, with a disconnect in information flow between NZC and the regions. Since then the CE NZC has implemented a plan to build cross organisational engagement with the Website and its build.
 - 5.1 The CE NZC has established regular meetings with Hothouse's CE Allan Innes-Walker, in order to ensure a smoothing working relationship and efficient delivery of Fish & Games new website platform.
 - 5.2 In bringing the organisation up to speed on the website development progress the NZC has facilitated direct engagement between Regional Managers and Mr Innes-Walker who presented at the Managers Strategy and Implementation workshop, and at two Managers meetings;
 - 5.3 The CE NZC has facilitated direct engagement between Fish & Games Advocacy and Communications lead team (Hamish Carnachan, Richie Cosgrove, and Bruce Quirey) and Allan Innes-Walker who has presented an update to the website directly to them. Hamish has now adopted the lead for the completion of the Website built to MVP;
 - 5.4 A small group of experts across Fish & Game have been bought together to work directly with Hothouse to populate the website.
- 6 Consideration of the Organisation Strategy, Social Licence Campaign, Communication and Advocacy Strategy, along with the current and future brand of Fish & Game, will be important in delivering a resilient and effective website which speaks to Fish & Game's multiple stakeholders and audiences.

NZC Communications Report

4. NZC has completed a secondment agreement with Wellington Fish & Game (WFGC) to secure the services of their staff member, Hamish Carnachan, to assist part time with national communications and marketing initiatives. Hamish is working directly with, and reporting to, the NZC CE for a contract period of 1 year (2022/23). A CF application is in front of NZC to extend Mr Carnachan's secondment to NZC for the 2023/24 financial year.

5. CE NZC with support of the Regional Managers /CEO's has established a weekly Advocacy and Communications meeting of Hamish Carnachan, Bruce Quirey, and Richie Cosgrove, supported by Sam Halstead from Latitude. The team is working to implement the National Communications Strategy and the beginning phases of Fish & Games Social Licence Campaign (appendix 4).
6. Three core goals of the National Communications Strategy are:
 4. Increase licence holder support for FGZ and our statutory mandate to advocate for them and sports fish and game bird habitat collectively.
 5. Gain public and political support for FGZ, including the species and pursuits over which we preside.
 6. FGZ recognised as 'champion of the public interest' in water quality and access to outdoors.
7. A strong emphasis has been placed on using all media opportunities to restore Fish & Game's social licence by promoting messages that highlight how the work the organisation does – wetland restoration, river protection, waterway health etc – benefits all New Zealanders, not just Fish & Games primary stakeholders, licence holders.
8. We are promoting harvesting healthy free-range food, the wellness benefits of engaging in outdoor activities such as angling and hunting, egalitarian access to plentiful resources, all of which help justify the pursuits over which Fish & Game presides.
9. The 1st phase of the campaign has been widely successful:
 4. Building a positive image of angling and hunting in relation to connecting people to the outdoors, supporting mental and physical health and wellbeing, connecting families and friends, and the ethical and sustainable harvesting of food for the table;
 5. Placing Fish & Game back at the forefront of freshwater advocacy and management in New Zealand; and in
 6. Highlighting Fish & Games statutory functions, its varied work, and in being insights driven (research).
10. Appendix 5 provides a summary with attached links to articles produced since August 2022.
11. Appendix 6 The Guardian article "like you're in a horror movie pollution leaves New Zealand wetlands irreversibly damaged".

Engagement

- 7 CE NZC has established a regular schedule of meetings connecting with Regional councils and LGNZ on natural resource management and in particular implementation of the NPSFWM, environmental NGO network

and leaders, Stream Defenders Group, Environment Minister, Director-General of DOC, Secretary for the Environment from MfE, Ministry for the Environment, Ministry for Primary Industries Director General, Across political parties, and the Game Animal Council.

- 8 CE NZC attended the National Party Blue Greens conference in Blenheim on the 25 March 2023 and presented in a panel discussion on agriculture and the environment alongside Tim Mackle (DairyNZ), Nicky Hislop (Beef+LambNZ), and Wayne Langford (Federated Farmers).
- 9 CE NZC attended the EDS conference “Pivot Point: Deep Environmental Change” 23 – 24th March 2023, and chaired Session 7 on the Future of Land Use, in New Zealand, including facilitating the panel debate.
- 10 CE NZC has presented to the New Zealand Conservation Authority, and has had initial meetings with LINZ and Te Herenga-a-nuku (WAC).
- 11 CE NZC attended the Landcare Trust Board meeting as Fish & Game’s appointment to the Board, and staff conference, in Nelson on the 13 & 14 March 2023. CE NZC presenting to the staff on Fish & Game and the work the organisation undertakes with a focus on; building connections, aligning the science and our narrative in supporting communities in understanding ecological health how to measure it and how to protect or restore it, along with future collaboration in supporting catchment groups and wetland restoration.
- 12 Oral update on outcomes/ implications will be provided at the NZC meeting.

Additional Updates

- 13 Oral updates will be provided on the following:
 - 13.1 Governance training
 - 13.2 Guides Licence
 - 13.3 Policy – Consultation process review and policies audit.



17 February 2023

Submission on consultation for the Natural and Built Environment Bill 2023.

This written submission is provided to Ministry for the Environment by Fish & Game New Zealand (referred to subsequently as **Fish and Game**), which is comprised of the 13 Fish and Game Councils.

Submitter Details

Fish & Game New Zealand

Contact person	Rebecca Reed
Position	Senior Environmental Advisor, New Zealand Fish and Game Council
Email address	RReed@fishandgame.org.nz
Office phone	04 499 4767
Postal address	Level 2, Dominion Building, 78 Victoria Street, Wellington 6011

Contact person	Corina Jordan
Position	Chief Executive, New Zealand Fish and Game Council
Email address	cjordan@fishandgame.org.nz
Office phone	04 499 4767
Postal address	Level 2, Dominion Building, 78 Victoria Street, Wellington 6011

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Key points

Fish and Game is established under the Conservation Act 1987 as the statutory managers of the sports fish and game bird resource. Its responsibilities include both:

- Managing the fish and game bird resource; and
- Maintaining and enhancing their habitat.

Sports fishing and game bird hunting are highly valued by New Zealanders. More than 300,000 New Zealanders are anglers and hunters, and sports fishing and game bird hunting contribute \$2 billion dollars to the economy annually.

The protection of New Zealand's precious freshwater environments is at the heart of Fish and Game's mission. It strongly supports the principle that development should occur within environmental limits. Fish and Game is committed to a future where all New Zealanders can enjoy the great outdoors and safely swim, fish, and gather food in our rivers, lakes and streams.

As drafted, the Bill puts that future at risk.

To properly protect New Zealand's precious freshwater resources and secure their ongoing enjoyment by New Zealanders:

- I. The purpose of the Bill needs to be amended to put the environment first (clause 3).
- II. The system outcomes need to prioritise the environment and include recreational use and enjoyment (clause 5).
- III. The system outcomes need to provide for the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon (clause 5).
- IV. The concept of "ecosystem health" should be at the centre of the Bill instead of "ecological integrity" (clause 5, limits and targets framework).
- V. The Bill needs to include a clear prioritisation and a limits and targets framework that actually provides for ecosystem health.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Detailed Submission

1. This submission on the Natural and Built Environment Bill (“the Bill”) is made by the New Zealand Fish and Game Council (“NZ Council”) on behalf of Fish and Game. The NZ Council wishes to be heard on this submission.
2. This submission summarises Fish and Game’s key concerns with the Bill. Detailed comments on the Bill and recommended changes are set out in the table at Appendix 1, which forms part of this submission.
3. Fish and Game spends time and money advocating for a healthy natural environment for the benefit of all New Zealanders. It strongly supports the central vision behind the Bill – to ensure that development occurs within environmental limits.¹ However, the combination of issues outlined below mean that the Bill will not achieve that outcome. Fish and Game considers that key changes are needed to the Bill to properly protect New Zealand’s environment now and for the generations to come.

Fish and Game is a statutory body managing sports fish and game birds on behalf of the Crown

4. Fish and Game is established under the Conservation Act 1987 as the statutory managers of the sports fish and game bird resource. This resource includes introduced sports fish and a mix of native and introduced waterfowl and upland game. These species are protected under the Conservation Act 1987 and the Wildlife Act 1953. They are also recognised within *Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020* as “valued introduced species” with significant cultural, economic and recreational contributions within New Zealand.²
5. Although Fish and Game is funded and elected by anglers and hunters, and is directed to act in their interests, it does so on behalf of the Crown. The organisation is comprised of 13 separate Fish and Game Councils – 12 regional Councils and the NZ Council.
6. The Fish and Game system is a comprehensive system of statutory management. Between them, the NZ Council and regional Fish and Game Councils are responsible for:

¹ See Hon David Parker MP “How the future RM Reform System will better protect the environment” (Christchurch, 17 August 2022): <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/speech/how-future-rm-reform-system-will-better-protect-environment>

² *Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020* at pp. 31-32: <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020.pdf>
Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



- providing policy advice to the Minister;
- setting and enforcing the conditions for angling and hunting;
- administering and enforcing the licensing system;
- managing the fish and game bird resource;
- maintaining and enhancing freshwater habitat;
- advocacy; and
- education.

7. These responsibilities give Fish and Game a direct interest in a wide range of environmental issues, including:

- the protection of indigenous biodiversity;
- freshwater habitat protection and restoration; and
- the recreational use and enjoyment of the natural environment.

Fishing and hunting is valued by New Zealanders

8. Angling and hunting are an important part of life for many New Zealanders, and have been for generations. Together, Fish and Game represents roughly 150,000 individual and family licence holders and up to 300,000 individual anglers and hunters.

Hunting and fishing contributes to the economy

9. New Zealand is highly valued internationally as one of the best freshwater sports fisheries in the world. This attracts over 8,000 international tourists every year. Sports fishing contributes over \$600 million to the economy, and across game bird hunting this increases to over \$2Billion.

Fish and Game's advocacy benefits all parts of the environment

10. Fish and Game is tasked under statute to advocate for its interests in maintaining and enhancing the habitat of sports fish and game birds.

11. The actions that Fish and Game takes on these issues don't just benefit anglers and hunters. The protection of New Zealand's precious freshwater and natural environment is at the heart of Fish and Game's mission. Fish and Game is committed to a future where all New Zealanders can enjoy the great outdoors and safely swim, fish, and gather food in our rivers, lakes and streams. The protection and restoration of the rivers, lakes, streams and wetlands in which sports fish and game birds thrive also supports precious

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



endangered indigenous species – like bittern, fernbirds, marsh and spotless crane, mudfish, kakī, tuna, inanga and kōkupu.

Fish and Game adopts their previous submission and the submissions of others

12. Fish and Game made a comprehensive submission on the exposure draft of the Bill. It is disappointed to note that almost none of the important matters raised in that submission were incorporated into the drafting of the Bill. As a result, the Bill will fail to protect the environment, provide for integrated management or maintain the values New Zealanders hold for the environment. Fish and Game's earlier submission is attached here as Appendix 2, and that forms part of this submission.
13. There are many structural and procedural problems with the Bill as drafted. These issues are well documented in the submissions of others, particularly the Resource Management Law Association, Environmental Defence Society and Forest and Bird. Fish and Game supports those submission on structure and procedure, and have not repeated them here to avoid repetition.

Fish and Game's key concerns:

The purpose of the Bill needs to put the environment first (clause 3)

14. The purpose of the Bill in clause 3 is too heavily focused on human use and development, rather than being focused on protecting and restoring the natural environment. It is unclear how the various parts of clause 3 interact, and the emphasis on human use and development will mean the environment is degraded over time to provide for that development. Meeting this purpose is dependent on environmental limit setting. Although Fish and Game strongly supports the concept of environmental limits, the limits framework in the Bill is fundamentally flawed as we discuss in more detail below. We have proposed solutions to resolve this deficiency in the table at Appendix 1.

The system outcomes need to prioritise the environment and include recreational use and enjoyment (clause 5)

15. There is no hierarchy between the system outcomes in clause 5. Different stakeholders will perceive each outcome to hold a different weight, leading to conflict and confusion around what

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



to prioritise. This will lead to trading off between outcomes – risking a repeat of the “overall broad judgement” approach that undermined the effectiveness of the RMA.

16. Because there is a framework for exceptions to the ‘protection’ elements of clause 5 (see the exemptions to limits clauses 44 to 46, and the effects management framework that allows for redress), but no framework for exceptions to the ‘development’ outcomes, it is clear that development interests will always prevail over environmental ones. A hierarchy is needed, which mirrors the priority of obligations in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 as amended in 2022 (“NPS-FM”).
17. There are too many exceptions to the environmental protections in the Bill, and too much discretion about when those exceptions will apply. We are particularly concerned about the limits and targets framework, which we discuss below. The limits and targets framework needs to be built on the concept of ecosystem health and secure the environmental gains contained in the NPS-FM.
18. The system outcomes in clause 5 are either ‘protection’ or ‘development’ outcomes. There is no recognition of the value of New Zealanders’ recreational use and enjoyment of the natural environment. Hunters and anglers frequently report that the experience of being ‘in’ the natural environment is an important part of their enjoyment of their sports, and that this positively contributes to their mental wellbeing. The important experiential elements of using and enjoying the environment through fishing, kayaking, and swimming are not acknowledged in the Bill and will not be protected.
19. Recommended amendments to address these issues are set out in the table at Appendix 1.

System outcomes need to include protection for the habitat of trout and salmon

20. Protection of the habitat of trout and salmon has been an integral part of New Zealand’s environmental protection framework for over 55 years, since the adoption of the Water and Soil Conservation Act 1967.
21. The 1967 Act was replaced by the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Specific provision was made for the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon in what became s 7(h) of the RMA.
22. Parliament’s decision to protect the habitat of trout and salmon through the inclusion of s7(h) reflected both: the historic place and value of trout and salmon within New Zealand culture; and

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



the corresponding benefits of the protection of their habitat for other species. In the words of Sir Geoffrey Palmer KC:³

The specific recognition of trout and salmon habitats in the RMA reflects both their historical recreational importance and their role as an important indicator species for the health of our rivers, lakes and streams as a means of assessing ecosystem health.

23. The reason for this is that trout and salmon have a higher ecological requirement for freshwater quality than most indigenous freshwater species. As set out in the expert evidence provided at Appendix 3, a good trout river is one that follows its natural course and has very clean water and high flows. This means that protecting a river or lake to ensure a healthy trout or salmon population will also ensure excellent habitat quality for other freshwater species. This includes endangered indigenous species like kakī, tuna, inanga and kōkupu. There is accordingly no need to fracture environmental advocacy between habitat protection on the one hand, and native species conservation on the other.
24. The importance of the habitat of trout and salmon is also reflected in Policies 9 and 10 of the NPS-FM, which provide:
- Policy 9:** The habitats of indigenous freshwater species are protected.
- Policy 10:** The habitat of trout and salmon is protected, insofar as this is consistent with Policy 9.
25. Fish and Game have experience with the practical application of this approach, and frequently work with regional councils and tangata whenua to co-design outcomes and policy to provide for the habitat of both indigenous and introduced species.
26. As anticipated by Parliament, the explicit protection given to the habitat of trout and salmon in s 7(h) of the RMA and the NPS-FM has proved to be integral to the protection of freshwater and the achievement of good environmental outcomes. Numerous examples are provided in Appendix 2. These outcomes have benefitted all New Zealanders – not just Fish and Game and the 300,000 New Zealanders who are anglers and game bird hunters.
27. The recent decision of the Environment Court in relation to water flows in the Lindis River illustrates what can be expected without adequate legislative protection for the habitat of trout and salmon.⁴ In that case, the Court discounted the higher river flows necessary for trout and salmon on the basis that lower river flows would be adequate for the indigenous fish in the river

³ Sir Geoffrey Palmer KC *Protecting New Zealand's Environment: An Analysis of the Government's Freshwater Management and Resource Management Act 1991 Reforms* (Wellington, September 2013) at [138].

⁴ *Lindis Catchment Group Inc v Otago Regional Council* [2019] NZEnvC 166.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



– significantly reducing the amount of water in the river and resulting in a worse environmental outcome from any perspective.

28. If the Bill is to provide at least the same level of protection for the freshwater environment as the current legislative regime, it is essential that it makes specific provision to protect the habitat of trout and salmon. Fish and Game recommends that this should be included in the systems outcomes in clause 5 of the Bill, as set out in the table at Appendix 1.

“Ecosystem health” should be used instead of “ecological integrity” (clause 5, limits and targets framework)

29. The concept of “ecological integrity” is the only concept in the Bill that protects ecosystems. The only outcome in clause 5 that protects ecosystems is clause 5(a)(i), which protects “ecological integrity”. The only concept in the purpose of the Bill (clause 3) that protects ecosystems is clause 3(a)(iii), which requires limits to be complied with. Limits may only be set to protect “ecological integrity” (or human health).
30. Fish and Game asked Professor Russell Death of Massey University to provide advice on the suitability of the concept of “ecological integrity” for these purposes. His advice is attached as Appendix 3. Professor Death recommends using the term “ecosystem health” as a more useful, practical and modern approach to protecting the environment. This is also the term used in the NPS-FM so its use will help align with that existing policy.
31. “Ecological integrity” refers to the ability of an ecosystem to function and sustain itself in a natural, healthy state without human interference. It tries to capture the way in which New Zealand’s ecosystems functioned before any contact with humans – either Māori or Pakeha. “Ecological health” refers to the overall well-being and functioning of an ecosystem, without reference to humans as an externality. “Ecosystem integrity” is a pure notion but almost an academic one. Returning ecosystems to a pre-human function is, in the case of most of our soils, water and air an unrealistic – and unnecessary – goal. “Ecosystem health”, on the other hand, is practical and meaningful.
32. “Ecological health” incorporates the relationship between people and the environment in a meaningful way. A healthy ecosystem is able to support a diverse array of species and habitats and is able to adapt and recover from disturbances such as natural disasters or human-induced changes. It is able to function successfully and provide services and benefits to people, such as clean air and water, pollination, and recreational opportunities.
33. A central problem is that the definition of “ecological integrity” in the Bill is focussed entirely on indigenous species. However, a small number of introduced species are also highly valued in

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



New Zealand ecosystems. Sports fish, game birds, and species successfully introduced for food, biocontrol or pollination provide significant recreational, economic, environmental, or cultural benefits to society. Bumblebees, watercress, trout and salmon have all become an important part of the New Zealand ecological and cultural landscape. Such species are recognised as “valued introduced species” within *Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020*.⁵ They should similarly be provided for in environmental limit setting and outcomes under the Bill.

34. Excluding these species from the definition of “ecological integrity” and the limit setting framework means that ultimately “ecological health” will suffer. This is particularly the case with trout and salmon. As set out in the expert evidence in Appendix 3, removing valued introduced species from the definition of “ecological integrity” and the limit setting framework means limits for freshwater cannot be set at levels that protect trout and salmon and may be set considerably lower. This will be a bad outcome for freshwater and the indigenous species within it.
35. Fish and Game strongly recommends that the Bill should be amended to replace the definition of “ecological integrity” with one of “ecological health”. Alternatively, if “ecological integrity” is going to remain as a key concept in the Bill, then the definition of “ecosystem integrity” needs to be inclusive of valued introduced species. Fish and Game has provided wording for both of these options in the table at Appendix 1.

The limits and targets framework needs to provide for ecosystem health

36. Fish and Game strongly supports the vision at the heart of the Bill – to ensure that development occurs within environmental limits and associated targets.
37. The limits and outcomes framework set out in the NPS-FM provides an example of how this vision can be achieved. That framework is built on the concept of Te Mana o te Wai, and contains a clear a hierarchy of obligations with environmental health and wellbeing as the priority. Limits must be set to achieve defined environmental outcomes. This clear directive hierarchy ensures consistency of outcomes and reduces conflict in implementation. Fish and Game is already beginning to see the NPS-FM 2020 having a positive influence on freshwater management in preventing any further degradation of freshwater and setting local authorities on a course to restore water bodies.

⁵ *Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020* at pp. 31-32:
<https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020.pdf>



38. The limits and targets framework in the Bill, however, will not achieve its stated vision and undermines the gains made in the NPS-FM. It allows for degradation of our freshwater. The “limits” in the Bill are not limits in the way any normal person would understand them. Limits in the Bill are simply defined by the current state of the environment. In many places, the current state is too degraded to provide for the health of the environment. There are also many exceptions possible to those already inadequate limits, which will undermine the current environment, and too few boundaries around those exceptions.
39. Fish and Game considers that, as currently drafted, the limits and targets framework in the Bill will be a step backwards for the protection of freshwater in New Zealand. It is unlikely that the NPS-FM could be carried across into the NPF in its current form under this framework, and the NPS-FM framework could be easily undermined in a future NPF.
40. If the Bill is to achieve its vision and secure the gains achieved through the NPS-FM, the limits framework needs to change so that limits actually protect the health of the environment. Limits should provide for a healthy environment, not the existing state. Where the existing state falls short of achieving a healthy environment, targets should be required to set out the time limited steps to show a meaningful trajectory of change back to the limit, or a better state. More detail on recommended changes to achieve this outcome is set out in the table at Appendix 1.

The Bill needs to give full effect to Te Tiriti/The Treaty of Waitangi

41. Fish and Game takes its responsibilities as a Treaty partner under s 4 of the Conservation Act 1987 seriously and is committed to strengthening its relationship with tangata whenua.
42. Fish and Game support the recognition of Te Tiriti in the Bill (clause 4) and the recognition given to the responsibility and mana of each iwi and hapū to protect and sustain the health and well-being of te Taiao (clause 6). However, Fish and Game are aware that many Māori have concerns that the Bill does not in itself give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti. Inconsistencies between the mechanics of the Bill and its own requirement to give effect to Te Tiriti will make the Bill harder to implement. Fish and Game support resolution of these concerns in a way that gives full effect to Te Tiriti principles.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Conclusions

43. The Bill will set the legislative framework to secure the sustainable development and protection of New Zealand's environment for generations to come. It provides a once in a generation opportunity to get that framework right. It must provide no room for doubt that the environment comes first and development must occur within environmental limits. The changes set out in this submission are critical to achieving that outcome now and in the future.



Appendix 1: Detailed Comments and Recommendations for Change

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
<p>Purpose and preliminary matters</p>	<p>Clause 3</p>	<p>This clause is too human development focused. Clause (a) focusses on use and development. The ‘protection’ elements are vague:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – ‘promotion’ in (ii) is aspirational without an end point and because the definition of ‘environment’ includes humans and the built environment it does not prioritise protection of the natural environment. - ‘limits and targets’ in (iii) are flawed in that they only provide for limited parts of the natural environment, - ‘managing adverse effects’ in (iv) is vague and, if it includes the effects management hierarchy which incorporates off-setting and redress, it does not provide protection at all. <p>The purpose of the Bill must be clear so that secondary regulation such as the National Planning Framework and Natural and Built Environment Plan can be assessed as to whether or not they meet that purpose.</p> <p>In addition, Fish and Game recommends that the state of the environment be written into the purpose, so that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the natural environment cannot be degraded below a bottom line, so that New Zealanders can be assured the state of the environment as a whole will not get worse; and 	<p>Provide a clearer purpose, that prioritises the health and wellbeing of the natural environment.</p> <p>The Objective contained in cl 2.1 of the NPS-FM provides as useful precedent follow.</p>	<p>The purpose of this Act is to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>uphold Te Oranga o te Taiao, and restore it where it has been degraded, and then</u> b) <u>enable people and communities to act within and enjoy the environment in a way that supports the wellbeing of present generations without compromising the wellbeing of future generations.</u>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>- it is clear that when the environment is in a state less than is required to uphold Te Oranga o te Taiao, it must be improved.</p>		
	<p>Clause 4</p>	<p>Fish and Game supports clause 4 and the requirement to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti. Under s 4 of the Conservation Act 1987 Fish and Game must give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti, and having the same framework in the Bill will assist in the integration of functions between the two statutes.</p> <p>Fish and Game understands that many Māori have concerns that the Bill does not in itself give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti. Inconsistencies between the mechanics of the Bill and its own requirement to give effect to Te Tiriti will make the Bill harder to implement. Fish and Game support resolution of these concerns in a way that gives full effect to Te Tiriti principles.</p>	<p>Ensure the Bill itself addresses any inconsistencies between its drafting and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.</p>	
	<p>Clause 5 – retain 5(a)</p>	<p>Fish and Game supports protection and restoration of the matters in clause 5(a), particularly water, wetlands, lake and rivers and their margins, and the natural character of wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins. Fish and Game does not support use of the term ‘ecological integrity’ and seeks it be replaced with the term ‘ecosystem health’ as set out later in this submission.</p>		

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
	Clause 5 (a) add habitat of trout and salmon	Fish and Game seeks recognition of the habitat of trout and salmon as a matter to be protected and restored. This should be included as an additional clause in 5(a). This is consistent with the existing protection provided by the RMA, and by the NPS-FM.		Insert: <u>“(D) the habitat of trout and salmon insofar as this is consistent with the habitat of indigenous freshwater species.”</u>
	Clause 5 – prioritise the outcomes	<p>The system outcomes are not prioritised. This will likely lead to ‘trading off’ or ‘balancing’.</p> <p>The intention is to resolve conflicts in the National Planning Framework, but not all conflict can be possibly known or resolved in advance.</p> <p>The environmental outcomes can be undermined through limits framework (interim limits and exceptions to limits) and the effects management hierarchy. There is no framework for exceptions to development focussed outcomes which suggests they would ultimately get priority.</p>	Incorporate priority into clause 5, which prioritising the natural environment first, and human health second, and other outcomes third. This is the existing framework in the NPS-FM.	<p>To assist in achieving the purpose of this Act, the national planning framework and all plans must provide for the following system outcomes:</p> <p><u>As a first priority:</u> [outcomes relating to the natural environment] (x) <u>The health and well-being of the natural environment must be at a minimum, maintained, and where it is degraded restored; and</u> <u>As a second priority the health of humans as affected by their direct interaction with the natural environment,</u> <u>As a third priority:</u> [the other outcomes]</p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
	<p>Clause 5 – include recognition of recreational use and enjoyment values</p>	<p>The system outcomes do not include any recognition of the use and enjoyment of the natural environment. Key values that are currently included in the RMA such as amenity and the habitat of trout and salmon (which provides fishing opportunities) are missing.</p> <p>There is no requirement for The National Planning Framework or Natural and Built Environment Plans to provide for outcomes not listed here. They could easily be excluded and will be difficult to advocate for at the local level as it would not be supported by the purpose of the NBA or the system outcomes.</p>	<p>Incorporate use and enjoyment of the natural environment through recreation into system outcomes.</p>	<p>For example: “(h) <u>maintain and enhancement</u> public access to and along, <u>and recreational use and enjoyment of</u>, the coastal marine area, <u>wetlands</u>, lake and rivers.”</p>
	<p>Clause 5 – include the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon</p>	<p>Protection of the habitat of trout and salmon has been an integral part of New Zealand’s environmental protection framework for over 55 years. The explicit protection given to the habitat of trout and salmon in s 7(h) of the RMA has proved to be integral to the protection of freshwater and the achievement of good environmental outcomes. There is no need to fracture environmental advocacy between habitat protection on the one hand, and native species conservation on the other. Improved freshwater habitat benefits all species. The priority in Policy 9 and 10 of the NPS-FM gives a practical</p>	<p>Include the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon in clause 5.</p>	<p>... (x) <u>the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon</u></p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>example of how any species interaction concerns can be addressed.</p> <p>It is important that the Bill provides at least an equivalent level of protection for trout and salmon habitats as is currently provided under the RMA and NPS-FM. Without this important recognition in the primary legislation, the Bill will be step backwards for the protection of the freshwater environment. This protection must be safeguarded in the Bill rather than relying on future planning documents.</p>		
	<p>Clause 5(h) – public access</p>	<p>Clause 5(h) seeks to “enhance public access...”</p> <p>The equivalent clause in the RMA is 6(d) “<u>the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers</u>”.</p> <p>The Bill does not include the ‘maintenance’ of access as an outcome. Maintaining existing access is vital so that New Zealanders can continue to use and enjoy our natural environment, as well as improving that access where possible. This is inconsistent with provisions relating to Places of National Importance provisions in Part 8 subpart 3 which defines places of access to be places of national importance that are to be protected. This would include maintaining existing access.</p>	<p>Add maintenance of access and access to wetlands in clause 5(h)</p>	<p>(h) <u>the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, wetlands, lakes, and rivers:</u></p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
<p>Definitions of 'environment', 'natural environment' and 'Te Oranga o te Taiao' and 'ecological integrity'</p>	<p>Clause 7</p>	<p>Those provisions also include access to wetlands as of national importance. Wetlands should also be included in 5(h)</p> <p>The term 'natural environment' is used throughout the Bill to describe the 'non-built' environment. It is used for example in definitions of 'ecological integrity' and te Oranga o te Taiao', in clause 13 description of the ethic of stewardship and in the limits framework.</p> <p>However, the wording of the definition of 'natural environment' includes humans and the built environment which means that there is not actually the distinction between 'natural' and 'built' environments that the Act relies on in places.</p> <p>The definition of ecosystem is also framed in a way that includes humans.</p> <p>The result of this is that provisions that intuitively should prioritise non-human elements of nature, do not.</p>	<p>Amend the definition of 'natural environment', so that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - its components are not defined as resources, - Indigenous species as well as valued introduced species are covered, - humans are not counted twice (as they are included in the definition of 'environment'); and - pests, domestic and farmed animals are excluded. 	<p>natural environment means—</p> <p>(a) the resources of land, water, air, soil, minerals, energy, and all forms of plants, animals, and other living organisms (whether that are native to New Zealand or are valued introduced species) and their habitats; and</p> <p>(b) ecosystems and their constituent parts <u>and the processes that sustain these;</u> and</p> <p>c) <u>the natural landscape and landforms that are formed by the interactions between a and b;</u> and</p> <p>d) <u>excludes humans, pests and domestic and farmed animals.</u></p> <p>Valued introduced species means <u>introduced species, including sports fish, game birds and animals and species introduced for biocontrol, which provide</u></p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
				<p><u>recreational, economic, environmental or cultural benefits to society, but excludes pests, domestic and farmed animals.</u></p>
	<p>Clause 7 – definition of Te Oranga o te Taiao</p>	<p>Fish and Game supports inclusion of the concept of Te Oranga o te Taiao and seeks that it be retained as a core element of the purpose of the Bill.</p> <p>However, the current definition incorporates the ‘natural environment’ which includes humans and built environment, in phrases which are intended to prioritise natural (non-human) elements.</p>	<p>Redefine natural environment as set out above or reframe Te Oranga o te Taiao to prioritise natural elements similar to priority in Te Mana o te Wai in the NPS-FM.</p>	
	<p>Clause 7 – definition of ecological integrity</p>	<p>The definition of “ecological integrity” excludes valued introduced species. The limits framework is restricted to providing for ecological integrity (and human health) so the limits framework could not provide for non-indigenous species such as trout and salmon.</p> <p>Scientific understanding of “ecological integrity” means a ‘pristine’ or pre-human state. This could cause problems because it may imply that systems that are not pristine have no integrity and are not worth protecting.</p>	<p>Either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the term “ecological integrity” with “ecosystem health”; or 2. Amend the definition of “ecological integrity” to include valued introduced species. 	<p><u>Ecosystem health</u> means <u>ecosystems that:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) <u>have a healthy structure and function d; and</u> b) <u>sustain a diversity and abundance of indigenous and valued introduced species, appropriate to the location and time, that can grow, reproduce and</u>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>“Ecosystem health” is a concept with is already incorporated into the NP-FM and denotes a vibrant and realistic end state.</p>		<p><u>c) are resilient and able to adapt and recover from change and disturbance, including climate change; and</u> <u>c) _____ have functioning natural connections and interactions with interconnected coastal and terrestrial ecosystems.</u></p> <p>ecological integrity means the ability of the natural environment to support and maintain the following: (a) representation: the occurrence and extent of ecosystems and indigenous and <u>valued introduced</u> species and their habitats; and (b) composition: the natural diversity and abundance of indigenous and <u>valued introduced</u> species, habitats, and communities; and</p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
				(c) structure: the biotic and abiotic physical features of ecosystems; and (d) functions: the ecological and physical functions and processes of ecosystems
Planning framework	General comments	Supportive of greater guidance in NPF and NBE Plans and less input into consents. But only if the process and considerations for NPF and NBE Plans is significantly tightened up, with better links to the purpose of the Bill, definitions around ecosystem integrity are amended and recognise valued introduced species, recreational values recognised and more checks and balances in the NPF and plan making stages.	Process and considerations for NPF and NBE Plans must be more clearly linked to the purpose of the Bill, and more checks and balances are included in the NPF and plan-making stages. Definition of “ecosystem integrity” must include valued introduced species. Recreational use and enjoyment of the natural environment must be included in the Bill’s outcomes.	
	Clause 33	Purpose of NPF is to ‘further the purpose of Act’. This could lead to the NPF drifting away or not fully achieving the purpose. Limits ability to successfully judicially review an NPF if not clearly linked to a purpose.	Tighten up the purpose of the clause 33 to ‘achieve’ or ‘give effect to’ purpose of Act.	33 Purpose of national planning framework The purpose of the national planning framework is to further <u>achieve</u> the purpose of this Act by—

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
				(a) providing directions on the integrated management of the environment in relation to— (i) matters of national significance; and (ii) matters for which national consistency is desirable; and (iii) matters for which consistency is desirable in some, but not all, parts of New Zealand; and (b) helping to resolveing conflicts about environmental matters, including those between or among system outcomes; and (c) setting environmental limits and strategic directions.
	Purpose of limits clause 37	Limits are for the purpose of protecting human health – which includes an element of aspiration if the environment is	Realign the primary purpose of limits to be to protect ecosystem health (and human health.	37 Purpose of setting environmental limits

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>degraded. Limits for ecological integrity must simply maintain the status quo. This will not achieve Te Oranga o te Taiao.</p> <p>The purposes are inappropriately narrow. There are a wider suite of values that decision makers might seek to set limits for, for example cultural, amenity or recreational values. For example Te Waikoropupu Springs have significant cultural and amenity (clarity) values that could not be protected through the proposed limits framework.</p>	<p>Amend the Bill to provide for limits and targets to be set for other values.</p> <p>Make clear that maintenance of the current state is the minimum and that limits may be set at a level above this, where the environment is already degraded.</p>	<p><u>(1) The primary purpose of setting environmental limits is—</u> <u>(a) to protect, or if degraded, restore ecosystem health; and</u> prevent the ecological integrity of the ; (c) to protect human health. <u>(2) In addition to the primary purpose, environmental limits:</u> <u>(a) may also be set to provide for cultural, and recreational use and enjoyment values; and</u> <u>(b) must prevent the natural environment from degrading from the state it was in at the commencement of this Part, or in the case of freshwater, from the state it was in on 7 September 2017</u></p>
Limits and targets	Limits clause 40(3)	Limits for ecological integrity must simply reflect current state. Current state does not provide for ecological integrity or ecosystem health in many places. This does not reflect the common understanding of a limit which is an acceptable minimum or maximum.	The Bill should state that maintenance of current state of the natural environment is a minimum outcome.	<p>40 Form of environmental limits (1) An environmental limit must be expressed as relating to the ecological—integrity <u>ecosystem</u></p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>The current state is defined as that existing at commencement of Act. The NPS-FM defines the equivalent ‘baseline state’ as the state at September 2017. The Bill adds 6 years of degradation to the minimum ‘baseline’ state being required by NPS-FM.</p> <p>Current state is not known at the management unit scale at the national level. Because of this current state (limits) will not be able to be defined in the National Planning Framework and this will be devolved down to Natural and Built Environment Plans. This will lead to an unnecessary delay in setting a baseline.</p>	<p>For freshwater the current or baseline state should be defined as that existing in September 2017.</p> <p>Redefine limits to be the minimum level required to protect ecosystem health.</p>	<p>health of the natural environment or to human health.</p> <p>(2)Environmental limits must be set as—</p> <p>(a)a minimum biophysical state for a management unit; or</p> <p>(b)the maximum amount of harm or stress to the natural environment that may be permitted in a management unit.</p> <p><u>That provides for ecosystem health or human health.</u></p> <p>(3)Environmental limits relevant to ecological integrity <u>ecosystem health</u> must be set to <u>reflect the best state out of the following—</u></p> <p>(a)—the state existing in a management unit at the commencement of this Part necessary to secure ecosystem health within that management unit; or</p> <p><u>(b) the state existing at the commencement of this Part, or in</u></p>

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
				<p>the case of freshwater, the state existing on 7 September 2017.</p> <p>(b) the amount of harm or stress that to the natural environment in a management unit at the commencement of this Part.</p> <p>(4) An environmental limit may be—</p> <p>(a) qualitative or quantitative:</p> <p>(b) set at different levels for different management units:</p> <p>(c) set in a way that integrates more than 1 of the aspects of the natural environment listed in section 38(1).</p>
	Interim limits 41, 42, 43and	Interim limits allow the existing state to be degraded. This only applies to ecological integrity and not to human health. The Bill should not allow for ongoing degradation of ecological integrity or ecosystem health.	Remove the interim limits framework.	Delete clauses 41, 42 and 43.
	Exceptions to limits clause 44, 45 and 46	The Bill allows for the Minister to grant exemptions to limits for ecological integrity (but not human health). This framework explicitly allows for a loss of ecological integrity, on the presumption that an activity with (undefined) ‘public benefits’ should proceed, and allows for offsetting and redress.	Remove the exemptions to limits framework.	Delete clauses 44, 45 and 46.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
<p>Natural Built Environment Plans</p>	<p>Schedule 7 clause 34, 35, 36, 47, 6</p>	<p>Natural built environment plans are a key tool to support the streamlined consenting process. The process therefore has to be rigorous and inclusive to ensure they are robust.</p> <p>Submitters provide an essential role in ensuring that plans capture local context and interests.</p> <p>If plans are not right, the consenting process will fail to protect the environment.</p> <p>Timeframes for submission processes, including primary and secondary submission are unnecessarily short.</p> <p>It is also difficult to get a plan right in a one step process. The right to appeal to environment court on plan decisions to ensure a robust plan making process.</p> <p>Clause 36 restricts who may make a secondary submission (a further submission under the RMA). The RMA allows for ‘any person that has an interest greater than the general public’ the Bill limits this to ‘any person directly affected by the subject matter of the submission’. The interpretation of ‘directly affected’ is not clear. This may prevent community groups,</p>	<p>Remove the requirement for submitters to provide all evidence at the time of writing their submission (clause 34(3)(c) Schedule 7).</p> <p>Increase timeframes for primary and secondary submissions to 80 working days.</p> <p>Retain current right of appeal to Environment Court on all plan decisions.</p> <p>Natural and Built Environment Plans</p> <p>Amend clause 36 of Schedule 7 to allow persons representing a public interest to make secondary submissions.</p> <p>Amend the plan making process to be more efficient and inquisitorial as sought in Appendix 1 of this submission.</p>	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>environmental groups and statutory bodies like Fish and Game from responding to submissions that affect their interests.</p> <p>Fish and Game made extensive suggestions in their submission on the Exposure Draft of the Bill about more effective and efficient ways to provide for public participation in plan making, including by providing a 'friend of the submitter' position and taking an inquisitorial, rather than adversarial, approach to hearings. These are attached in Appendix 1.</p>		
<p>Consent Notification decisions</p>	<p>200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207,</p>	<p>Fish and Game agrees with the concerns raised by other submitters that the affected person provisions in s201 are too subjective. In particular it should not be up to a council officer to decide if Fish and Game as statutory manager of sports fish and game birds and their habitats has relevant information or not. That is a decision for Fish and Game, and they should be considered affected for all consents that adversely affect the resources they manage.</p> <p>Fish and Game is conditionally supportive of the approach that sets notification of consents at the Natural Built Environment Plan level, rather than requiring individual decisions for each resource consent. However, it is not going to be possible to consider every circumstance that might require public</p>	<p>Include a special circumstances clause (similar to s95A (9) and 95B (10)) of the RMA) that provides an additional test that provides for notification when the activity or circumstances differ from what was anticipated when the plan was written.</p>	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>notification at the plan writing stage. Getting close will require good input from the public, which the current drafting of the Bill does not provide for by limiting submission rights and appeal rights.</p> <p>The Bill needs to provide for public notification to occur in special circumstances to provide for this.</p>		
<p>Effects Management Framework, Offsetting and Redress</p>	<p>14, 44 (4) 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67 Schedules 3 and 4.</p>	<p>Clarity is required on when the effects management framework applies.</p> <p>Section 62 specifies that the effects management framework only applies to adverse effects on significant biodiversity areas and specified cultural heritage. It is unclear how these areas will be defined and whether they will apply to freshwater.</p> <p>The use of the term ‘where practicable’ in this framework is concerning as it implies a level of subjectivity or discretion is available and that management measures do not need to be sequentially exhausted.</p> <p>While section 62 specifies that the effects management framework will only apply to significant biodiversity areas and specified cultural heritage, section 14 includes a duty to avoid, minimise, remedy offset or redress for any adverse effects on</p>	<p>Significant amendments to the effects management hierarchy are required or removal in place of a more effective framework.</p> <p>The option to apply offsetting or redress should only apply to lifeline infrastructure projects.</p>	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
		<p>the environment implying that offsetting and redress are available as management options for all activities and without the requirement to step through management steps in a hierarchical nature.</p> <p>There is a similar concern with Section 44 (4) relating to limits where application of the effects management framework is required.</p> <p>Redress (as we understand, essentially environmental compensation) is the riskiest approach to effects management. Allowing redress as an option for exemptions to limits is risky and will allow activities that do not comply with environmental limits.</p> <p>There are also several contradictions and errors throughout the principles for biodiversity offsetting and environmental redress that make their use and interpretation unclear.</p>		
Water consents	Clause 275 Shorter consent timeframes	Fish and Game support the maximum 10 year duration for consents affecting water.	Retain clause 275.	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
	Clause 277(1)(b) review of existing consents	Fish and Game support the ability for the National Planning Framework to require review of existing resource consents, including conditions relating to duration of consent.	Retain clause 277(1)(b)	
	Schedule 15, Part 6, Clauses 38-40 expiration of new water and discharge consents.	Fish and Game support the restriction on new water and discharge permits to expire three years after the first Natural and Built Environment Plan for each region is notified.	Retain clause Schedule 15, Part 6, Clauses 38-40	
Water Conservation Orders	Part 6 subpart 1	Fish and Game support the inclusion of the Water Conservation Order framework into the new Bill. Water Conservation Orders are a key way that outstanding waterbodies can be protected in an enduring way. They secure protection without the need to advocate for that protection through reviews of regional planning documents and resource consents.	Retain the Water Conservation Order framework in the Bill.	
	Clause 397(1) plans must give effect to Water Conservation Orders	Fish and Game support the requirement for plans to give effect to Water Conservation Orders. This is clearer and easier to assess than the requirement in the RMA to 'not be inconsistent' with Water Conservation Orders and will ensure the Orders are reflected appropriately in Plans.	Retain clause 397(1)	
	Clause 397(2) consents must take into account Water	A requirement that Water Conservation orders be "taken into account" in consent decisions is too weak. This could allow consents to be issued that are inconsistent with a pre-existing	Amend clause 397(2) to require resource consents to 'be consistent with' Water Conservation Orders.	(2) When considering an application for a resource consent, a consent authority must take into

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
	Conservation Orders	Water Conservation Orders. This clause should be amended to require consents to be 'consistent with' any relevant WCO.		account <u>be consistent with any</u> relevant water conservation order.
National Planning Framework and existing national direction	Schedule 6 clause 31	Fish and Game support the requirement for first National Planning Framework to be prepared on basis of existing RMA national direction.	Retain the requirement for the first National Planning Framework to be prepared on the basis of the existing RMA national direction.	
Places of National Importance - Public Access	Clauses 555, 556 and 559,	<p>Fish and Game is conditionally supportive of the inclusion of public access as a Place of National Importance.</p> <p>Although public access is included as places of national importance, it does not appear that they are afforded the same protection as other PONIs. The protection in clause 559 only applies to mapped or listed areas, and public access is not mapped in a plan or national planning framework. Legal public access is mapped by Herenga ā Nuku Aotearoa the Outdoor Access Commission. Herenga ā Nuku Aotearoa is a government agency tasked with protecting and enhancing public access to the outdoors by the Walking Access Act 2008. Their maps are publicly accessible through on-line maps and through a mobile app.</p> <p>Amendments are required to ensure where activities have more than trivial adverse effects on public access alternative access is provided that is practical, free of charge and safe.</p>	<p>Amend Clause 559 as follows:</p> <p>559 Protection of places of national importance</p> <p>(1) An activity that would have a more than trivial adverse effect on the attributes that make an area a place of national importance, <u>except for public access</u>, must not be allowed by a rule, resource consent, or designation, unless –</p> <p>A) An exemption is made in accordance with the requirements set out in sections 64 to 67; or</p>	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
			<p>B) The activity is part of a protected customary right; or</p> <p>C) The activity is carried out under a customary marine title order or customary marine title agreement</p> <p>XX) <u>An activity that would have a more than trivial adverse effect on public access must not be allowed by a rule, resource consent, or designation, unless-</u></p> <p>a) <u>Alternative public access can be provided that is practical, free of charge and safe.</u></p> <p>(2) Subsection (1) applies to places of national importance, but only if that place is identified in-</p>	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Topic	Relevant clauses	Key issues	Solution sought	Example drafting
			a) The national planning framework or a proposed part of the framework; or b) A plan or proposed plan; or c) In the case of a cultural heritage place, a closed register d) <u>In the case of public access, access identified in the Outdoor Access areas map in Herenga ā Nuku Aotearoa.</u>	

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Appendix 2: Opinion on Ecological Integrity versus Ecosystem Health from Professor Russell Death

- A. This appendix is a technical note by Professor Russell Death, School of Natural Sciences at Massey University, to support the contention by Fish and Game New Zealand that **ecological health** should be used instead of **ecological integrity** in the Natural and Built Environments Act
- B. I am a Professor in Freshwater Ecology in the School of Natural Sciences at Massey University where I have been employed since 1993. Prior to that I received a Doctor of Philosophy in Zoology from the University of Canterbury (1991). I have been a Quinney Visiting Fellow at Utah State University, USA (1999) and an International Distinguished Visiting Fellow at the Institute of Advanced Studies at the University of Birmingham, UK (2014). I was awarded the 2017 New Zealand Freshwater Sciences Society Medal for an outstanding contribution to our understanding and management of freshwaters. I have had 30 years' experience in professional ecology research, teaching, and management. My area of expertise is the ecology of stream invertebrates and fish.
- C. I have 120 plus peer-reviewed publications in international scientific journals and books, including 6 invited reviews. I have been commissioned by a number of governmental and commercial organisations to provide scientific advice on matters related to the management of freshwater resources. I have provided expert evidence at a variety of Resource Consent and Regional Plan hearings, Environment Court, and EPA hearings. These include the Horizons One Plan hearing and Environment Court case, Canterbury and Greater Wellington Regional Plan hearings, and The Ruataniwha EPA hearing. I have also been on the Governmental Science and Technical Advisory Group for the development of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



Is ecological integrity or ecological health a better goal for Te Oranga o te Taiao for the Natural and Built Environments Act?

Key points

- E. Ecological health, not ecological integrity, should be used to focus the goals of the proposed Natural and Built Environments Act with respect to the environment, as the term includes humans. There are no longer any ecosystems anywhere on the planet unaffected by humans, and it would be an exercise in futility to try and manage for their absence, rather than incorporate them as an integral part of a functioning and resilient socio-ecological system.
- F. Ecological limits will be much easier to develop with an ecological health framework as the targets will actually be attainable and not some idealised pre-human scenario that no longer exists.
- G. A focus on indigenous species only, linked with the term ecological integrity, will I believe also be problematic if the desired outcome is functioning and resilient ecosystems. Again, there are few “natural” ecosystems that are self-sustaining in the Anthropocene without the influence or intervention of humans and some introduced species, e.g., honeybees.
- H. The purpose of the proposed Natural and Built Environments Act is two-fold:
 - i. To uphold Te Oranga o te Taiao that emphasises the importance of the health and wellbeing of te taiao (the natural environment) for current and future generations.
 - ii. And enable people to use the environment in a way that supports those current and future generations.
- I. The current version of the NBA proposes the use of the term ecological integrity to provide the benchmark for te Taiao, against which, for example, environmental limits might be assessed.
- J. ecological integrity is defined as

“the ability of an ecosystem to support and maintain—

 - a) its composition: the natural diversity of indigenous species, habitats, and communities that make up the ecosystem; and*
 - b) its structure: the biotic and abiotic physical features of an ecosystem; and*
 - c) its functions: the ecological and physical functions and processes of an ecosystem; and*
 - d) its resilience to the adverse impacts of natural or human disturbances”*

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



- K. The use of the respective terms ecological integrity and ecological health have had considerable debate amongst ecologists and resource managers in the late 1990's (e.g., (Karr & Chu, 1995; Rapport *et al.*, 1998; Boulton, 1999; Bunn, Davies & Mosisch, 1999; Karr, 1999). The generally concluded consensus from this extensive debate was that ecological integrity refers to the ability of an ecosystem to function and sustain itself in a natural, healthy state without human interference. Whereas ecological health refers to the overall well-being and functioning of an ecosystem, without reference to humans as an externality.
- L. An ecosystem that is considered to be ecologically healthy is one that is able to support a diverse array of species and habitats and is able to adapt and recover from disturbances such as natural disasters or human-induced changes. It is important to note that the concept of ecological health is not only focused on the natural environment but also on the relationship between people and the environment. A healthy ecosystem is one that can provide services and benefits to people, such as clean air and water, pollination, and recreational opportunities.
- M. This is particularly important when we consider the time over which many Northern hemisphere ecosystems have had humans as an integral component of those ecosystems. Many of those systems can not sustain "natural" species assemblages without human activity (e.g., European grassland habitats). One could equally argue that more "pristine" environments in New Zealand will only be attained by active involvement of humans, e.g., Predator Free 2050.
- N. Ecological integrity, as understood by most ecologists, therefore differs from ecological health in that it explicitly excludes humans as an integral component of the ecosystem. This might seem to make sense intuitively as a worthwhile goal for the NBA but is there any ecosystem on our planet unaffected by any human activities such as climate change and invasive species? This would seem to be at odds with my discussions with many tangata whenua, in who's view te Taiao must surely include humans as a functioning component.
- O. It also seems at odds with much of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity, despite again using the term ecological integrity, the NPSIB states that:
- i. "It recognises that our health and wellbeing are dependent on the health and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity and that in return we have a responsibility to care for it. It acknowledges the web of interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community.
- P. The objective of this National Policy Statement is to protect, maintain, and restore indigenous biodiversity in a way that:

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



- i. recognises tangata whenua as kaitiaki, and people and communities as stewards, of indigenous biodiversity; and
 - ii. provides for the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of people and communities now and in the future.”
- Q. It appears to include humans, particularly tangata whenua, as a critical component of healthy resilient ecosystems and outlines various obligations for us humans to ensure our indigenous biodiversity continues to flourish. In some cases, so that it “provides for the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of people and communities now and in the future.”
- R. As mentioned above many “natural” ecosystems rely on humans as an integral component, and increasingly as a management tool to maintain their existence. The more current thinking in much of resource management and ecosystem science is that humans are an important component of a coupled socio-ecological system (McDonnell & Steward, 1993). Problems arise when humans overstep the environmental limits of the natural world, in much the same way that any animal or plant populations do in overstepping environmental carrying capacities (Andrewartha & Birch, 1954).
- S. Thus, we would argue that ecological health is a better term to describe the aspirations of the NBA with respect to a natural the environment. Furthermore, it is more consistent with other legislation such as the National Policy Statement Freshwater Management and the objectives of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity. Given potential differences in the understanding of technical terms such as ecological integrity and ecological health between ecologists and law makers it would seem prudent to use the ecological thinking for this particular term, as they are the experts most likely to have to measure and evaluate its condition.

Are only indigenous species important?

- T. I believe the focus on “indigenous” species is also problematic. An indigenous species is a species belonging naturally in a region, or country and its territorial waters, including migrant species. While the focus on indigenous species, if the target is ecological integrity makes sense, the use of the term ecological health also allows some flexibility around species that are considered environmentally beneficial but that are not necessarily indigenous. For example, numerous species of freshwater fish were introduced by Māori into waterways where they did not naturally occur (and were thus not indigenous) such as common smelt into Lake Taupō (McDowall, 2011). Honeybees now serve to pollinate numerous species of native plant in the absence of their natural invertebrate pollinators (Huryn, 1995). Management of several species of introduced Salmonids have also ensured that adequate flows for them and other indigenous species are protected, where flows for

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



individual native species may not achieve the same outcomes. A recent example of this is the Lindis Environment Court decision that set lower flows than they might have otherwise because the presence of trout, they argued, did not represent a “natural state”. The water quality requirements for many species of Salmonids, particularly for spawning, are also better researched; and if they are used as the focal species for water management policies will result in considerably higher water quality standards, than for example some of our native tuna. Again, this results in more widespread protection of habitat for the multitude of indigenous plant and invertebrate species where we know nothing about their water quality requirements.

- U. As an ecologist It is hard for me to see how less water in a river can provide for a healthier ecosystem, even if the flow requirements of a few species are accommodated. The advantage of trout is that we have much more extensive research on their habitat requirements, including flow, depth, substrate, food, reproductive habitat etc. while for our native fish we know very little. Trout in some circumstances predate our native fish, as do the natives themselves, but again reducing flows and the associated habitat will force those interactions to occur more often, and more intensely (Coughlan, 2022). Do the flows set in the Lindis decision provide for spawning habitat of native fish? Its hard to know given we do not know where or when many of our native species spawn. While, trout are an introduced species, maintaining flows for trout will increase the probability of an overall healthier river ecosystem for all species; indigenous and introduced. In general, the more water in a river the better, even floods are a critical requirement for healthier waterways (Death, 2008; Death, Fuller & Macklin, 2015).

Which stream would be nearer the NBA expectation of Te Oranga o te Taiao; the one with or without indigenous species?



Tongariro River Flows set to protect non-indigenous trout, in turn protecting Blue Duck, many invertebrates, etc. ...



Mangaone Stream Dominated by Short-fin eel, Upland Bullies, *Chironomus zelandicus*, *Potamopygrus antipodarum*, *Oxyethira albiceps*. All indigenous New Zealand freshwater animals.

Statutory managers of freshwater sports fish, game birds and their habitat



References

- Andrewartha H.G. & Birch L.C. (1954) *The distribution and abundance of animals*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
- Boulton A.J. (1999) An overview of river health assessment: philosophies, practice, problems and prognosis. *Freshwater Biology*, **41**, 469-479.
- Bunn S.E., Davies P.M. & Mosisch T.D. (1999) Ecosystem measures of river health and their response to riparian and catchment degradation. *Freshwater Biology*, **41**, 333-345.
- Coughlan A. (2022) *A study on biotic interactions between trout and native fish in New Zealand*. MSc., Massey University.
- Death R.G. (2008) Effects of floods on aquatic invertebrate communities. In: *Aquatic Insects: Challenges to Populations*. (Eds J. Lancaster & R.A. Briers), pp. 103-121. CAB International, UK.
- Death R.G., Fuller I.C. & Macklin M.G. (2015) Resetting the river template: the potential for climate-related extreme floods to transform river geomorphology and ecology. *Freshwater Biology*, **60**, 2477-2496.
- Huryn V.M.B. (1995) Use of native New Zealand plants by honey bees (*Apis mellifera* L.): A review. *New Zealand Journal of Botany*, **33**, 497-512.
- Karr & Chu. (1995) Ecological integrity: reclaiming lost connections. In: *Perspectives on ecological integrity*. (Eds Westra & Laura & Lemons & John). Kluwer Academic Publishers, Netherlands.
- Karr J.R. (1999) Defining and measuring river health. *Freshwater Biology*, **41**, 221-234.
- Mcdonnell M.J. & Steward T.P. (1993) *Humans As Components of Ecosystems : The Ecology of Subtle Human Effects and Populated Areas.* , Springer-Verlag, New York.
- Mcdowall R.M. (2011) *Ikawai : freshwater fishes in Māori culture and economy*, University of Canterbury Press, Christchurch, N.Z.
- Rapport D., Costanza R., Epstein P.R., Gaudet C. & Levins R. (1998) Ecosystem Health. p. 372. Blackwell Science, Oxford.

Appendix 3: Fish and Game's submission on the Natural and Built Environment Exposure Draft

A copy of the original Fish and Game submission on the exposure draft has been included with this document. Submission dated 4 August 2021.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

NATURAL AND BUILT ENVIRONMENTS BILL
FISH AND GAME TALKING POINTS FOR SELECT COMMITTEE
3 MARCH 2023 AT 1.20PM

Fish and Game have a statutory responsibility to maintain and enhance freshwater habitat of trout, salmon and game birds

- Fish and Game is established under the Conservation Act 1987 as the statutory managers of the sports fish and game resource on behalf of New Zealanders.
 - Sports fishing and game bird hunting are highly valued by New Zealanders.
 - More than 300,000 New Zealanders are anglers and hunters.
 - Sports fishing and game bird hunting contribute \$2 billion dollars to the economy annually.
- Fish and Game's responsibilities include both:
 - Managing the fish and game resource; and
 - Maintaining and enhancing their habitat.
- Protecting the rivers, lakes, streams and wetlands where trout and salmon and game birds live is at the heart of Fish and Game's vision.
- We are committed to a future where all New Zealanders can enjoy the great outdoors and safely swim, fish and gather food in our rivers, wetlands, lakes and streams.
- This Bill puts that future at risk.

Fish and Game's freshwater advocacy does not just benefit anglers and hunters

- Fish and Game has been at the forefront of freshwater advocacy in this country for the past 30 years.
- That has not just benefitted anglers and hunters.
- Freshwater is the life blood of our environment – we cannot protect the health of the environment if we do not protect our freshwater.
 - The rivers, lakes and streams where trout thrive also support indigenous birds and fish – such as tuna, kokupu, and inanga (eels and whitebait).
 - The ponds and wetlands where gamebirds live are also home to many taonga species – and act as sponges to soak up and purify the water that flows into the aquifers that we drink and the harbours where we gather kai moana to feed our families.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

The NPS-FM sets the standard for freshwater protection

- We know what we have to do to protect our freshwater because the standard has already been set – in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.
- The NPS was the result of a lot of hard work and careful consideration.
 - It sets clear rules and a clear framework for freshwater management that all parties can work within.
 - It reflects a wide range of interests.
 - But it is built on one central principle – Te Mana o te Wai.

The Bill is a significant step back from the protection provided in the NPS-FM

- The Bill is a significant step back from the NPS-FM in 3 key ways.
- First: the NPS-FM clearly prioritises the health and well-being of the environment. The Bill does not.
 - The purpose in clause 3 and the system outcomes in clause 5 do not put the environment first.
 - They are a laundry list of principles and outcomes, with no clear hierarchy or direction.
 - The result is confusing, unclear and will just mean more work for lawyers as the meaning is litigated through the Courts.
- Second: the NPS-FM clearly sets limits on the basis of ecosystem health. The Bill does not.
 - The limits framework in the Bill allows limits to be set on the basis of the current state of the environment – even if that is already seriously degraded.
 - And it allows too many exceptions that could see the state of environment degraded even further.
- Third: the NPS-FM clearly protects the habitat of trout and salmon. The Bill does not.
 - There is nothing in the Bill to protect the habitat of trout and salmon.
 - And key elements of the Bill actually *exclude* it – such as the definition of “ecological integrity”, which is solely focussed on indigenous species and their habitats.
- For all these reasons we believe that the Bill falls short of what is required to protect freshwater.
 - It is a step backwards for New Zealand’s freshwater environment.
 - And it will not achieve its central vision – to provide a clear framework for future development within environmental limits.

Protection of the habitat of trout and salmon is integral to good environmental outcomes

- Protection of the habitat of trout and salmon has been part of New Zealand’s environmental protection legislation for over 50 years.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

- This isn't an accident – Parliament decided to include protection of the habitat of trout and salmon in the RMA for two very good reasons.
- First, because fishing and angling are important to so many New Zealanders.
- But also, and more importantly, because protecting the habitat of trout and salmon is integral to good environmental outcomes.
 - To quote Hansard from the time - Parliament recognised that protecting the habitat of trout and salmon “would optimise the cleanliness and health of our waterways”.
- Trout and salmon have high ecological requirements that benefit other species.
 - A good trout river follows its natural course, with the river naturally flowing between gentle pools and fast running shallows.
 - It has clean, clear water with high water flows.
 - It has a natural stream bed with gravel, that supports plenty of insects and micro-organisms.
 - It has well-shaded banks, with plenty of vegetation.
- Protecting the things that make for good trout and salmon habitat also ensures that key taonga species like tuna and inanga have what they need to live, to spawn, and to thrive.
- Those things are also essential to upholding Te Mana o te Wai and preserving the mauri (the life-force) of the river.
- Parliament made the right decision to protect the habitat of trout and salmon when the RMA was adopted – and nothing has changed in the meantime to suggest this decision was wrong.
 - If anything, the continued degradation of our freshwater over the past 30 years means that protecting the habitat of trout and salmon is more important now than it was in 1991.

We know what happens if the habitat of trout and salmon is not protected – we get worse environmental outcomes

- Despite this, the Bill removes the protection for the habitat of trout and salmon that exists in the RMA and the NPS-FM.
 - Protection of the habitat of trout and salmon is not one of the outcomes in cl 5.
 - And it is expressly excluded from the central concept of “ecological integrity”.
- We know what the consequences of this will be – the environment will suffer. We know that because we have already seen it happen.
- In our submission we referred to the 2019 decision of the Environment Court in relation to water flows in the Lindis River.
 - In that case the Court discounted the higher river flows necessary for trout and salmon on the basis that lower river flows would be adequate for the indigenous fish in the river.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

- This significantly reduced the amount of water in the river – a significantly worse environmental outcome from any perspective.
- There is no question that we will get more outcomes like the decision in the Lindis River case if the habitat of trout and salmon is not protected in the Bill.

If the Bill does not protect the habitat of trout and salmon New Zealand will lose its strongest freshwater advocate

- Unless the Bill expressly provides for the protection of the habitat trout and salmon Fish and Game will be excluded from its processes – and New Zealand will lose the voice of its strongest freshwater advocate.
 - Fish and Game has been tasked by Parliament under the Conservation Act 1987 to maintain and enhance the habitat of sports fish and game.
 - We cannot effectively discharge that responsibility without a corresponding recognition of these habitats in our environmental protection legislation.
 - It makes no sense for Parliament to give us a responsibility with one hand, and to take away the tools to achieve it with the other.

Key changes we need to see in the Bill to properly protect freshwater

- There are five key changes that need to be made to the Bill if it is to properly protect New Zealand's precious freshwater resources.
 1. The purpose of the Bill in clause 3 needs to be amended to put the environment first.
 2. The system outcomes in the Bill in clause 5 need to clearly prioritise the environment.
 3. The system outcomes in the Bill in clause 5 need to expressly protect the habitat of trout and salmon.
 4. The limits and targets framework needs to be amended so that limits are set on the basis of what is needed to protect the health and wellbeing of the environment.
 5. The concept of "ecological health" needs to be at the centre of the Bill instead of the impractical concept of "ecological integrity".
- We have worked with environmental NGOs and identified the amendments that we all think need to be made to implement these changes.
 - Provide copies to the Committee members and Committee clerk.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

- There also other changes that need to be made to the Bill.
 - These are set out in the Table at Appendix 1 of our Submission.
 - We also support the submissions that have been made by the Environmental Defence Society and others in terms of changes that need to be made to the structures and processes of the Bill.
 - And we recognise the concerns that tangata whenua groups have expressed regarding the ways in which the Bill does not give full effect to the principles of Te Tiriti.

We owe a responsibility to future generations to get this right

- The Bill will set the framework to secure the sustainable development and protection of New Zealand's environment for generations to come.
- It needs to be clear. It needs to be workable. And it needs to put the environment first.
- We need to avoid getting caught up in a false debate between habitat protection and the conservation of indigenous biodiversity – both are important.
- We need to focus on what the environment needs and what will secure the best outcomes for our freshwater for the future.
- We owe it to our children and grandchildren to get this right.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

Q and A/Elaboration Points – if challenged about why trout and salmon should be protected

- Emphasise that Fish and Game is seeking protection for the **habitat** of trout and salmon – not trout and salmon themselves.
 - NBE Bill is not about species management.
 - Its not the place to try and micro-manage the interactions between species.
 - Fish and Game already takes account of interaction between sports fish and indigenous fish through its statutory management function.
 - Reducing habitat quality will only increase the pressures on both trout and indigenous species and intensify the interactions between them.

- Explain that protection of the habitat of trout and salmon is important because we just don't know very much about the habitat requirements of indigenous fish.
 - The advantage of measuring environmental impacts against the habitat requirements of trout is that we have much more extensive research on their habitat requirements – whereas for native fish we know very little.
 - We know very little about how and where many of our native fish species spawn, for instance.
 - In these circumstances, maintaining the water quality and water flows necessary for trout will increase the probability of an overall healthier ecosystem for all species – indigenous and introduced.

- How can trout be part of a healthy ecosystem if they are introduced and predate on native fish?
 - There are two different elements here.
 1. A healthy, functioning and healthy ecosystem can include introduced species. There are no longer any ecosystems anywhere on the planet that are unaffected by humans. There are many species that are considered environmentally beneficial but that are not necessarily indigenous. Honeybees, for example, now pollinate numerous species of native plant in the absence of their natural invertebrate pollinators. This is why we prefer the concept of “ecological health” to the focus on indigenous species in the Bill’s current definition of “ecological integrity”.
 2. Trout do, in some circumstances, predate on native fish. But this is not a simple interaction. Native fish also predate on each other – so there is often a very complex set of interactions between multiple species of fish. Those interactions are better managed in other ways – for example, through the management mechanisms under the Conservation Act. The greatest threat to indigenous fish is not trout or salmon – it is habitat loss and destruction. And, as drafted, the Bill is only going to make that worse.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

- Didn't the Resource Management Review Panel (the Randerson Report) recommend the removal of the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon?
 - The Report said at p. 78, para 126: "The current section 7(h) relating to the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon should be removed. We see no good reason why these species are singled out over others in the RMA. In any case, we consider future legislation should not refer to particular species."
 - There are two key points to make in response to this:
 1. There **are** very good reasons why the habitat of trout and salmon was specifically protected in the RMA.
This was not just because of their historical recreational importance. But also because of their role as an important indicator species for the health of our rivers, lakes and streams.
This excerpt from the Hansard debates on the adoption of the RMA explains why the habitat of trout and salmon were protected:

*...the habitat of trout and salmon should be a matter of the very highest national important, **because that would optimise the cleanliness and health of our waterways**...Trout and salmon, although not indigenous species, have been part of New Zealand's culture for so long now, and are such an important part of our international image, that...they deserved to be included in the highest category of things to be protected. (John Blincoe, MP Nelson, Hansard, 4 July 1991, Vol 516)*
 2. The recommendation not to refer to particular species only makes sense in the context of the outcomes as drafted in the Randerson Report.
The Randerson outcomes distinguished between the health of ecosystems – including indigenous and introduced species – and the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity.
The Bill has taken a completely different approach.
It defines the health of ecosystems by the presence of indigenous species and their habitats through the concept of "ecological integrity".
That leaves no room for the habitat of trout and salmon.
If the Select Committee wants to adopt the Randerson report approach then it should do so in its entirety.
But if it leaves protection of the habitat of trout and salmon out of the Bill the way it is drafted now there is no question that it will be reducing the level of protection provided for freshwater.

v.2 (02/03/23 5.00 pm)

Randerson Report: Proposed Outcomes (basis for cl 5 of the Bill) – green highlighted elements implicitly include protection for the habitat of trout and salmon

Section 7 Outcomes

To assist in achieving the purpose of this Act, those exercising functions and powers under it must provide for the following outcomes:

Natural environment

(a) enhancement of features and characteristics that contribute to the **quality of the natural environment**;

(b) protection and enhancement of:

(i) nationally or regionally significant features of the **natural character** of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), **wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins**;

(ii) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes:

(iii) areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna:

(c) enhancement and restoration of **ecosystems** to a healthy functioning state;

(d) maintenance of indigenous biological diversity and restoration of viable populations of indigenous species;

(e) maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins;

[etc...]

ELANA GEDDIS LLB(Hons), LLM (Harvard)
BARRISTER

PO Box 15-080
Miramar, Wellington 6243
New Zealand
elana.geddis@elanageddis.com
+ (64) 21 1888 662

9 March 2023

Corina Jordan
Chief Executive
New Zealand Fish and Game Council
WELLINGTON

By email: cjordan@fishandgame.org.nz; jkos@fishandgame.org.nz;

Dear Corina

THE NATURAL AND BUILT ENVIRONMENT BILL – FISH AND GAME’S “STANDING” TO PARTICIPATE

1. You have asked for my brief advice on the following question: do Fish and Game’s statutory functions mean that it would still have “standing” to participate in planning and other processes under the Natural and Built Environments Bill, even if the Bill does not expressly protect the habitat of trout and salmon?¹
2. There are two aspects to this question:
 - a. Would Fish and Game be able to participate in planning and other processes under the Bill?
 - b. Would Fish and Game be able to secure effective outcomes under the Bill?

Would Fish and Game be able to participate in planning etc processes under the Bill?

3. Fish and Game would still be able to participate in planning and other processes under the Bill even if the Bill does not expressly protect the habitat of trout and salmon.
4. Key proposals and applications under the Bill must be publicly notified. This includes the National Planning Framework, Natural and Built Environment Plans (and significant plan changes), applications for significant resource consents, Proposals of National Significance and Water Conservation Orders. Any person has the right to make a submission on these proposals or applications. A person who makes a submission may participate in any hearing or subsequent appeal.
5. But the ability to participate in these processes is of little value if Fish and Game cannot use them to secure effective outcomes to protect the freshwater habitat of trout and salmon.

¹ See the functions of the: Fish and Game Councils in ss 26Q(1)(b)(v), (e)(i) and (e)(vii) and 26S(7) Conservation Act 1987; and the New Zealand Fish and Game Council in ss 26C(1)(g) and 26F(3) Conservation Act 1987

Would Fish and Game be able to secure effective outcomes under the Bill?

6. Put simply, the habitat of trout and salmon has three key elements: water quality; water depth and flow; and physical character. There is extensive research and evidence as to what trout and salmon require under each of these elements. In comparison very little is known about the requirements of native fish species. Protecting the habitat of trout and salmon therefore optimises the health and cleanliness of our waterways for all species – indigenous and introduced.
7. If the Bill does not specifically protect the habitat of trout and salmon, Fish and Game would need instead to rely on general provisions of the Bill – especially the system outcomes in cl 5(a) and the limit setting provision in cl 37 (highlighted in the attached).
8. The central difficulty is that both of these provisions turn on the concept of “ecological integrity”. “Ecological integrity” is defined by reference to *indigenous species and their habitats*.² It will accordingly be very difficult, if not impossible, to protect the habitat requirements of trout and salmon under these provisions.³ Evidence about the habitat requirements of trout and salmon will not be relevant to the assessment of “ecological integrity”. Decision makers will instead be forced to fall back on the much more limited evidence available about the habitat requirements of indigenous fish species. In the absence of clear evidence, it will be difficult to impose effective environmental limits and restrictions.
9. As drafted the Bill will almost certainly lead to more decisions like the 2019 decision of the Environment Court in the *Lindis River case*.⁴ In that case the Court rejected the higher river flows necessary for trout on the basis that the presence of trout meant that the river was not in its “natural state”. This significantly reduced the amount of water in the river – a worse environmental outcome for both trout and indigenous species.
10. By not specifically providing for the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon, the Bill will reduce the level of protection currently given to freshwater under the RMA and the NPS-FM 2020. This is not just bad for Fish and Game. It is also inconsistent with the central philosophy behind the Bill and the concept of te Oranga o te Taiao that underpins its purpose.



Elana Geddis
Barrister

² See: cl 7 of the Bill (attached).

³ Fish and Game may be able to secure some protection for the physical character of trout and salmon habitats under cl 5(a)(iii) of the Bill, which protects the “natural character” of lakes and rivers and their margins.

⁴ *Lindis Catchment Group Inc v Otago Regional Council* [2019] NZEnvC 166.

ATTACHMENT

Clause 5(a) – system outcomes

To assist in achieving the purpose of this Act, the national planning framework and all plans must provide for the following system outcomes:

- (a) the protection or, if degraded, restoration, of—
- (i) the ecological integrity, mana, and mauri of—
 - (A) air, water, and soils; and
 - (B) the coastal environment, wetlands, estuaries, and lakes and rivers and their margins; and
 - (C) indigenous biodiversity;
 - (ii) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes;
 - (iii) the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins;

Clause 37 – purpose of setting environmental limits

The purpose of setting environmental limits is—

- (a) to prevent the ecological integrity of the natural environment from degrading from the state it was in at the commencement of this Part;
- (b) to protect human health.

Clause 7 – definition of ecological integrity

ecological integrity means the ability of the natural environment to support and maintain the following:

- (a) representation: the occurrence and extent of ecosystems and indigenous species and their habitats; and
- (b) composition: the natural diversity and abundance of indigenous species, habitats, and communities; and
- (c) structure: the biotic and abiotic physical features of ecosystems; and
- (d) functions: the ecological and physical functions and processes of ecosystems

Media calendar – 2023

DATE	TOPIC	ANGLE	CONTACT/OWNER	REGION	Notes and actions
January-February	World Wetland Day	Showcasing the work Fish & Game and the GBHT does for wetland restoration – Hunters and Anglers for Conservation	Corina	All	Media release and interviews
February	Acoustic monitoring	Programme underway	Bruce	All	Media release
February	Corina Jordan	Profile, NZ Farmers Weekly	Corina		Interview
March	Drift diving	Programme underway in rivers across country	Hamish	All	Media release and interviews 1 News interested in Nelson case study
March	Botulism outbreak, Waikato	Raising F&G profile and showcasing the leadership we provide on species and habitat management. Raise awareness around impacts on wetlands and waterfowl and freshwater in relation to regional councils failure to sustainably manage land and freshwater resources	Corina & David	Waikato	Media release and interviews including One News, RNZ, TV3, The Guardian, Rural News etc
April	Fish salvage	Raising F&G profile and showcasing the leadership we provide on species and habitat management.	Bruce	All	Richie Cosgrove, North Canterbury, will keep us up to date when they happen in February
April	Water Conservation Orders	Raising F&G profile and showcasing the leadership we provide on Freshwater management. F&G champions of protecting outstanding	Corina/Sam/Ras	NC	Media release and Interviews

		values of freshwater habitats including recreation, amenity, natural character, indigenous species, and angling. Highlighting failure of some regional councils to protect these habitats and their values.			
April	Electric fishing programme ends	Showcasing the work Fish & Game undertakes on behalf of licence holders and wider NZ in freshwater species management (sportfish and indigenous)	Hamish	All	Media release
April	Economic value of the CSI hydro canal fishery	Economic, and community value of Freshwater fishing	Richie/ Steve	CSI	Rhys Adams from CSI has taken over this project. CSI have commissioned Brent Lovelock and Stu Hayes (Centre for Recreation Research, University of Otago) to produce a scoping paper with recommendations on how best to quantify the economic value of the canal fishery
April-June	Corina Jordan	Media meet and greets <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gerhard Uys, stuff.co.nz, Invercargill (Sam) • Sally Murphy, RNZ (Christchurch), (Sam), afforestation, sustainable use conservation • Jamie Morton, NZ Herald (BOP) • ODT (Bruce and Corina) • NZ Farmers Weekly (Richard Rennie or Neal Wallace) 	Corina/ Sam		

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kamala Hayman (Stuff South Island Boss) When in Chch • Country Wide 30min interview with Corina Jordan 			
May	NZPGFA - international anglers pouring back into NZ with many guides' books full after covid Non resident licence Friendly guides Tourism NZ	High spending tourists contributing to NZ economy. Ecological value of New Zealand's world renowned Freshwater fishing, and iconic habitats.	Hamish Carnachan et managers	NZC/All	
May	NBEA	Implications of RMA reform and establishment of a new Natural Resource Management Framework for New Zealand. Impacts on Fish & Game and the organisations ability to advocate for healthy environments. Impacts on anglers and hunters values. Raising Fish & Games profile in relation to freshwater habitat protection for all freshwater species not just salmonids	Corina	All	Media release Licence holders communication
May	Angling/mahinga kai impact on wellbeing research by F&G and Otago University	Angling and mental health/wellbeing	Cohen Stewart/Zane Moss	Southland	Great national media release, need a case study Cohen Stewart is leading research, results
May	Fish & Game launches election manifesto	Building Fish & Games political profile and front footing future policy frameworks	Corina	NZC/All	Key policy demands

June	Promote attitudinal research if appropriate	Health and wellbeing aspects of hunting and fishing. Celebrating the outdoors.	Zane?		
June	Perch and eel density study – showing native and introduced interactions aren't always negative; Southland	Change narrative to replace anecdote with fact	Cohen Stewart/Zane Moss	Southland	Manuscript being finalised before submission. Richie Cosgrove has stills/video of sampling and lab work, TVNZ were keen for this piece
July	Native fish and trout interactions research	Change narrative to replace anecdote with fact	Ami Coughlan/Hamish Carnachan	Wellington	
August	Canning/Coughlan/Death sport fish-native risk matrix	Change narrative to replace anecdote with fact	Ami Coughlan/Adam Canning/Russel Death/Hamish Carnachan	Wellington	
August	Fishing boom town – Twizel and the impact of canal fisheries on local economy (also economic research underwa) [Seven Sharp Jendy Harper already approached]	Highlight value of trout to economy	Zane Moss	CSI	
TBC	Game season opening - Heritage; FR food harvest; tradition; conservation; family/inter-generational connections	Normalise the pursuit, highlight long established kiwi hunting culture	Hamish Carnachan/managers	NZC/All	Possible event to mark occasion Handover document
August	Game birds to food banks and soup kitchens...	Social good from hunting	Jacob Lucas/managers	Nelson/Marl et al	Seven Sharp

September	New fishing season opening	Normalise pursuit, highlight tradition and kiwi culture	Hamish Carnachan/managers	NZC/All	Possible event to mark occasion
First Saturday in November	High Country Lakes Opening	Tradition and season marketing comms	Richie Cosgrove	N. Canty	Ex-chair on forum. CSI on forum Lakes are in bad state, farmers doing everything they can, farmers need support Corina and Sam to work on messages Risks to be considered.

Recognition Days:

- *World Wetland Day – 2 Feb 2023*
- *International Women In Fly Fishing Day – 1-7 Mar 2023*
- *World Environment Day – 5 June 2023*
- *NZ Defence Force Wellbeing Week – Early June???*
- *Men’s Health Week – 12-18 June 2023*
- *National Volunteer Week – 18-24 June 2023*
- *World Fly Fishing Day – 24 June 2023*
- *International Fisherman Day – 29 June 2023*
- *World Ranger Day – 31 July 2023*
- *Conservation week – 5-11 Sept 2023*
- *Mental health awareness week – 18-25 Sept 2023*
- *World Rivers Day – 24 Sept 2023*
- *Get Outdoors Week – 12-20 Nov 2023*

Anniversaries

- *Regional wetland protection*

- *Water Conservation Orders*

Long serving rangers staff

NZC Media and Advocacy Coverage

June 2022 – March 2023

- **New CEO Lands Dream Job**

NZ Herald:

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/the-country/news/corina-jordan-is-the-new-chief-executive-of-fish-and-game-new-zealand/Z5DNLHZDWKVRIVPFJDRMCFHFRM/>

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/whanganui-chronicle/news/opinion-changes-at-fish-game-nz-beneficial-for-everyone/2VQPNARETV4EZOZYPKLMM4I7VA/>

Rural News Group:

<https://www.ruralnewsgroup.co.nz/rural-news/fish-game-appoints-new-chief-executive>

NZ Farmers Weekly:

<https://www.farmersweekly.co.nz/people/ex-blNZ-strat-manager-aims-to-move-fg-into-the-modern-world/>

- **Fish & Game Applauds Conservation Heroes**

Scoop:

<https://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/PO2209/S00043/conservation-week-is-an-opportunity-to-applaud-the-massive-environmental-effort-by-anglers-and-hunters.htm>

- **Fish & Game Alarmed At Forestry Report**

Stuff:

<https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/130322555/fish--game-concerned-over-the-impacts-of-carbon-farming-on-recreational-access-and-freshwater-health>

Beef + Lamb NZ:

<https://beeflambnz.com/news-views/carbon-only-forestry-concerns-public-eye>

Scoop:

<https://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/BU2210/S00378/fish-game-alarmed-at-forestry-report.htm>

Rural News Group:

<https://ruralnewsgroup.co.nz/rural-news/rural-general-news/kiwis-back-limits-on-carbon-farming>

- **New Fishing Season Promo**

Seven Sharp interview and news item:

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=77XFLkMIZgY>

Radio NZ:

<https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/country/475776/fishing-season-s-start-expected-to-draw-thousands-throughout-new-zealand->

Today FM:

<https://omny.fm/shows/today-first-light/corina-jordan-071022>

- **Women In Fishing**

Scoop:

<https://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/CU2211/S00010/workshop-aims-to-reel-in-more-female-anglers.htm>

One News:

<https://www.1news.co.nz/2022/10/02/push-for-more-women-in-the-world-of-fishing-hunting/>

<https://news.fuseworksmedia.com/21a353f4-c6cc-409c-a636-164ed7b76e6c/5b2dc0f4-f1d3-4750-a9a4-a0c115be7b1f>

- **Call To Halt Decline Of Wetlands**

NZ Herald:

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/te-awamutu-courier/news/world-wetlands-day-call-to-halt-the-decline-of-vital-habitats/6LQHG3Y5X5FP5EM7YCSBLPEPJQ/>

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/the-country/news/rabobank-best-of-the-country-february-4-2023/6TPMAQBLKJF3XCBTBTIOFWILFE/>

The Country:

https://www.iheart.com/podcast/53-the-country-28628176/?keyid%5B0%5D=The%20Country&keyid%5B1%5D=The%20Country%202%2F02%2F23%3A%20Corina%20Jordan%20talks%20to%20Jamie%20Mackay&sc=podcast_widget

Today FM:

<https://omny.fm/shows/rural-exchange/rex-sunday-5th-february>

NZ Herald:

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/bay-of-plenty-times/news/game-bird-habitat-stamp-winner/D2BRWNEKSBDTBKNVOZ5QB4WQNE/>

Voxy:

<http://www.voxy.co.nz/national/5/412504>

SunLive:

<https://www.sunlive.co.nz/news/312210-call-to-halt-decline-of-wetlands.html>

Carbon News:

<https://www.carbonnews.co.nz/story.asp?storyID=26880>

Rural Roundup:

<https://news.fuseworksmedia.com/91b17e63-933f-4497-99bc-564b7bf7f67e/1ff66d7e-73b1-40a5-a0c8-c7c2fdbdf80e>

- CEO Profile

NZ Farmers Weekly:

<https://www.farmersweekly.co.nz/people/ex-blnz-strat-manager-aims-to-move-fg-into-the-modern-world/>

- RMA Law Change Turns Back On Kiwi Way Of Life

Scoop:

<https://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/PO2302/S00030/proposed-law-turns-back-on-kiwi-way-of-life.htm>

- **RMA Rewrite Will Fail Future Generations**

Stuff:

<https://www.stuff.co.nz/opinion/130759382/resource-management-act-rewrite-will-fail-future-generations-so-why-the-rush>

Stuff:

<https://www.stuff.co.nz/business/farming/130904428/resource-management-act-overhaul-raises-questions-about-water>

- **River Guardians Back in The Water**

NZ Herald:

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/rotorua-daily-post/news/trout-count-and-stream-health-survey-underway/I4U2NET4Z5DJXJ4QZXRWBI7ISQ/>

NZ Farmers Weekly:

<https://www.farmersweekly.co.nz/special-report/cyclone-gabrielle-after-the-flood/river-survey-will-reveal-cyclones-toll/>

SunLive:

<https://www.sunlive.co.nz/news/314079-river-guardians-back-water.html>

Taupo & Turangi Weekender:

<https://news.fuseworksmedia.com/88b3f478-a239-4d8d-8481-8c4084800fb9/b4a547e7-21bc-415f-ad1d-b426dd22c479>

- **Regional Council Must Act On Deadly Botulism Outbreak**

Stuff:

<https://www.stuff.co.nz/environment/131519960/thousands-of-birds-die-at-important-wetland-from-deadly-disease-caused-by-pollution>

News Hub:

<https://www.newshub.co.nz/home/new-zealand/2023/03/deadly-disease-caused-by-pollution-sees-thousands-of-birds-die-in-waikato-wetland.html>

NZ Herald:

<https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/grave-concerns-for-birds-deadly-outbreak-of-botulism-in-waikato-wetland-kills-thousands-of-birds-call-for-immediate-action/GCXPOVOVWJFBJPB5PKS34YCF3E/>

Radio NZ:

<https://www.rnz.co.nz/news/national/486277/thousands-of-birds-die-at-important-wetland-from-deadly-disease-caused-by-pollution>

TodayFM:

<https://omny.fm/shows/today-nights/full-show-19-3-2023>

News Talk ZB:

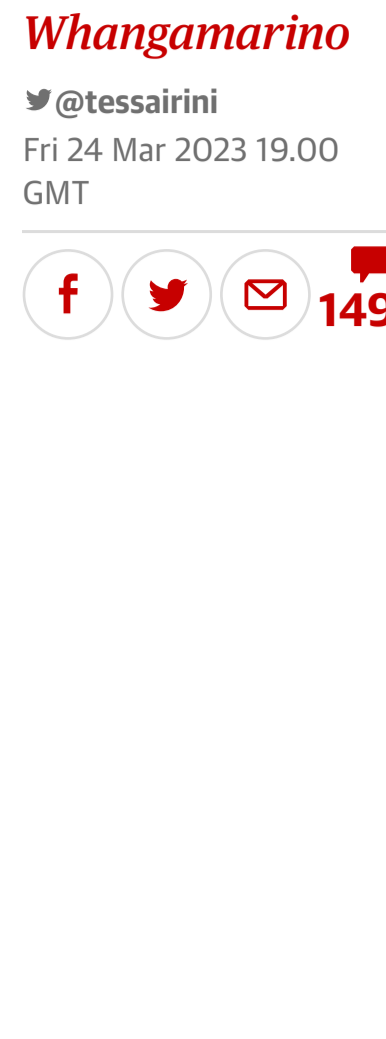
<https://omny.fm/shows/news-fix/afternoon-edition-19-march-2023>

The Guardian:

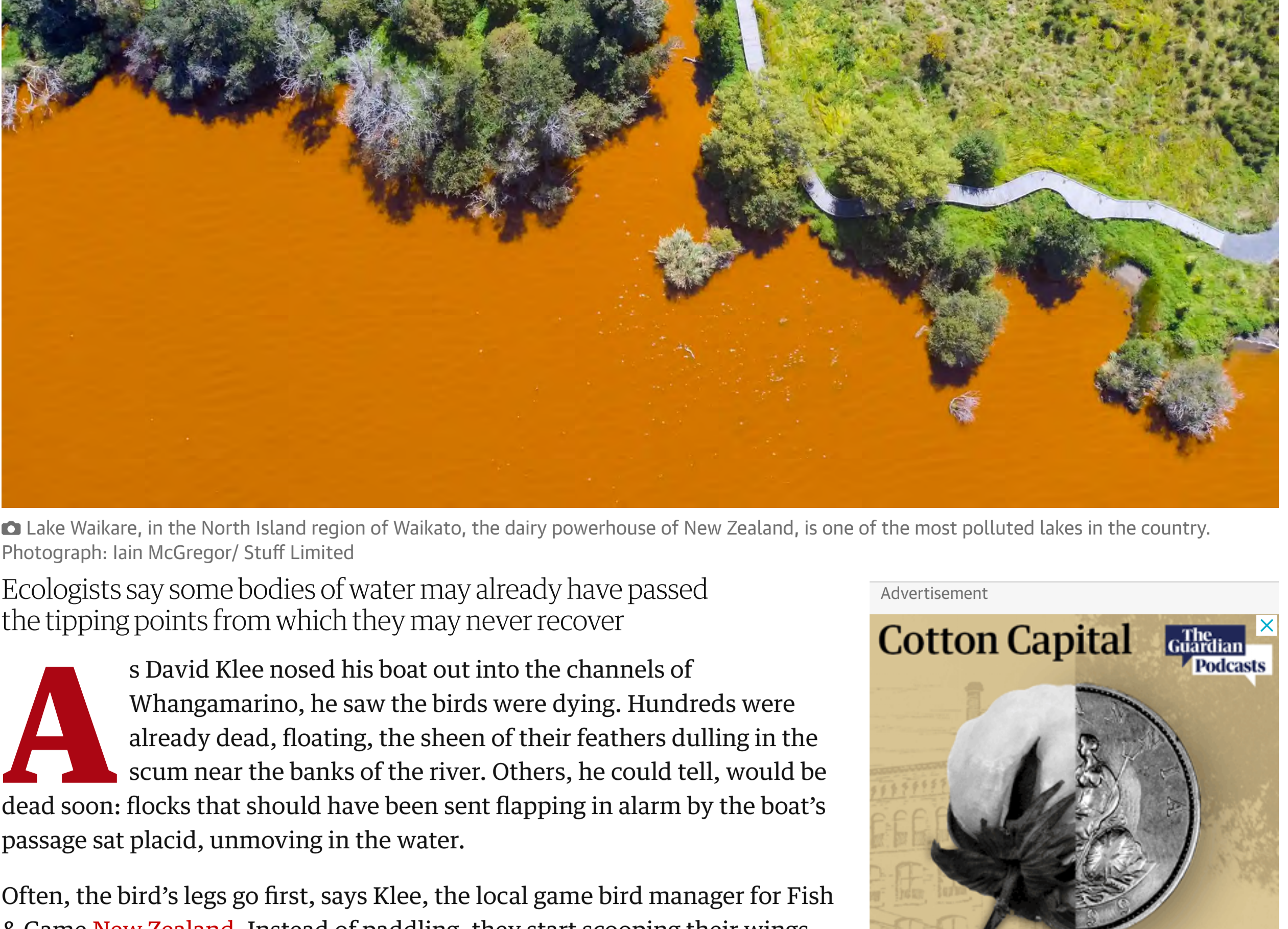
<https://www.theguardian.com/world/2023/mar/25/like-youre-in-a-horror-movie-pollution-leaves-new-zealand-wetlands-irreversibly-damaged>

New Zealand

'Like you're in a horror movie': pollution leaves New Zealand wetlands irreversibly damaged



Tess McClure in Whangamarino @tessairini Fri 24 Mar 2023 19:00 GMT 149



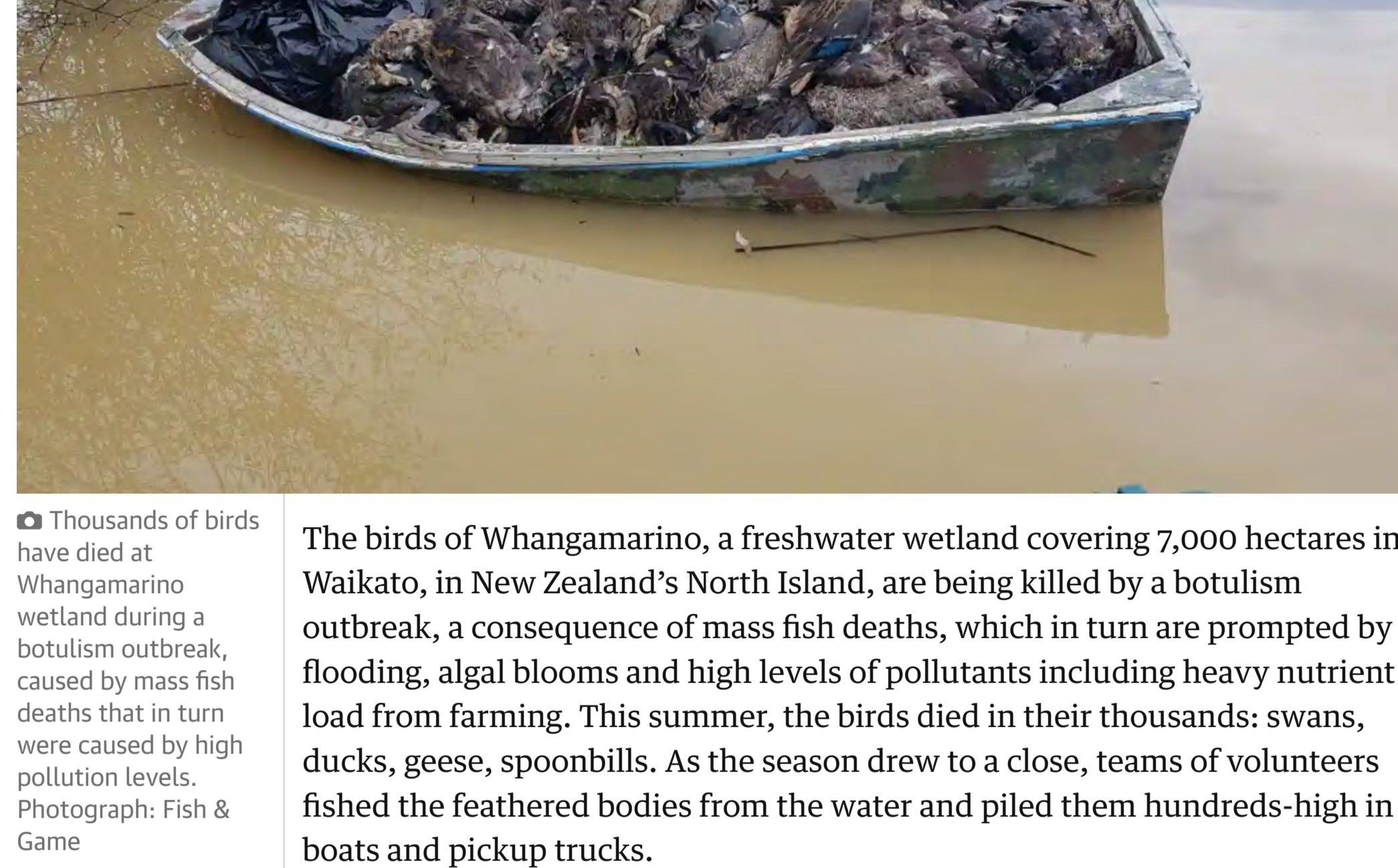
Lake Waikare, in the North Island region of Waikato, the dairy powerhouse of New Zealand, is one of the most polluted lakes in the country. Photograph: Iain McGregor/ Stuff Limited

Ecologists say some bodies of water may already have passed the tipping points from which they may never recover

As David Klee nosed his boat into the channels of Whangamarino, he saw the birds were dying. Hundreds were already dead, floating, the sheen of their feathers dulling in the scum near the banks of the river. Others, he could tell, would be dead soon: flocks that should have been sent flapping in alarm by the boat's passage sat placid, unmoving in the water.

Often, the bird's legs go first, says Klee, the local game bird manager for Fish & Game New Zealand. Instead of paddling, they start scooping their wings through the water to propel themselves forward, a grotesque butterfly stroke. The poison works on the extremities, attacking nerves that thread down the limbs and wingspan. Then, the muscles of the neck weaken and seize: unable to hold the weight of the head, they droop forward, slip underwater, and the birds drown.

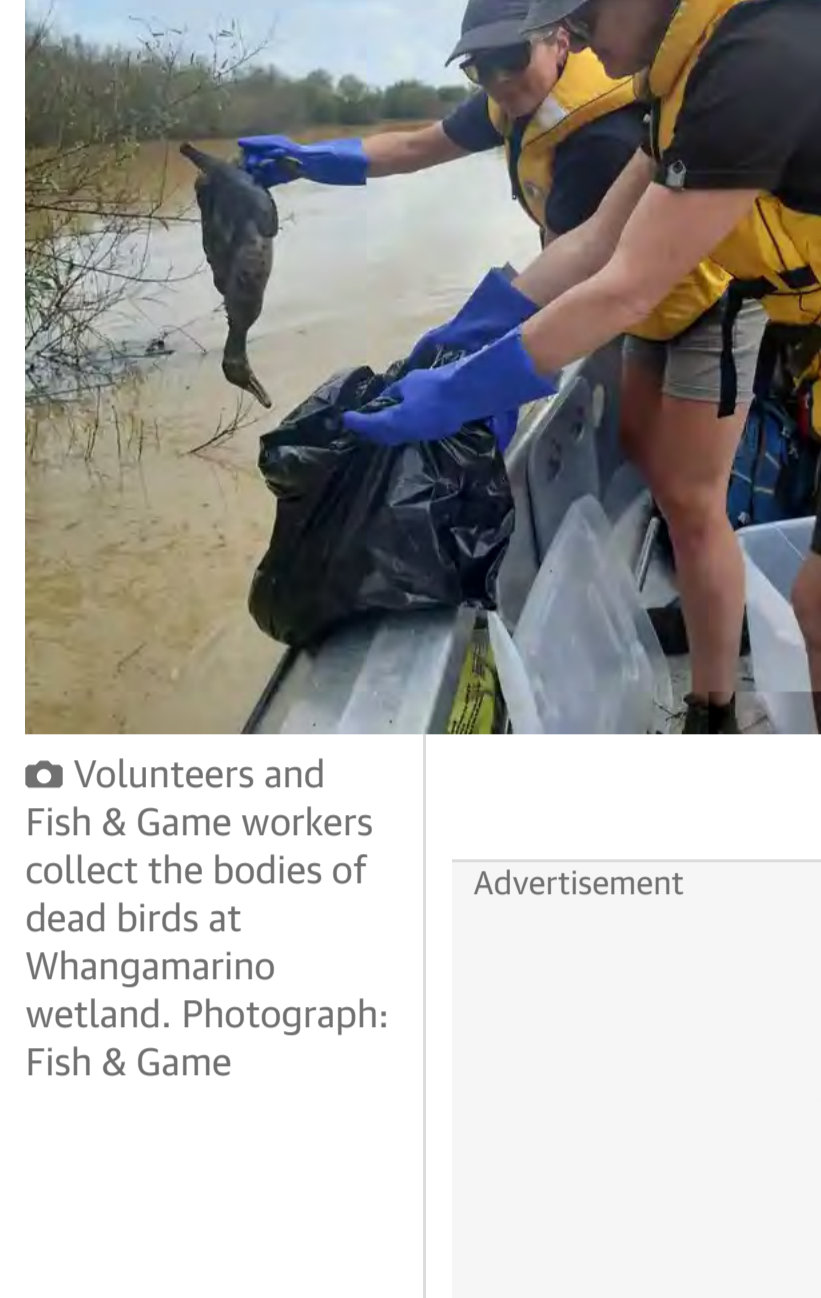
"This wetland is slowly dying around us," Klee says. "We've seen these massive shifts occurring." As he stands in the thick grass of the river shoreline, the yellow-brown water runs slow and opaque. Downstream, a dead koi is floating, the sheen of orange and white scales starting to peel upward as it bloats.



Thousands of birds have died at Whangamarino wetland during a botulism outbreak, caused by mass fish deaths that in turn were caused by high pollution levels. Photograph: Fish & Game

The birds of Whangamarino, a freshwater wetland covering 7,000 hectares in Waikato, in New Zealand's North Island, are being killed by a botulism outbreak, a consequence of mass fish deaths, which in turn are prompted by flooding, algal blooms and high levels of pollutants including heavy nutrient load from farming. This summer, the birds died in their thousands: swans, ducks, geese, spoonbills. As the season drew to a close, teams of volunteers fished the feathered bodies from the water and piled them hundreds-high in boats and pickup trucks.

The Waikato region is considered the dairy powerhouse of New Zealand, producing more than 25% of the country's milk supply. That industry has been long connected to high levels of nitrogen in waterways - runoff from the fertiliser used to cultivate year-round grass, and the effluent of the cows that graze it.



Volunteers and Fish & Game workers collect the bodies of dead birds at Whangamarino wetland. Photograph: Fish & Game

As New Zealand struggles to make meaningful improvements to its polluted waterways, ecologists say some bodies of water in the region are reaching - or may have already passed - tipping points from which they may never bounce back. "We're living it now," says Fish & Game's chief executive, Corina Jordan. "These systems are really resilient. But what we've done is we've overloaded them to the point where they are finding it really difficult to recover." The losses have left community, tribal and environmental groups furious, and grieving for the waterways that formed a crucial part of their communities for generations.

'This lake water may be unsafe to touch' "It's not just the bird life and fisheries," says Haydn Solomon of Ngāti Naho Trust. "The saddest part for us is to see the water die, if that makes sense. Because it's the water that gives life."

Ngāti Naho are mana whenua (a tribal group with customary rights to the area), and this summer Solomon spent days out on the water, pulling dead birds from the swamp. "You feel like you're in a horror movie," he says. "To see that - to see any creature, any living being drown itself - it's not a pleasant sight to see. You've got all these floating carcasses around you and you can't see the bottom. The water, it's almost pitch black."

The summer botulism outbreak came in the wake of mass die-offs of fish a few weeks earlier, Klee says, after flooding had sent heavily polluted water channelling through to the wetlands. Just before Christmas, monitoring had shown a "black water event" - where higher temperatures, heavy rainfall and excess levels of nutrients or algal blooms remove oxygen from the water. "Parts of this wetland and some of the rivers leading into it were without oxygen for the best part of three months - they literally flatlined," Klee says. Botulism, the toxin that kills the birds, requires high levels of protein to survive, and the mass fish deaths provide an ideal environment. "Basically three to four weeks later - you can almost set your clock by it - you get a botulism outbreak".

"The fish [were] just floating in the water - you could see that they'd been floating for days and they're just decimated," Solomon says. "You pick them up and they just fall apart in your hands."



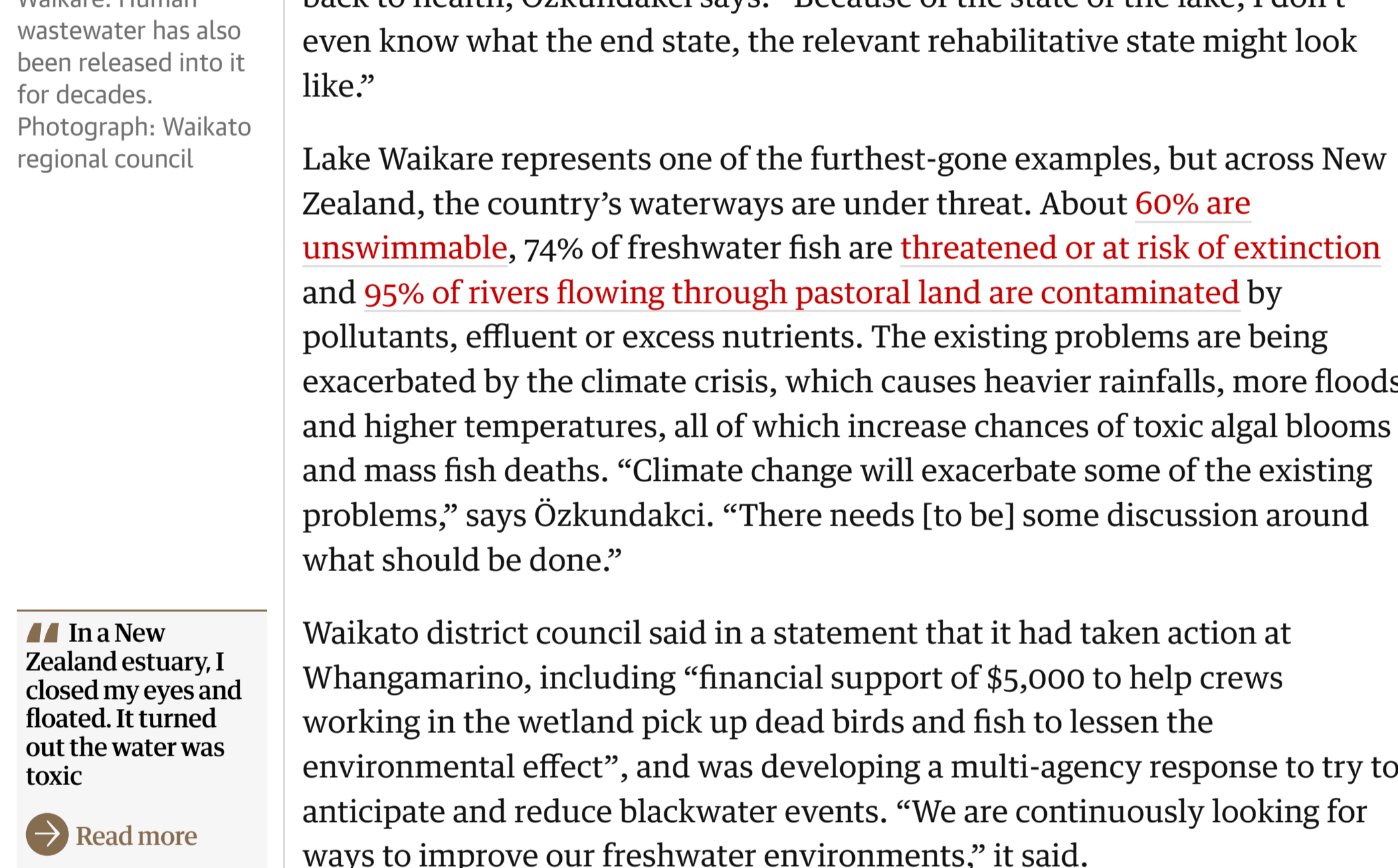
Trauma, dislocation, pollution: why Māori leaders want control of the South Island's water

Read more

For Māori, these waterways and wetlands were a source not only of food, weaving materials and medicine but of "strong spiritual sustenance", he says. "My mum would say: if there's something wrong, just go down to the river. Bless yourself with the water."

Now, in parts of the Waikato, that water has turned to poison. Up the road from the wetland, on the shores of Lake Waikare, a formal warning has been erected. "This lake water may be unsafe to touch," it reads. "Avoid any activity which involves skin contact with the water." Locals call it "Lake Fanta", for the toxic algal blooms that often turn the surface a bright, lurid shade of orange.

Waikare is ranked as one of the most polluted lakes in the world, and its waters channelled into wetlands including Whangamarino every time there was a storm. "The lake is really saturated with plant nutrients like phosphorus and nitrogen," says Associate Prof Deniz Özkundakci, a freshwater ecologist at the University of Waikato. It is not only farming runoff seeping into the lake - human wastewater has been released into it for decades, and from 2019, Waikato district council allowed non-compliant wastewater - laced with E.coli, nitrogen and phosphorus - to be pumped into the water.



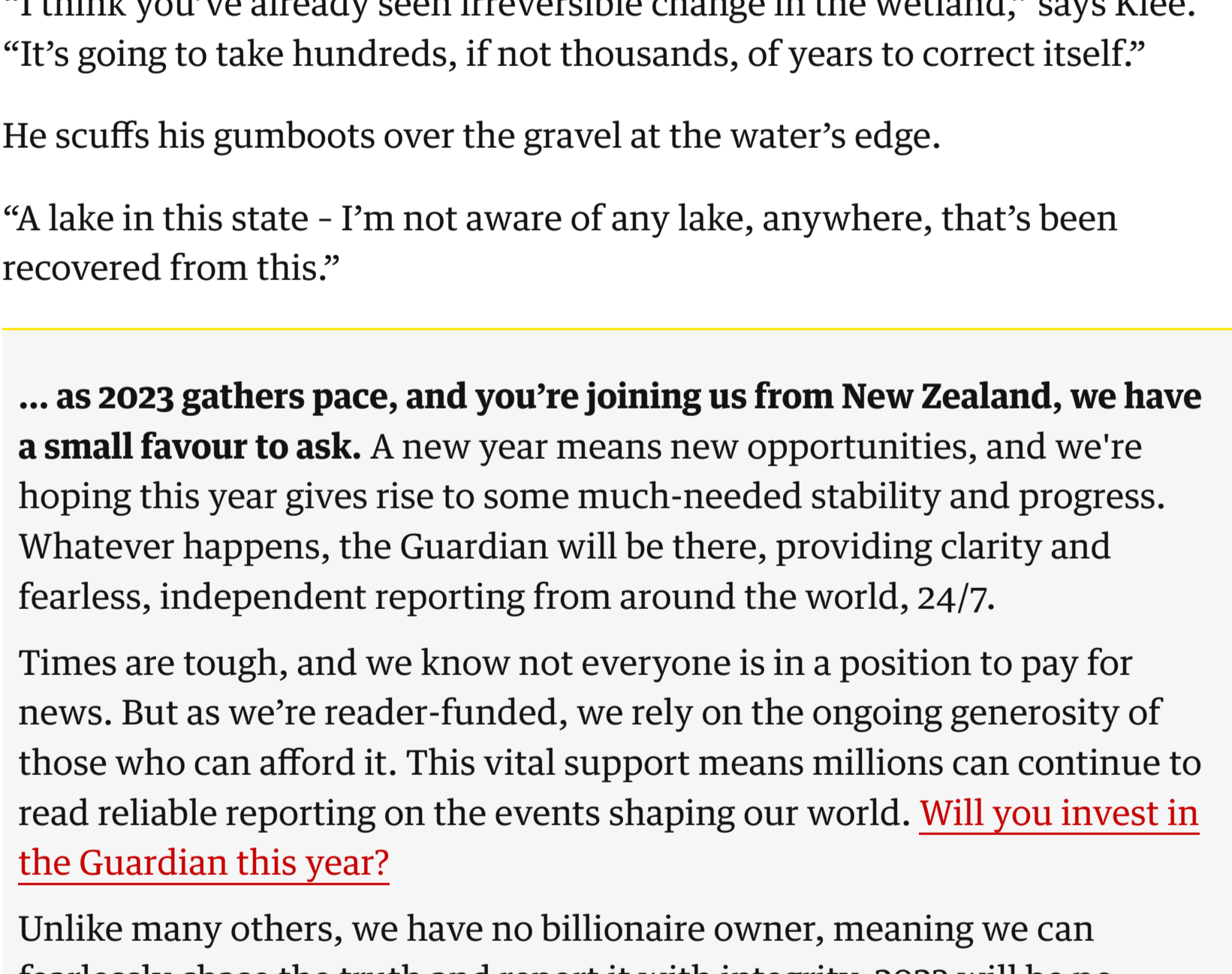
Sediment discharging into Lake Waikare. Human wastewater has also been released into it for decades. Photograph: Waikato regional council

The lake is now so degraded that there are no clear models for bringing it back to health, Özkundakci says. "Because of the state of the lake, I don't even know what the end state, the relevant rehabilitative state might look like."

Lake Waikare represents one of the furthest-gone examples, but across New Zealand, the country's waterways are under threat. About 60% are unswimmable, 74% of freshwater fish are threatened or at risk of extinction and 95% of rivers flowing through pastoral land are contaminated by pollutants, effluent or excess nutrients. The existing problems are being exacerbated by the climate crisis, which causes heavier rainfalls, more floods and higher temperatures, all of which increase chances of toxic algal blooms and mass fish deaths. "Climate change will exacerbate some of the existing problems," says Özkundakci. "There needs [to be] some discussion around what should be done."

Waikato district council said in a statement that it had taken action at Whangamarino, including "financial support of \$5,000 to help crews working in the wetland pick up dead birds and fish to lessen the environmental effect", and was developing a multi-agency response to try to anticipate and reduce blackwater events. "We are continuously looking for ways to improve our freshwater environments," it said.

The groups working in the wetland and rivers, however, say more is needed.



Corina Jordan, Fish & Game's chief executive. She says humans have overloaded the wetlands "to the point where they are finding it really difficult to recover". Photograph: Fish & Game

"There have been long-term systemic failures in freshwater policies and a lack of implementation that has caused severe degradation in our freshwater ecosystems," Jordan says. "While there's no quick fix, the Waikato regional council needs to take a really hard look at how the system is managed."

On the shoreline of Lake Waikare, the banks are quiet and still, waves lapping grime over the toetoe grasses at the water's edge. No birds fly over the water.

"I think you've already seen irreversible change in the wetland," says Klee. "It's going to take hundreds, if not thousands, of years to correct itself."

He scuffs his gumboots over the gravel at the water's edge.

"A lake in this state - I'm not aware of any lake, anywhere, that's been recovered from this."

... as 2023 gathers pace, and you're joining us from New Zealand, we have a small favour to ask. A new year means new opportunities, and we're hoping this year gives rise to some much-needed stability and progress. Whatever happens, the Guardian will be there, providing clarity and fearless, independent reporting from around the world, 24/7.

Times are tough, and we know not everyone is in a position to pay for news. But as we're reader-funded, we rely on the ongoing generosity of those who can afford it. This vital support means millions can continue to read reliable reporting on the events shaping our world. Will you invest in the Guardian this year?

Unlike many others, we have no billionaire owner, meaning we can fearlessly chase the truth and report it with integrity. 2023 will be no different; we will work with trademark determination and passion to bring you journalism that's always free from commercial or political interference. No one edits our editor or diverts our attention from what's most important.

With your support, we'll continue to keep Guardian journalism open and free for everyone to read. When access to information is made equal, greater numbers of people can understand global events and their impact on people and communities. Together, we can demand better from the powerful and fight for democracy.

Whether you give a little or a lot, your funding is vital in powering our reporting for years to come. If you can, please support us on a monthly basis. It takes less than a minute to set up, and you can rest assured that you're making a big impact every single month in support of open, independent journalism. Thank you.

Subscription form with options for Single, Monthly, Annual, NZ\$10 per month, NZ\$17 per month, Other, Continue, Remind me in May, VISA, Mastercard, American Express, PayPal

Topics: New Zealand, Asia Pacific, Māori, Climate crisis, Water, Pollution, Birds, features

The Guardian Weekly promotion: The world in review, every week; The Guardian's weekly magazine; Free delivery

Related stories

- A third of Wellington's kākā parrot chicks found to have lead in their blood
Six new wētā species found in New Zealand, as their habitat slowly disappears
'A national tragedy': Māori drowning rate causes alarm in New Zealand
Trauma, dislocation pollution: why Māori leaders want control of the South Island's water

More from Headlines

- Banking Financial turmoil will be felt from JP Morgan boss
Nato Finland becomes 31st member in Brussels ceremony
Brexit Sweden has expelled 1,100 British nationals since Brexit
Rupert Murdoch Media mogul reportedly calls off engagement after two weeks

Licence Sales Update

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Kate Thompson, Eastern Fish & Game Council – Licence Working Party

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

- 1 To inform NZC of progress on licence sales year to date and compare results to the same period of prior seasons.

Analysis

- 2 Fish licence LEQ's reported to 31 March are 2.3% ahead of results reported for the same period of last season.
- 3 93.8% of the annual sales target has been met YTD. If sales continue to track at 2.3% ahead of 2021-22 results, at year end, the annual sales target will be exceeded by some 1800 LEQ's (\$226,000).
- 4 Non-Residents are returning although not yet to pre-covid levels. YTD to 31 March Non-Resident sales equated to 5,571 LEQ's, in comparison, 8,397 LEQ's were recorded in the 2018-19 Season (pre-covid) for the same period YTD. Funds allocated to Non Resident Levy reserves YTD to 31 March total \$448,378.
- 5 Adult Season categories have seen a decline of some 3,600 LEQ's on 2021-22 results YTD to 31 March (South Is. 2,000, North Is 1,600). However, when comparing these categories against the pre-covid season of 2018-19 the decline is just 675 LEQ's. The seasons of 2019-20 and 2020-21, where international travel was restricted/reduced, saw positive outcomes for NZ resident sales.
- 6 Game licence LEQ's reported to 31 March are 11.5% ahead of results reported for the same period of last season. With varying dates for the Game Bird magazine supplement distribution and pre-season email it is too early to draw any conclusions from this result.

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information.

Appendix 1: National Fish Licence Sales YTD to 31 March

	Fish LEQ	Fish Var	Fish \$	Inc/Dec
Northland				
2021-2022	176		\$20,983	
2022-2023	327	85.7%	\$41,230	\$20,247
Auckland Waikato				
2021-2022	2,822		\$336,149	
2022-2023	2,978	5.5%	\$375,504	\$39,355
Eastern				
2021-2022	7,713		\$918,875	
2022-2023	7,513	-2.6%	\$947,325	\$28,450
Hawke's Bay				
2021-2022	2,257		\$268,822	
2022-2023	2,180	-3.4%	\$274,810	\$5,988
Taranaki				
2021-2022	811		\$96,617	
2022-2023	888	9.5%	\$111,938	\$15,321
Wellington				
2021-2022	3,092		\$368,356	
2022-2023	2,717	-12.1%	\$342,632	-\$25,724
Nelson/Marl				
2021-2022	3,241		\$386,075	
2022-2023	3,759	16.0%	\$473,957	\$87,882
North Canterbury				
2021-2022	10,454		\$1,245,409	
2022-2023	10,307	-1.4%	\$1,299,542	\$54,133
West Coast				
2021-2022	1,632		\$194,418	
2022-2023	1,880	15.2%	\$237,078	\$42,661
Central South Is				
2021-2022	10,590		\$1,261,539	
2022-2023	11,303	6.7%	\$1,425,199	\$163,660
Otago				
2021-2022	14,133		\$1,683,687	
2022-2023	14,208	0.5%	\$1,791,387	\$107,700
Southland				
2021-2022	7,822		\$931,848	
2022-2023	8,187	4.7%	\$1,032,266	\$100,418
TOTAL				
2021-2022	64,742		\$7,712,777	
2022-2023	66,247		\$8,352,867	
National Variance against 2021/2022 YTD	1,505	2.3%	\$640,090	\$640,090

2022-23 Summary YTD Actual vs Total Budget

2022-23 Annual Budget	70,627	100.0%	\$8,905,128
2022-23 YTD Actual	66,247	93.8%	\$8,352,867
Variance to Budget	-\$4,380	-6.2%	-\$552,261

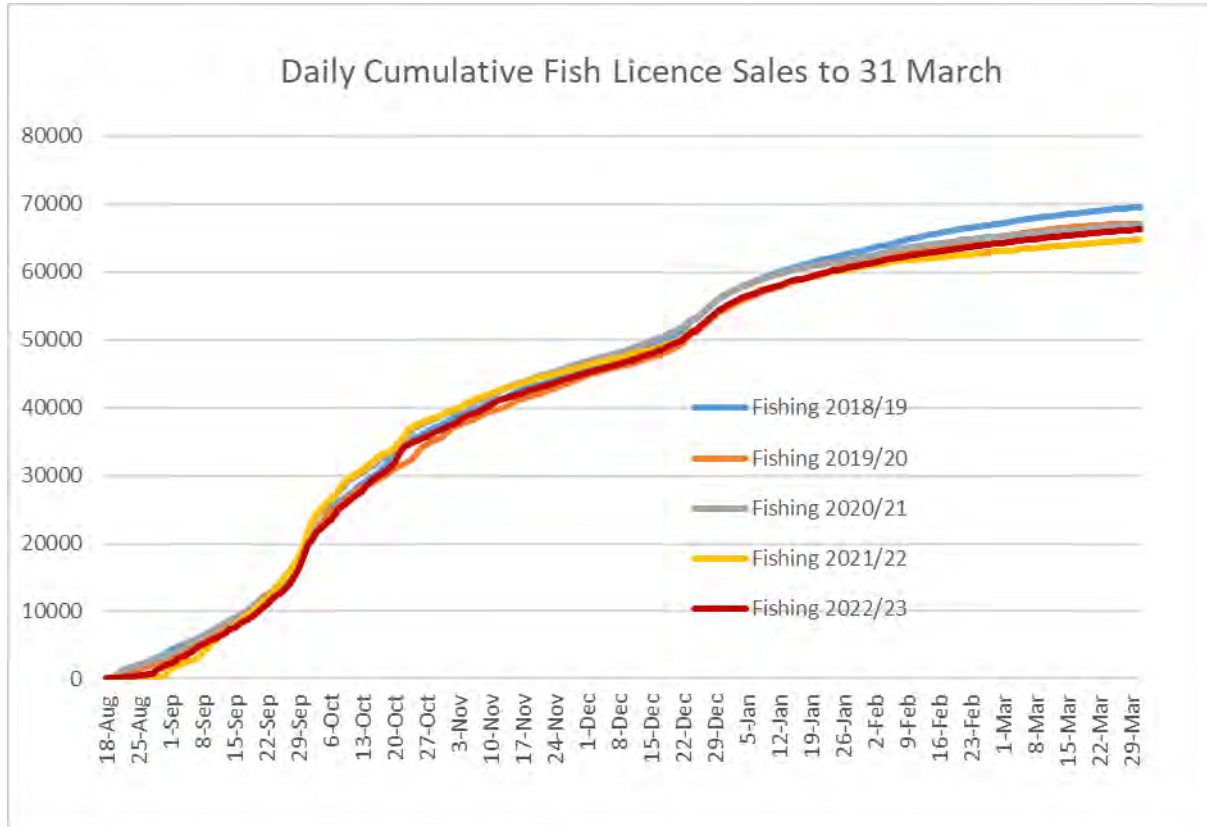
Appendix 2: National Game Licence Sales YTD to 31 March

	Game LEQ	Game Var	Game \$	Inc/Dec
Northland				
2021-2022	239		\$19,964	
2022-2023	282	18.1%	\$25,056	\$5,091
Auckland Waikato				
2021-2022	2,096		\$174,977	
2022-2023	2,478	18.2%	\$219,803	\$44,827
Eastern				
2021-2022	799		\$66,690	
2022-2023	706	-11.7%	\$62,581	-\$4,109
Hawke's Bay				
2021-2022	282		\$23,504	
2022-2023	226	-19.7%	\$20,042	-\$3,463
Taranaki				
2021-2022	100		\$8,363	
2022-2023	74	-26.4%	\$6,543	-\$1,820
Wellington				
2021-2022	578		\$48,226	
2022-2023	524	-9.2%	\$46,518	-\$1,708
Nelson/Marl				
2021-2022	183		\$15,291	
2022-2023	195	6.3%	\$17,273	\$1,982
North Canterbury				
2021-2022	533		\$44,504	
2022-2023	678	27.1%	\$60,120	\$15,616
West Coast				
2021-2022	50		\$4,190	
2022-2023	46	-8.0%	\$4,097	-\$93
Central South Is				
2021-2022	314		\$26,210	
2022-2023	293	-6.8%	\$25,965	-\$245
Otago				
2021-2022	688		\$57,391	
2022-2023	822	19.6%	\$72,923	\$15,532
Southland				
2021-2022	675		\$56,338	
2022-2023	964	42.8%	\$85,482	\$29,143
TOTAL				
2021-2022	6,536		\$545,650	
2022-2023	7,288		\$646,403	
National Variance against 2021/2022 YTD	751	11.5%	\$100,754	\$100,754

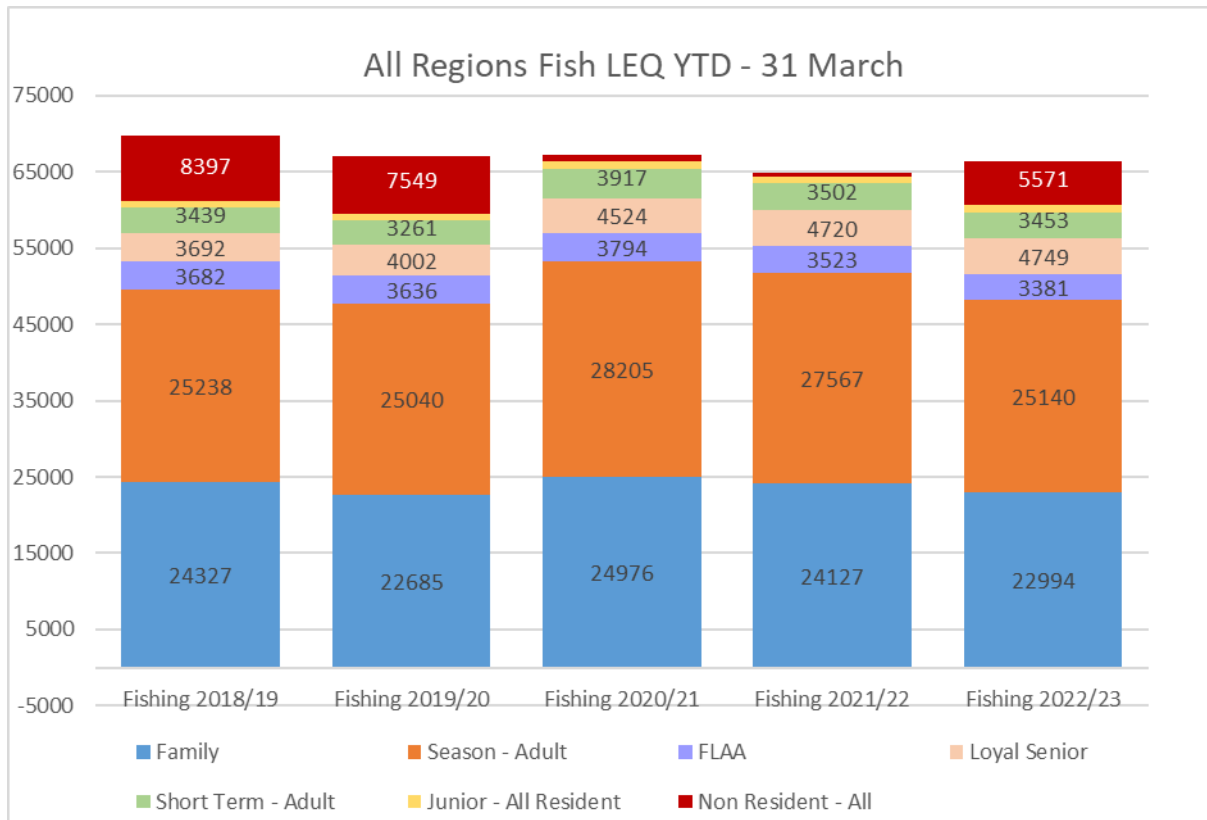
2022-23 Summary YTD Actual vs Total Budget

2022-23 Annual Budget	32,553	100.0%	\$2,887,310
2022-23 YTD Actual	7,288	22.4%	\$646,403
Variance to Budget	-25,265	-77.6%	-\$2,240,906

Appendix 3: Daily Cumulative Fish LEQ's YTD to 31 March – All Regions



Appendix 4: Total Fish LEQ's YTD to 31 March - All Regions (incl categories)



NZC Finance Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, CFO, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council presents the NZC Finance report for the 4 months ended 28 April 2023.

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the NZC Finance Report for the 4 months ended 28 April 2023 with a Surplus of \$393,571

Whakarāpopoto - Executive Summary

- 1 The NZC Finance report for the 6 months ended 28 April 2023 presents a surplus of \$393,571 against a Total (for full year) budget deficit of \$381,474.
- 2 The NZC only budget has a YTD surplus of \$982,684 against a Total budget of \$1,664,126.
- 3 The National only report has a YTD Deficit of \$589,113 against a Total budget deficit of \$2,205,600.

Takenga mai - Background

- 4 This paper includes the following attachments:
 - 4.1 Table 1: Statement of Financial Performance for the 6 months ended 28 April 2023.
 - 4.2 Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance – NZC to 28 April 2023
 - 4.3 Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance – National to 28 April 2023
 - 4.4 Table 4: Statement of Financial Position as at 28 April 2023.
 - 4.5 Table 5: Aged Receivables Summary as at 28 April 2023
 - 4.6 Table 6: Aged Payables Summary as at 28 April 2023
- 5 The Budget deficit of \$541,474 was approved at the 159th NZC meeting in August 2022. This is made up of:
 - 5.1 \$33,516 use of Reserves (1.03%) as per budget process
 - 5.2 \$80,000 for Website Development – carried over from previous year.
 - 5.3 \$6,958 Difference between ARF and Depreciation
 - 5.4 Plus an additional approved \$261,000 spending from reserves at the 160th NZC meeting in November 2022.
 - 5.5 Plus additional Funding approved \$160,00 spending from reserves at the 161st NZC meeting in February 2023.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 6 Statement of Financial Performance (refer Table 1)
 - 6.1 Income
 - 6.1.1 Levies - The first 2 quarterly levies payment was invoiced in October 2022 and February 2023 as per. Total Levies \$1,891,380.

- 6.1.2 Other Income \$31,981. This is made up from advertising \$4,568, Sundry income \$6,000, Magazine advertising \$11,300 (from the Fish edition) and the continued sales of the Fish and Game Cookbook \$10,113.
- 6.1.3 Total income YTD \$1,926,542.
- 6.2 Grants to Regions – as per budget the 2 Quarterly Grants paid out of \$292,589 was paid in November and February 2023.
- 6.3 Outputs
- 6.3.1 **Advocacy** – Total Advocacy YTD \$155,196 against a budget of \$933,400.
- 6.3.2 Advocacy – Legal and Specialist Advice \$30,955 YTD – the majority of this is legal advice sought from Elana Geddis and Jason McHerron.
- 6.3.3 RMA/Legal Funding of \$87,103 was reimbursed to the following Councils:
- | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| 6.3.3.1 | Auckland/Waikato for Healthy Rivers | \$11,085 |
| 6.3.3.2 | NZC for Nexis Lexis | \$7,892 |
| 6.3.3.3 | NZC for NBEA Bill | \$5,170 |
| 6.3.3.4 | Nelson Marl for MDC Plan Change | \$16,050 |
| 6.3.3.5 | Wellington for One Plan Change | \$1,700 |
| 6.3.3.6 | North Canterbury RWCO | \$12,382 |
| 6.3.3.7 | Regional Policy Stmt | \$3,995 |
| 6.3.3.8 | NPS advice Elana Geddis - NZC | \$9,000 |
| 6.3.3.9 | RPS land & Water Otago | \$19,828 |
- 6.3.4 Other spending within Advocacy was for the social licence and NBEA projects.
- 6.3.5 **Research** - \$16,410 has been paid out YTD for Research – this was broken down to:
- | | | |
|---------|----------------------------------|----------|
| 6.3.5.1 | Otago – Women’s Angling Research | \$10,000 |
| 6.3.5.2 | Eastern – Hunter Survey | \$410 |
| 6.3.5.3 | Southland – mahinga Kai study | \$6,000 |
- 6.3.6 \$55,179 has been spent YTD on the National Anglers Survey. The Budget for the year is \$30,000. However, there is still a further \$135k in the NAS Reserve to cover this project.
- 6.3.7 Co-ordination – with a total Budget of \$1,032,100 there is a total of \$391,801 spent YTD. 6 months represents 50% of the

year – the total spend YTD is at 38%. The outliers' budgets to note are:

- 6.3.7.1 Co-ordination National – CEO Travel 120%. AS per the last meeting Corina has made it a priority to touch base with all of the regions.
- 6.3.7.2 Co-ordination – Administration - \$3k YTD vs Budget of \$5k – this budget is for the EAP support for staff.
- 6.3.7.3 Youth Education programme \$6,000 – which is the NZC sponsorship of the Secondary School 2022 NZ Clay target Championship.
- 6.3.7.4 Ranger Co-ordination - \$10,938 YTD. Cert training was held in Nelson, New Plymouth and Rotorua.
- 6.3.8 **Governance** – New Zealand Council expenses \$90,878 include meeting costs for the November 2022 meeting and Feb 2023 meeting. Other costs include the Chairs costs of travelling to meetings.
 - 6.3.8.1 Governance Advice & Performance include costs incurred by the NZC for professional advice. YTD \$45,860.
- 6.3.9 **Ministerial Review Implementation project** – YTD \$82,272 vs a budget of \$500,000. Note this budget will cross into the next financial year as well.
- 6.3.10 **Overheads** – All within budget YTD apart from the
 - 6.3.10.1 Financial Audit fee that will be over budget for this year by \$4k – as the Auditors charged \$4k over our 2021/22 budget.
 - 6.3.10.2 Staff expenses - \$29,640 include the recruitment costs for staff.
- 6.4 **Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance – NZC Budget only.** This report splits out the NZC budget from the total Budget. \$982,684 Surplus YTD vs a Budget of \$1,664,126 59% of budget spent. All explanations of variances are as per above.
- 6.5 **Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance -National Budget only.** This report splits out the National budget from the Total Budget. \$589,113 Deficit YTD. The National budget represents the co-ordination of major projects that the NZC office undertakes on behalf of the Whole of Fish and Game.

Feb 2023 Split Nzc and National Budgets		
	Actual YTD	Budget
Table 2 - Nzc	982,684	1,664,126
Table 3 - National	(589,113)	(2,205,600)
6.6 TOTAL As per Table 1	393,571	(541,474)

7 Statement of Financial Position (refer Table 4)

- 7.1 Overall Nzc Council is in a sound position as at 28 April 2023. Cash and Cash equivalents are \$574k with 2.3 million in investments.
- 7.2 Accounts Receivable \$8.720 – see attached Table 5.
- 7.3 Salmon Card Costs to on charge \$3,312– represents the costs of sending the Salmon Cards out that were purchased in regions other than CSI and North Canterbury. At year end, I will do a wash up and invoice the Regions the who have received to the Salmon licence and pass the Net onto NC and CSI.
- 7.4 Accounts Payable \$126,000 – refer Table 6. The creditor for Learning people will be paid off in instalments as the learning is undertaken. Lat payment is March 2023. All Creditors up to date.
- 7.5 Accruals and Prepaid Licences relates to the accruals for the Audit Fees and Election costs. \$42,309
- 7.6 Employee Entitlements of \$47,843 represents the Nzc liability for staff leave. It has reduced significantly from 31/8/22 as staff have left and the leave paid out..
- 7.7 Restricted reserves - \$1,035,631. These also represent the commitments that the Nzc have to each of these Reserves.

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

Nzc Accept the Finance report as at 28 April 2023



Table 1: Statement of Financial Performance

New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 6 months ended 28 February 2023

	YTD ACTUAL	TOTAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
INCOME				
Levies	1,891,380	3,782,761	1,891,381	50%
Interest Income	3,181	16,158	12,977	20%
Other income				
Advertising & Merchandise	4,568	30,000	25,432	15%
Sundry Income	6,000	12,000	6,000	50%
Magazine Contributions	11,300	110,000	98,700	10%
Sale of Fish and Game Cookbook	10,113	-	(10,113)	-
Total Other income	31,981	152,000	120,019	21%
Total INCOME	1,926,542	3,950,919	2,024,377	49%
GRANTS TO REGIONS				
Grants to Regions	292,589	585,070	292,481	50%
Total GRANTS TO REGIONS	292,589	585,070	292,481	50%
OUTPUTS				
ADVOCACY				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	30,955	60,400	29,445	51%
National Public Awareness	6,887	15,000	8,113	46%
National Magazine	-	348,000	348,000	-
RMA/Legal	87,103	350,000	262,897	25%
Social Licence Campaign	5,263	60,000	54,738	9%
NBEA Project	24,989	100,000	75,011	25%
Total ADVOCACY	155,196	933,400	778,204	17%
RESEARCH				
Research Programme	16,410	75,000	58,590	22%
Research - National Anglers Survey	55,179	30,000	(25,179)	184%
Research - Phd Programme	-	25,000	25,000	-
Total RESEARCH	71,589	130,000	58,411	55%
CO-ORDINATION				
Business Development & R3	378	-	(378)	-
Marketing	2,862	72,000	69,138	4%
Business & Financial Support	2,183	4,000	1,817	55%
Co-ordination National - CEO Travel	19,276	16,000	(3,276)	120%
Co-ordination - Administration	3,000	5,000	2,000	60%
Elections	22,500	45,000	22,500	50%
Fish and Game Cookbook	2,350	-	(2,350)	-
Regulations	-	82,000	82,000	-
Information Technology- National	32,415	64,150	31,735	51%
Maritime NZ Compliance	3,137	8,000	4,863	39%
Manager Meetings	2,981	12,000	9,019	25%



Table 1: Statement of Financial Performance

	YTD ACTUAL	TOTAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
Staff Conference	-	30,000	30,000	-
Staff Development Grant	4,413	10,000	5,587	44%
Youth Education Programme	6,000	7,000	1,000	86%
Website and Social Media	21,536	66,450	44,914	32%
Website Development	17,472	80,000	62,528	22%
Ranger Co-ordination	10,999	27,500	16,501	40%
Licencing	240,301	503,000	262,699	48%
Total CO-ORDINATION	391,801	1,032,100	640,299	38%
Total OUTPUTS	618,586	2,095,500	1,476,914	30%
GOVERNANCE				
New Zealand Council	34,977	60,000	25,023	58%
Governance Advice & Performance	45,860	80,000	34,140	57%
Governors Forum	8,686	12,000	3,314	72%
Regional Audit	-	10,000	10,000	-
Remuneration Committee	1,353	-	(1,353)	-
Total GOVERNANCE	90,876	162,000	71,124	56%
MINISTERIAL REVIEW IMPLEMETATION				
Chair Strategy Workshop - Review	3,646	8,000	4,354	46%
Consultant Amalgamation - Review	315	80,000	79,685	0%
Consultation by ISG - Hui Review	-	30,000	30,000	-
Governance Training Program - Review	9,401	95,000	85,599	10%
HR Consultant - Review	-	80,000	80,000	-
ISG Support - Writing Policy - Review	2,071	10,000	7,929	21%
Leadership & Cultural Training - Review	-	25,000	25,000	-
Legal Costs - Review	16,307	65,000	48,694	25%
Managers Strategy Workshop	13,332	14,000	668	95%
NZC Strategy Workshop & Implementation - Review	37,201	33,000	(4,201)	113%
Staff Hui - Review	-	60,000	60,000	-
Total MINISTERIAL REVIEW IMPLEMETATION	82,272	500,000	417,728	16%
OVERHEADS				
Salaries & Contractors	363,798	979,403	615,605	37%
Staff Expenses	29,640	47,100	17,460	63%
Office Premises	28,123	60,900	32,777	46%
Office Equipment	129	2,000	1,871	6%
Communications/Consumables	6,534	24,200	17,666	27%
General (inc Insurance)	2,728	8,600	5,872	32%
Financial Audit Fee	13,627	18,000	4,373	76%
Depreciation	4,071	9,620	5,549	42%
Total OVERHEADS	448,649	1,149,823	701,174	39%
Total Expenses	1,532,971	4,492,393	2,959,422	34%
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	393,571	(541,474)	(935,045)	-73%



Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance- NZC Budget only

New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 6 months ended 28 February 2023

Region is NZC.

	YTD ACTUAL	NZC BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
INCOME				
Levies	1,891,380	3,782,761	1,891,381	50%
Interest Income	3,181	16,158	12,977	20%
Other income				
Sundry Income	6,000	12,000	6,000	50%
Total Other income	6,000	12,000	6,000	50%
Total INCOME	1,900,561	3,810,919	1,910,358	50%
GRANTS TO REGIONS				
Grants to Regions	292,589	585,070	292,481	50%
Total GRANTS TO REGIONS	292,589	585,070	292,481	50%
OUTPUTS				
ADVOCACY				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	29,080	50,400	21,320	58%
National Public Awareness	173	7,500	7,327	2%
Social Licence Campaign	5,263	60,000	54,738	9%
NBEA Project	24,989	100,000	75,011	25%
Total ADVOCACY	59,504	217,900	158,396	27%
CO-ORDINATION				
Business & Financial Support	2,183	4,000	1,817	55%
Co-ordination National - CEO Travel	19,276	16,000	(3,276)	120%
Information Technology- National	4,800	12,000	7,200	40%
Total CO-ORDINATION	26,260	32,000	5,740	82%
Total OUTPUTS	85,764	249,900	164,136	34%
GOVERNANCE				
New Zealand Council	34,977	60,000	25,023	58%
Governance Advice & Performance	45,860	80,000	34,140	57%
Governors Forum	8,686	12,000	3,314	72%
Regional Audit	-	10,000	10,000	-
Remuneration Committee	1,353	-	(1,353)	-
Total GOVERNANCE	90,876	162,000	71,124	56%
OVERHEADS				
Salaries & Contractors	363,798	979,403	615,605	37%
Staff Expenses	29,640	47,100	17,460	63%
Office Premises	28,123	60,900	32,777	46%



Table 2: Statement of Financial Performance- NZC Budget only

	YTD ACTUAL	NZC BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
Office Equipment	129	2,000	1,871	6%
Communications/Consumables	6,534	24,200	17,666	27%
General (inc Insurance)	2,728	8,600	5,872	32%
Financial Audit Fee	13,627	18,000	4,373	76%
Depreciation	4,071	9,620	5,549	42%
Total OVERHEADS	448,649	1,149,823	701,174	39%
Total Expenses	917,878	2,146,793	1,228,915	43%
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	982,684	1,664,126	681,442	59%

1.



Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance- NATIONAL

New Zealand Fish and Game Council For the 6 months ended 28 February 2023

Region is National.

	YTD ACTUAL	NATIONAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
INCOME				
Other income				
Advertising & Merchandise	4,568	30,000	25,432	15%
Magazine Contributions	11,300	110,000	98,700	10%
Sale of Fish and Game Cookbook	10,113	-	(10,113)	-
Total Other income	25,981	140,000	114,019	19%
Total INCOME	25,981	140,000	114,019	19%
OUTPUTS				
ADVOCACY				
Advocacy - Legal & Specialist Advice	1,875	10,000	8,125	19%
National Public Awareness	6,714	7,500	786	90%
National Magazine	-	348,000	348,000	-
RMA/Legal	87,103	350,000	262,897	25%
Total ADVOCACY	95,692	715,500	619,808	13%
RESEARCH	71,589	130,000	58,411	55%
CO-ORDINATION				
Business Development & R3	378	12,000	11,622	3%
Marketing	2,862	60,000	57,138	5%
Co-ordination - Administration	3,000	5,000	2,000	60%
Elections	22,500	45,000	22,500	50%
Fish and Game Cookbook	2,350	-	(2,350)	-
Regulations	-	82,000	82,000	-
Information Technology- National	27,615	52,150	24,535	53%
Maritime NZ Compliance	3,137	8,000	4,863	39%
Manager Meetings	2,981	12,000	9,019	25%
Staff Conference	-	30,000	30,000	-
Staff Development Grant	4,413	10,000	5,587	44%
Youth Education Programme	6,000	7,000	1,000	86%
Website and Social Media	21,536	66,450	44,914	32%
Website Development	17,472	80,000	62,528	22%
Ranger Co-ordination	10,999	27,500	16,501	40%
Licencing	240,301	503,000	262,699	48%
Total CO-ORDINATION	365,542	1,000,100	634,558	37%
Total OUTPUTS	532,822	1,845,600	1,312,778	29%
MINISTRIAL REVIEW				



Table 3: Statement of Financial Performance- NATIONAL

	YTD ACTUAL	NATIONAL BUDGET	REMAINING BUDGET	% OF BUDGET SPENT
Chair Strategy Workshop - Review	3,646	8,000	4,354	46%
Consultant Amalgamation - Review	315	80,000	79,685	0%
Consultation by ISG - Hui Review	-	30,000	30,000	-
Governance Training Program - Review	9,401	95,000	85,599	10%
HR Consultant - Review	-	80,000	80,000	-
ISG Support - Writing Policy - Review	2,071	10,000	7,929	21%
Leadership & Cultural Training - Review	-	25,000	25,000	-
Legal Costs - Review	16,307	65,000	48,694	25%
Managers Strategy Workshop	13,332	14,000	668	95%
NZC Strategy Workshop & Implementation - Review	37,201	33,000	(4,201)	113%
Staff Hui - Review	-	60,000	60,000	-
Total MINISTERIAL REVIEW	82,272	500,000	417,728	16%
Total Expenses	615,094	2,345,600	1,730,506	26%
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(589,113)	(2,205,600)	(1,616,487)	27%



Table 4: Statement of Financial Position

New Zealand Fish and Game Council As at 31 March 2023

	31 MAR 2023	31 AUG 2022
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash & Cash Equivalents		
NZ Fish and Game Council	511,922	307,920
NZ Fish and Game Council - Sav	59,323	1,141
Serious Saver	6,149	255,743
Credit Cards	(3,039)	(2,991)
Total Cash & Cash Equivalents	574,355	561,812
Receivables		
Accounts Receivable	13,104	242,447
Accounts Receivable - Other	(449)	6,555
Interest Receivable	9,394	9,394
Salmon Card Costs to Oncharge	3,312	-
Total Receivables	25,360	258,396
Term Investments	2,369,099	2,193,776
Prepayments and Accrued Income	7,000	1,200
Total Current Assets	2,975,813	3,015,184
Non-current Assets		
Property, Plant & Equipment	14,522	19,271
Term Deposits >12mths	-	174,930
Total Non-current Assets	14,522	194,201
Total Assets	2,990,335	3,209,386
Liabilities		
Payables		
Accounts Payable	15,060	291,785
Income Received in Advance	19,600	19,600
Accruals and Prepaid Licences	48,184	137,982
PAYE Clearing	17,250	16,906
GST	991	34,432
Total Payables	101,084	500,706
Employee Entitlements	-	73,004
Rounding	-	-
NZGBHT - Stamp Programme	909	142,306
Total Liabilities	101,993	716,015
Net Assets	2,888,342	2,493,370
Equity		
Accumulated Funds		
Accumulated Funds	1,398,312	1,102,115



Table 4: Statement of Financial Position

	31 MAR 2023	31 AUG 2022
Transfer (To)/From Reserves	33,421	(307,338)
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	394,971	603,536
Total Accumulated Funds	1,826,704	1,398,312
Reserves		
Dedicated reserves		
Asset Replacement Reserve	21,762	21,762
Total Dedicated reserves	21,762	21,762
Restricted Reserves		
National Anglers Survey Reserve	134,956	160,134
Research Reserve	194,256	174,165
RMA/Legal Fund Reserve	698,224	724,868
Staff Development Grant Reserves	12,440	14,128
Total Restricted Reserves	1,039,875	1,073,296
Total Reserves	1,061,637	1,095,058
Total Equity	2,888,342	2,493,370



Table 5: Aged Receivables Summary

New Zealand Fish and Game Council

As at 28 February 2023

Ageing by due date

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	2 MONTHS	3 MONTHS	OLDER	TOTAL
Ann Kingsbury	310	-	-	-	-	-	310
Central South Island Fish and Game Council	3,009	-	-	-	-	-	3,009
Corina Jordan	-	-	-	-	265	-	265
Kilwell Sports Ltd	644	-	-	-	-	-	644
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	4,450	-	-	-	-	-	4,450
Rebecca Reed	6	36	-	-	-	-	42
Total	8,420	36	-	-	265	-	8,720
Percentage of total	97%	0%	-	-	3%	-	100%



Table 6: Aged Payables Summary

New Zealand Fish and Game Council

As at 28 February 2023

Ageing by due date

CONTACT	CURRENT	< 1 MONTH	1 MONTH	2 MONTHS	OLDER	TOTAL
Aged Payables						
1st Domains	127	-	-	-	-	127
Air New Zealand Travel Card	5,709	-	-	-	-	5,709
Blackland Public Relations Limited	11,487	-	-	-	-	11,487
Cawthron Institute Limited	3,069	-	-	-	-	3,069
Computer & Telephone Services Ltd	69	-	-	-	-	69
Dave Coll	114	-	-	-	-	114
Duncan Ballinger Barrister	1,725	-	-	-	-	1,725
Eastern Fish and Game Council	93	-	-	-	-	93
Eyede Solutions Limited	37,648	-	-	-	-	37,648
Ferret Software Ltd	374	-	-	-	-	374
Fuji Xerox New Zealand Limited	348	-	-	-	-	348
Hothouse Communications Limited	4,367	-	-	-	-	4,367
Instep	604	-	-	-	-	604
Latitude Strategy & Communication Limited	3,759	-	-	-	-	3,759
Learning People	-	-	-	-	350	350
Lexis Nexis DD	9,076	-	-	-	-	9,076
Nelson Marlborough Fish & Game Council	15,847	-	-	-	-	15,847
North Canterbury Fish and Game Council	3,407	-	-	-	-	3,407
Rachel Burt Barrister	6,384	-	-	-	-	6,384
Redstripe Limited	3,893	-	-	-	-	3,893
Rieger's Print and Copy Limited	156	-	-	-	-	156
Slane Cartoons Limited	171	-	-	-	-	171
Southland Fish and Game Council	333	-	-	-	-	333
Stephen Haslett	249	-	-	-	-	249
Subway	89	-	-	-	-	89
Super Shuttle	44	-	-	-	-	44
SWR Group NZ Limited	10,089	-	-	-	-	10,089
Taxicharge New Zealand Limited	694	-	-	-	-	694
Uber	27	-	-	-	-	27
Vertia Procurement Limited	2,367	-	-	-	-	2,367
Wellington Fish and Game Council	2,826	-	-	-	-	2,826
West Plaza Hotel	460	-	-	-	-	460
Windcave New Zealand Limited DD	50	-	-	-	-	50
Total Aged Payables	125,650	-	-	-	350	126,000
Total	125,650	-	-	-	350	126,000
Percentage of total	100%	-	-	-	0%	100%

National Finance Report

New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 162 April 2023

Prepared by: Carmel Veitch, CFO, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations

Purpose

This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council presents the National Finance report as at 28 February 2023

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

Ngā taunaki - Staff Recommendations

NZC Staff recommend the following motion:

That the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:

1. Receive the information National Finance Report as at 28 February 2023.

Takenga mai - Background

- 1 This report is tabled to the NZC to give a snapshot of the YTD spending across the Councils.

Kōrerorero - Discussion

- 2 Refer Table 1 for the summary of YTD spending.

Table 1: National Fish & Game Financial Report							
As at 28 February 2023							
Year to Date Expenditure against Total Approved Budget							
Council	Approved Budget	RMA/Legal Spend		Total Budget (inc from Reserves)	Net Expenditure	YTD %	
		Approved from Reserves	Approved from Reserves				
Northland	462,860	72,000	-	534,860	237,763	44%	
Auckland/Waikato	855,684	-	-	855,684	361,160	42%	
Eastern	1,151,697	-	-	1,151,697	579,956	50%	
Hawkes' Bay	380,624	-	-	380,624	171,343	45%	
Taranaki	373,469	-	-	373,469	183,620	49%	
Wellington	734,853	-	-	734,853	370,904	50%	
Nelson/Marlborough	522,548	60,076	-	582,624	297,817	51%	
North Canterbury	874,882	40,000	-	914,882	499,776	55%	
West Coast	351,136	-	-	351,136	176,645	50%	
Central South Island	780,033	11,000	-	791,033	385,090	49%	
Otago	1,051,410	78,430	12,852	1,142,692	596,225	52%	
Southland	700,801	102,000	21,110	823,911	356,754	43%	
NZC	1,158,765	201,000		1,359,765	610,099	45%	
National inc RMA & Research	2,088,600	60,000	-	2,148,600	589,113	27%	
Total	11,487,362	624,506	33,962	12,145,831	5,416,265	45%	
3 6 months of the year completed, which represents						50%	of the year

Whai whakaaro ki ngā whakataunga - Considerations for decision-making

Financial Implications

- 4 With 50% of the year completed, all Councils sit within an acceptable spending range as at 28 February 2023. Spending YTD is between 27 % for National and 55% for North Canterbury.

- 5 The National budget is at 27% YTD – the main reason that this is low is that many of the major budgets e.g. Magazine, RMA and the Review budget have either had very little expenditure or none YTD. (Magazine Costs are coming thru in April)

Risks and mitigations

- 6 There are no current risks identified.

Consultation

- 7 Not required

Ngā mahinga e whai ake nei - Next actions

n/a.

Glossary of common acronyms found in Fish & Game papers

AOG	All of Government (largely applies to a discounted purchasing system but can refer to an AOG response i.e. Covid-19)
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CFA	Contestable Funding Application
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
COI	Conflict of Interest
CRM	Customer Relationship Management
DEV	Cabinet Economic Development Committee
DOC	Department of Conservation
DPMC	Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet
ECan	Environment Canterbury (Regional Council)
EDC	Environmental or Ecological district report
EDM	Electronic Direct Mail (system for sending direct to licence holders via email)
EDS	Environmental Defence Society (NGO)
EIANZ	The Environment Institute of Australia and New Zealand
ENGO's	Environmental non-governmental organisation/s
EPA	Environmental Protection Authority
ESL	formerly known as Eyede – the F&G Licencing system provider
FIG	Freshwater Implementation Group
GETS	Government Electronic Tender Service
H&S	Health & Safety
IP	All intellectual property rights and interests, including copyright, trademarks, designs, patents, and other proprietary rights, recognised, or protected by law.
IWP	Intensive Winter Grazing
LEQ	Licence Equivalent
LWP	Licence Working Party
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPI	Ministry for Primary Industries
MfE	Ministry For Environment
NAS	National Anglers Survey (undertaken approx. every seven years)
NES	National Environmental Statement
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation

NIWA	National Institute of Water & Atmospheric Research Limited
NPS	National Policy Statement
NPS-FM	National Policy Statement-Freshwater Management
NZFFA	NZ Federation of Freshwater Anglers
NZFSS	NZ Freshwater Sciences Society
NZPFGA	NZ Professional Fishing Guides Association
NZSAA	NZ Salmon Anglers Association
OIA	Official Information Act
OIO	Overseas Investment Office
ONL	Outstanding Natural landscape
ORD	On-road costs OR Otago Regional Council
PCBU's	Persons Conducting a Business or Undertaking
PCO	Parliamentary Council Office
PDU	Provincial Development Unit
PGF	Provincial Growth Fund
PSF	Pressure Sensitive Fisheries
R3	Recruit, Retain and Reactivate programme
R&D	Research and development
RAP	Resource Allocation Project
RFQ	Request for Quote
RFP	Request for Proposal
SDC	Selwyn District Council
SFC	Standing Finance Committee
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
WCO	Water Conservation Order
WRG	Website Reference Group

Licencing Acronyms

FWA	Fish Whole Season - Adult	FWF	Fish Whole Season - Family
FWNA	Fish Whole Season – Non-Resident Adult	FWNJ	Fish Whole Season – Non-Resident Junior
FSLA	Fish Senior Loyal	FLAA	Fish Local Area - Adult
FWIA	Fish Winter – Adult	FWJ	Fish Winter - Junior
FWC	Fish Winter - Child	FWNC	Fish Winter - Non-Resident Child
FDA	Fish Day – Adult	FDJ	Fish Day - Junior
FDNJ	Fish Day – Non resident Junior	FSBA	Fish Short Break - Adult
FLBA	Fish Long Break – Adult	FDNA	Fish Day – Non-Resident Adult
FDNC	Fish Day – Non -Resident Child	GWA	Game Whole Season – Adult
GWJ	Game Whole Season – Junior	GWC	Game Whole Season – Child
GDA	Game Day – Adult	GDJ	Game Day - Junior